The Aſtrological
JUDGMENT
AND
PRACTICE
OF
PHYSICK.

Deduced from the Poſition of the Heavens at the *Decumbiture* of the Sick Perſon:

Wherein the Fundamental Grounds thereof are moſt clearly diſplayed and laid open: *Shewing* by an *Univerſal* Method not only the *Cauſe*, but the *Cure* and End of all manner of *Diſeaſes* incident to humane Bodies.

Alſo divers notable Experiments, of great uſe to all the Induſtrious Students in Phyſick and Aſtrology.

Being the XXX years Practice and Experience of

RICHARD SAUNDERS

Student in Aſtrology and Phyſick.

LONDON,

Printed for *Langly Curtis*, in *Goat Court* on *Ludgate Hill*, 1677.

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

AS a Circle is of all other Figures in *Geometry* the moſt intirely compleat and perfect, becauſe it is a Line equally drawn from the Centre; ſo likewiſe thoſe Concluſions are undoubtedly moſt true, whoſe Beginnings are drawn from the Centre of Verity; and

this is a Maxime, or Fundamental point in this Art, That our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt is *Via, Vita & Veritas*; therefore he that entreth not by him goeth out of the way, he that hath not vegetation from him is dead, and he that ſwerveth from him, Erreth; in him, as Holy Writ witneſſeth, *In eo omnes Theſauri Sapientiæ & Scientiæ abſconditi.* It is he that openeth and no man ſhutteth, and ſhutteth and no man openeth; he is the true Light that illuminateth every man that cometh into the world; for as the Sun aſcending above the *Horizon* doth not onely penetrate into all places with his ſole-heating Raies, but alſo illuminateth all things; and with his reſplendent Beams of Light diſcovereth thoſe things which before

were

were obſcured, and hid with the black Pall of Night's contracted Curtains; ſo likewiſe our bleſſed Saviour Jeſus being the true Sun of Juſtice, ariſing on the *Horizon* of our hearts, doth not only heat the ſame with the fervency of his Love, but alſo illuminateth all our Senſes, and with the ſplendour of his Divine light, maketh thoſe things to be in *manifeſto* which before were in *occulto*; Therefore with all Humility proſtrating our ſelves at the foot of his infinite Mercy, we moſt earneſtly beſeech him, of his exceeding Clemency and Bounty, to illuminate the darkneſs of our Senſes, obnubulated with the cloudy black Meteors of Sin and Iniquity, that being aſſiſted by his Divine Aid, we may deliver to all Poſterity ſuch infallible grounds of this

Art, that this my Book, which by his Direction, and in Honour of his Holy Name, I mean to publiſh, may worthily deſerve the Title it bears; that the true underſtanding Reader may hereby be reſolved of ſuch things as he deſireth, concerning the ſtate of any Sick or Diſeaſed Perſon, in as ample a manner as it ſhall pleaſe the Almighty to decipher unto us by the Theoreme of the Cœleſtial Motions and Configurations of the Planets, to the Laud and Praiſe of his moſt Holy Name, which is Bleſſed for ever. *Amen.*

Rich. Saunders.

TO THE

READER.

Upon my worthy Friend (and old Acquaintance)

Mr. *RICHARD SAUNDERS*

His

[Aſtrological Judgment and Practice of

PHYSICK.]

Being now (by the mercy of a moſt gracious God) arrived to my ſeventy ſixth year current; and of late years having paſs'd thorough much Sickneſs *and affliction of Body (which has too much decayed my ſight) it cannot be expected that I ſhould oblige the World with any thing of this Subject, which once I had thoughts to have attempted, and not only enlarged the*

Judgments upon the Sixth Houſe *in my* Introduction, *(which as it is, is ſufficient for the Inſtruction of any young Student) But alſo to have communicated to the grateful Sons of* Art *divers remarkable* Experiments *in the* Aſtrological *conſiderations of* Diſeaſes *from the* Decumbiture *of the Sick touching* Life *and* Death, *&c. I hope therefore this moſt elaborate* Work *of my* Old Friend, *may inſtead thereof be accepted, in which I find he has (to his great commendation) taken much pains to good purpoſe, and in every Branch thereof is very* copious, *and no leſs* perſpicuous, *both in the* Theory *and* Practick part *(which hitherto has been neglected by moſt* Authors *that have undertaken this Task in the* Engliſh *Tongue) ſo that I may, without the leaſt partiality, affirm the* Work *to be the moſt compleat and perfect of any of the Subject I have hitherto ſeen or read; and do heartily rejoyce (though now in my declining years) to ſee ſo Learned a production proceed from an* Engliſh *Pen. In fine, the Work deſerves* Commendation; *and I do really approve thereof, and recommend it to the ſerious ſtudy and peruſal of all the* Noble

Stu-

To the Reader.

Students *of this* Kingdom, *which now I live to ſee abounds with many hopeful and Ingenious perſons that are not only Lovers of, but Students in* the Syderal Science, *notwithſtanding the Contempt and Oppoſition it has met withall from ſome buſie Scioliſts as Ignorant as Envious; Whence I conclude, this moſt uſeful and harmleſs Art may in few years arrive to great perfection, and conſequently, daily meet with* Eminent *and* Noble Favourites *to protect it from Calumny and detraction; Though I dare not affirm (as that bold pretender lately did)* That *Ptolomy is now* become as demonſtrable (to the Senſes) as *Euclide. Much more might be ſaid, but the Work ſpeaks its own praiſe, and I do but hold a Candle to the Sun, I ſhall therefore conclude with that Old Proverb,* Good Wine needs no Buſh. *Vale.*

From my Houſe in *Herſham* in the Pariſh of *Walton* upon *Thames*, 1677.

Your old Friend and faithful Propagator of Aſtrology,

William Lilly.

TO THE

READERS,

Upon this Excellent Work of

ASTROLOGICAL PHYSICK

BY

Mr. *RICHARD SAUNDERS.*

Gentlemen,

Having, at the Bookſellers *requeſts, peruſed this* Learned Treatiſe, *and finding therein many excellent* Secrets *brought to Light*; viz. *The* Natures, Signs, Cauſes, *and* Cures *of all* Diſeaſes *incident to Mankind, as they depend upon the Poſitions and Aſpects of the* Planets *and* Stars; *The Doctrine of the* Criſis *explained and applyed*; *and divers experienced* Rules *and* Aphoriſms *touching the* Recovery *or* Miſcarriage *of the* Patient *from the Decumbiture*; *and a ſtrengthning of the* Nature, Signification, *and* Diviſion *of the* Twelve Houſes, *by* Phyſical *and* Philoſophical Reaſons, *not hitherto performed by any other*: *together with ſundry other matters of excellent Uſe to all* Students *in* Art.—*All which do eminently deſerve Commendation*; *the* Author *thereof* [*although he have publiſhed*

publiſhed many things very much to the advance of Science,] *having in* this very Work *out-done them all: and, like* Truth *it ſelf in the* Miracle, *reſerved the* Beſt of his Works to the Laſt. *And, becauſe his* Perſon *cannot,* (*that being* inter mortuos) *his ſurviving* Memory *muſt, receive the* Honour *due to the* Merit *of his* Pen, *for this Exquiſite and Elaborate* Performance. *To which very end, I freely enter my* Suffrage, *as approving of it for a* Learned, Uſeful, Plain, *and* Beneficial *Work; and a* Secure Guide to Health by the Stars: *which whoſoever makes uſe of, ſhall not need to doubt of Diſcovering the* Diſeaſe *afflicting, though never ſo* occult *and* ſtrange, *or yet of its* termination, *whether in* Life *or* Death.

John Gadbury,

Student in Aſtrology and Phyſick.

Upon

Upon the Author, my Worthy Friend

Mr. RICHARD SAUNDERS,

and his Elaborate Work, Entituled,

Aſtrological Judgment and Practice of Phyſick.

ANtiquity I honour, but I do declare (Chair;
Some things well done, beſides from *Plato's*
Hippocrates and *Galen* in their time
Were men of *Fame*, perſons of no Deſign,
And to this day are had in great Repute
Amongſt the Learned, who can this refute?
Theſe men well knew the *Stars* had Influence
Upon all Humane Bodies; Then from hence
Withdraw all *Carping Criticks*, that deny
The *Great Art* of *Sublime Aſtrology*,
Which unto ſuch as have attain'd the *Key*,
Shews the true cauſe of a *Diſeaſe*, and may
Direct the *Doctor* expeditiouſly
The neareſt Courſe to cure the Malady:
Come all men therefore, and reſolve to follow
Theſe *Dictates* of our *Engliſh Apollo*,
That for his Art and Ingenuity,
Deſerves *Encomiums* Immortally.

HEN. COLET,

Student in the Mathematicks.

In Approbation
OF THE
Accurate Work, and deſerved Praiſe
Of the Learned Author, my late Worthy Friend
Mr. RICHARD SAUNDERS.

THough I pretend not to *Predicte* Fires,
I'le boldly write what ſacred *Truth* inſpires,
The Dead are ſafe, and the *Impartial* Grave
Can tempt no *Flatterers*; what's Good and Brave
Commands Applauſe; and ſuch this *Piece* I find,
The *Labour'd* Product of a *Learned* Mind;
Whoſe *Studious* Induſtry, and active Parts,
Had drawn the *Quinteſſence* of *deepeſt* Arts,
A more *Cœleſtial Oracle* by far,
Than *Sybills* Leaves, or *Delphian* Anſwers were:
Engliſh Apollo! who does diſplay
Phyſick's hid Treaſure in the ſureſt way;
For, who without *Aſtrology* would know
The Art of *Healing*, does but blindfold go,
By dull Conjectures they are wandring led,
Into a Labyrinth without a Thread.

But

But he removes dark *Errours* pitchy Shrowds,
Like *Sol* diſperſing Intervening Clouds,
And by affording this Illuſtrious *Ray*,
Brings forth *hid Science* into open day.
A *ſolid* Work! ſo well compos'd a frame,
That he, true Artiſt, ſhall endear his Name,
And for Time's *date* Immortalize his *Fame*.

Lancelot Coelſon.

Upon

Upon the Aſtrological Phyſick of the late Learned and Judicious Mr. Richard Saunders.

GO Book, and may'ſt thou ne're Return until
Thou find thy Equal in the Starry Skill.
None doubts thy *Fortune*, who at firſt view ſees
SAUNDERS Aſcending in thy Frontiſpiece;
But he who farther looks, and ſees him ſtrong
In *Dignities Eſſential* all along;
Eſpecially conſidering that He
Is found herein the Lord o'th' Sixth to be;
Who weighs theſe Teſtimonies, may conclude
To Artiſts *Light*, and *Health* to th' Multitude.
Guido Bonatus, *Haly*, *Ptolomy*,
The World once crack'd on for Aſtrology,
And well it might, the World was Childiſh then,
Took up with *Infants*, 'cauſe it knew not *Men*;
But 'tis grown Wiſer in theſe latter dayes,
Lilly and *Saunders* now ſhare all the Praiſe:
Lilly on Heav'n's *Twelve Houſes* treated well,
Saunders doth *Lilly* on the *Sixth* excell:
Lilly ran Heav'n *all over* for his praiſe,
Saunders at One dayes Journey won the Bayes.
Lilly for *Introduction* did his part,
Saunders his *Judgment* perfected the *Art*;
Who kindly wrote this *Aſtrological*
Judgment of Phyſick, for the good of all;
None e're wrote like him o'th' *Decumbiture*,
None e're preſcribed like him for the *Cure*:

And

And Opportunely *Now*, when others have
Done all they can for to befriend the Grave,
Confirming *old Diſeaſes*, making *New*,
Uſing *falſe* Med'cines, 'cauſe they knew not *true:*
Ev'n Then did *Saunders*, our grand *Counter-Quack*,
Write this, which then the World did chiefly lack.
Avaunt then *Quacks*, *Piſs-prophets* diſappear,
I can foretell your *Fall* will be this Year;
The *Starrs* and *Saunders* told me ſo, and Who
Queſtions the Truth when ſpoken by thoſe two?

Nathan Nichols.

A TABLE

A TABLE OF THE ncipal Matters contained in this TREATISE.

Pag.

HE Introduction 1.
The Quantity of the Orbs of the Planets 4.
ications and Separati- ibid.
tion 5.
of the Essential Dig-
of the Planets accor-
o Ptolomy 6.
uction and Subradia- 7.
Accidents which be- the Planets ibid.
elve Houses of Heaven,
ne Names or Terms of gy ibid.
ind the Significators of the Sick Person, and the Morbificant Planet 12.
How to find in what part of the Body the Semen Morbificum is, together with the Diseases in the Members 13.
From what Cause the Sickness is, observe, &c. 14.
The Parts of the Body attributed to the seven Planets ib.
The Parts of the Body attributed to the 12 Signs 15.
Diseases attributed to the 12 Signs, and their proper Significations 16.
Diseases attributed to the seven Planets 19.
Of the Crisis in Diseases; as being

And Opportunely *Now*, when others have
Done all they can for to befriend the Grave,
Confirming *old Diſeaſes*, making *New*,
Uſing *falſe* Med'cines, 'cauſe they knew not *tru*
Ev'n Then did *Saunders*, our grand *Counter-Q*
Write this, which then the World did chiefly l
Avaunt then *Quacks*, *Piſs-prophets* diſappear
I can foretell your *Fall* will be this Year;
The *Starrs* and *Saunders* told me ſo, and Who
Queſtions the Truth when ſpoken by thoſe t

Nathan Nic

AT

A TABLE OF THE Principal Matters contained in this TREATISE.

Pag.

THE *Introduction* 1.
The Quantity of the Orbs of the Planets 4.
Of Applications and Separations ibid.
Of Reception 5.
A Table of the Eſſential Dignities of the Planets according to Ptolomy 6.
Of Combuſtion and Subradiation 7.
Of divers Accidents which belong to the Planets ibid.
Of the twelve Houſes of Heaven, and ſome Names or Terms of Aſtrology ibid.
How to find the Significators of the Sick Perſon, and the Morbificant Planet 12.
How to find in what part of the Body the Semen Morbificum *is, together with the Diſeaſes in the Members* 13.
From what Cauſe the Sickneſs is, obſerve, &c. 14.
The Parts of the Body attributed to the ſeven Planets ib.
The Parts of the Body attributed to the 12 *Signs* 15.
Diſeaſes attributed to the 12 *Signs, and their proper Significations* 16.
Diſeaſes attributed to the ſeven Planets 19.
Of the Criſis *in Diſeaſes; as*

being a principal Subject relating to this Treatise: and what Crisis signifies 22.
How the true Crisis may be found; or the hour, day, month, or year, in which the Disease may be perfectly judged 23.
Of Judgment 32.
A Table shewing what Members in Mans Body every Planet signifieth in any of the twelve Signs 37.
Life and Death 39.
Signs of Recovery 64.
Of the 12 Houses of Heaven, so far as they concern our business of Sickness 66.
Of the seven Planets, so far as concerns the Subject of Sickness 67.
Of the Elementary Bodies, &c. 68,69.
Of Compound Qualities 70.
Experimented Judgments of Life and Death, and of Diseases 72.
We are to know and observe, which of the four Virtues or Humours is weaker or stronger than the other, or than it should be, whereby the distemper of the Body doth grow 81.
General Judgments on the House which is the place of the Liver 93.
A Figure denoting that every House hath 30 degrees, 95. degrees within the Ascendant, and 5 degrees past, or virtually in the next House 97.
Judgments of the four Angles of the Question, and the first House 98.
Of the Retentive Faculty 102.
Remedies when the Retentive Virtue is weakened in the Stomach, or that one doth Vomit much or often by reason of too much moisture 107.
Remedies when the Retentive Faculty is weakned in the Liver by over-much heat ibid.
A Remedy where the Retentive Faculty is weakned in the Belly by cold and moisture, viz. A Clyster to purge and scowre the Belly and Bowels, and purge out Water and Flegm ibid.
A very good Clyster 108.
A Remedy when the Retentive Virtue is weakened in the Belly, and the Party hath the Flux of a hot Cause ibid.
A Remedy when the Retentive Virtue is too strong in the Matrix, by too much cold and dry Melancholy of ♄, and the Expulsive Virtue too weak 109.
Of the Astronomical Judicial of Dis-

Diſeaſes 114.
The Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed by Saturn *in* Aries *and in* Leo 115.
Preparers and digeſters of yellow Choler 116.
To digeſt Melancholy ibid.
Syrups that do properly digeſt Melancholy 117.
To prepare Melancholy ibid.
To digeſt both Melancholy and Choler ibid.
How to prepare yellow Choler and Melancholy cauſed of ♄ *in* ♈ *or* ♌ *in the firſt or ſecond degree* ibid.
Another way 118.
Another way ibid.
Purgers of yellow Choler ibid.
Purgers only of Melancholy ib.
Hauſtus Melancholicum Humorem concoquens, & ad evacuationem præparans ibid.
To purge yellow Choler and Melancholy in the ſecond degree ibid.
Another way ibid.
Of Saturn *in* Leo 119.
To digeſt Melancholy and yellow Choler of ♄ *in* ♌ 120.
A Digeſtive againſt drowth of ♄ *in* ♌, *the* ☽ *applying to* ☿ *in* ♉. ibid.
Another ibid.
Digeſtives of Choler that is thick and yellow, and of Melancholy, cauſed of ♄ *in* ♌, *that is hot and dry in the third degree* ibid.
Another way 121
Purgers of yellow Choler and Melancholy cauſed of ♄ *in* ♌, *hot and dry in the third degree.* ibid.
Another way ibid.
A Purge againſt Choler and Melancholy in the third degree, cauſed of Saturn *in* Leo 122.
Another ibid.
Others 122,123.
Of the pain of the Side and Belly cauſed by Saturn *in* Leo 124.
Digeſters of red Choler and Melancholy, cauſed of ♄ *in* ♐, *hot and dry in the extremity of the 4th degree* 125.
Purgers of red Choler and Melancholy cauſed of ♄ *in* ♐, *hot and dry in the fourth degree* ibid.
Purgers of red Choler 126.
Of ♉, ♍, ♑, *that are cold and dry, of the nature of the Earth, Melancholick, &c.* 127.
Of Saturn *in* Capricorn 129.
In Gemini 130.
In Libra ibid.
Of Saturn *in* Aquary 131.
Saturn *in* Cancer 132.

The Table.

Of the Black Plague *caused of* Saturn *in* Cancer 133.
Saturn *in* Scorpio 135.
Of Pisces 136.
Of Jupiter 137.
Of ♃ *in* ♊, ♎ *and* ♒ 139
Jupiter in *Gemini* ibid.
Of Jupiter *in* Libra 140.
Of Aquarius 141.
Jupiter *in* Aquarius ibid.
Jupiter *in* Leo 142.
Jupiter *in* Sagittary 143.
Jupiter *in* Taurus ibid.
Jupiter *in* Virgo 144.
Jupiter *in* Capricorn ibid.
Jupiter *in* Cancer 145.
Jupiter *in* Scorpio ibid.
Jupiter *in* Pisces 146.
Of Mars *in* ♈, ♌ *and* ♐ 147.
Of the cholerick Humour subject to Mars ibid.
Of Natural Choler 148.
Of Unnatural Choler ibid.
Of Urine 149.
Of Mars *in* Leo 151.
Mars *in* Sagittarius ibid.
Of the Cure of Mars *in* Sagitary 152.
Of Mars *in* Taurus 153.
Mars *in* Virgo 154.
The Cure ibid.
Mars *in* Capricorn 155.
The Cure ibid.
Mars *in* Gemini ibid.
The Cure 156.
Mars *in* Libra ibid.
The Cure 157.
Mars *in* Aquarius ibid.
The Cure 158.
Mars *in* Cancer ibid.
The Cure 159.
Mars *in* Scorpio ibid.
The Cure 160.
Mars *in* Pisces ibid.
The Cure 161.
Of the Sun *in* Aries, *and of his Nature* ibid.
Of the Sun *in* Aries 162.
The Cure ibid.
Sol *in* Taurus 163.
The Cure ibid.
Sol *in* Gemini 164.
The Cure ibid.
Sol *in* Cancer ibid.
The Cure 165.
Sol *in* Leo ibid.
The Cure of ☉ *in* ♌ *of much yellow Choler* 166.
Sol *in* Virgo ibid.
The Cure 167.
Sol *in* Libra ibid.
The Cure ibid.
Sol *in* Scorpio 168.
The Cure ibid.
Sol *in* Sagittary ibid.
The Cure 169.
Sol *in* Capricorn ibid.
The Cure 170.
Sol *in* Aquarius ibid.
The Cure 171.
Sol *in* Pisces ibid.
The Cure ibid.

Of

Of Venus *in* Aries 172.
The Cure ibid.
Of Venus *in* Taurus ibid.
The Cure 173.
Of Venus *in* Gemini ibid.
The Cure ibid.
Of Venus *in* Cancer 174.
The Cure ibid.
Of Venus *in* Leo ibid.
The Cure 175.
Of Venus *in* Virgo ibid.
The Cure 176.
Of Venus *in* Libra ibid.
The Cure 177.
Of Venus *in* Scorpio ibid.
The Cure 178.
Of Venus *in* Sagittary ibid.
The Cure 179.
Of Venus *in* Capricorn ibid
The Cure 180.
Of Venus *in* Aquarius ibid.
The Cure 181.
Of Venus *in* Piſces ibid.
The Cure ibid.
Of the Properties of Mercury 182.
Of Mercury *in* Aries ibid.
The Cure 183.
Of Mercury *in* Leo ibid.
The Cure 184.
Of Mercury *in* Sagittary ibid.
The Cure 185.
Of Mercury *in* Taurus ibid.
The cure 186.
Of Mercury *in* Virgo ibid.
The cure, 187.
Of Mercury *in* Capricorn ibid.
The Cure ibid.
Of Mercury *in* Gemini 188.
The Cure ibid.
Of Mercury *in* Libra 189.
The Cure ibid.
Of Mercury *in* Aquarius ibid.
The Cure 190.
Of Mercury *in* Cancer ibid.
The Cure ibid.
Of Mercury *in* Scorpio 191.
The Cure ibid.
Of Mercury *in* Piſces ibid.
The cure 192.
Of the Terms being ſtop't ibid.
The Virtue or Faculty Expulſive ibid.
A Remedy when the Expulſive Virtue is weakned by too much drowth in any Member 196.
A Remedy where the Expulſive Virtue is weakned by heat and drowth ibid.
A Remedy where the Expulſive Virtue is weakned, or the Flowers ſtop't by drowth in the 3d degree, and by cold in the 2d ibid.
To make one laxative ibid.
To cauſe women to have eaſie deliverance 197.
To bring forth a dead child ib.
Of Luna ibid.
Of Flegm 198.
Of Luna *in* Aries 200.

The Cure ibid.
Of the Moon *in* Leo ibid.
The Cure 201.
Luna *in* Sagittary ibid.
The Cure ibid.
Luna *in* Cancer 202.
The cure ibid.
Luna *in* Scorpio ibid.
The cure 203.
Luna *in* Piſces ibid.
The cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ☽ *in* ♓, *as far forth as they may be cured* 204.
Luna *in* Taurus ibid.
The cure ibid.
Luna *in* Virgo ibid.
The cure 205.
The Moon *in* Capricorn 206.
The Moon *in* Gemini ibid.
The cure ibid.
The Moon *in* Libra 207.
The Cure ibid.
Luna *in* Aquarius ibid.
The Cure 208.
Of Caput Draconis ibid.
Of Cauda Draconis ibid.
General Judgments whereby to know the Diſeaſes and diſtempers of the Body 1.
To know the cauſe of the Diſeaſe 8.
Of Application of the ☽ *to Planets* ibid.
☿ *ſignifieth the Blood and Mirth* 10.
Of Mars 11.
Of Sol 13.
Of Venus *in reference to Diſeaſes* 15.
Of Mercury *in reference to Diſeaſes* 16.
What diſtempers are under the ſignification of the Moon 17.
To know where the fault ſhall be if the Sick be not cured 19.
Of the 10*th Houſe* 24.
Of the 7*th Houſe* 28.
Of the Fourth Houſe 34.
Of the ſixth Houſe 36.
To know by what means the Party may be cured, and with what to begin 40.
Of compounding of Medicines, when and at what time they ſhould properly be compounded and made 45.
An Example 48.
Of giving of Medicine 52.
Matrix 56.
Whether you ſhall cure the Party or no, upon the Queſtion of the firſt Figure? 58.
Of giving the firſt Medicine to the Sick 60.
Medicines that repreſs Venome 65.
Certain conſiderations about the Urine, as whether it be his or hers that brings it, or ſome bodies elſe 66.
Of Going to the Sick 68.

Judg-

Judgments of Diſeaſes without the Urine 77.
Whether thou ſhalt cure him or no upon the firſt Figure 79.
Whether the Diſeaſe be in the Body, or Mind, or both 80.
Of proper natural Medicines and Cures that belong to every Diſeaſe, cauſed by the Planets paſſing through all the Signs of the Zodiack. 86.
Firſt of ♄ in ♉, the Earthly Triplicity, and the Cure ibid.
Simples that digeſt Melancholy generally ibid.
Simples that purge Melancholy 87.
Compounds that purge Melancholy ibid.
Preparatives againſt Melancholy cauſed of ♄ in ♉, cold and dry in the 2d degree ibid.
The cure of Diſeaſes cauſed by ♄ in ♍ 88.
Digeſters of ſtrong Melancholy, cauſed of ♄ in ♉, ♍ or ♍ ibid.
Purgers of ♄ in ♉, ♍ and ♍ ibid.
The Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed by ♄ in ♊, produced by Melancholick Blood having dominion ibid.
The cure of Diſeaſes of ♄ in ♎. 89.
The cure of ♄ in ♒ ibid.
Digeſters of Melancholy mixed with Blood ibid.
Purgers ibid.
The cure of ♄ in ♓ ibid.
Purgers againſt theſe Diſeaſes 90.
The cure of ♄ in ♏ ibid.
Digeſtives 91.
Purgers ibid.
The cure of Diſeaſes of ♄ in ♐ ibid.
Preparatives 92.
Repreſſers of Venome ibid.
Purgers for the ſame ibid.
Of the cure of Diſeaſes cauſed by ♃ in ♊ ibid.
To prepare Aduſtive Blood 93.
To diminiſh the quantity of blood ibid.
To purge and cleanſe the blood ibid.
Others to purge and cleanſe the blood 94.
To purge the blood of hot and moiſt ſuperfluous Matter ib.
The cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ♄ in ♎ ibid.
Things good againſt ſpitting of blood 95.
Good againſt hot fæculent blood, ſtopping the Pipes, obſtructing the Breath, cauſing difficulty in breathing ibid.
Things to nouriſh good blood, and increaſe the Radical Humidity in Man ibid.

Things to open the mouths of the Veins ibid.
The cure of Diſeaſes of ♃ *in* ♒ ibid.
Againſt congealed Blood in the body 96.
Others ibid.
To mundifie and cleanſe the blood from all corruption 97.
For ſpitting of blood ibid.
For bleeding at the Noſe, or Bloody Flux ibid.
To open all Obſtructions through the whole Body of man ibid.
The cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ *in* ♈, *coming of blood and yellow Choler, Choler predominating* 98.
Digeſtives of yellow choler mixed with the blood, choler having dominion ibid.
Purgers for the ſame ibid.
The cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ *in* ♌ 99.
Preparatives ibid.
Purgers of this yellow Choler ibid.
Preparatives 100.
Purgers ibid.
The cure of ♃ *in* ♉ 101.
Preparatives againſt choler cauſed of ♃ *in* ♉, *cold and dry* ibid.
Others ibid.
Purgers for the ſame ibid.
Others 102.
The cure of ♃ *in* ♍ ibid.
Preparatives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ *in* ♓, *proceeding of Melancholy mixed with blood* ibid.
Purgers againſt thoſe Diſeaſes 103.
Preparatives in this caſe ibid.
Other Purgers ibid.
A Purge 104.
The cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ *in* ♋ ibid.
Others 105.
The cure of ♃ *in* ♏ ibid.
Preparatives againſt theſe Diſeaſes, which are cold in the ſecond, and moiſt in the third degree ibid.
Otherwiſe ibid.
Purgers againſt theſe Diſeaſes cauſed of Jupiter *in* Scorpio 106.
The cure of Diſeaſes of Jupiter *in* Piſces ibid.
Digeſtives againſt Cholera Vitellina, *cauſed of* Jupiter *in* Piſces, *that is cold and moiſt in the* 4th *degree* ibid.
Otherwiſe 107.
Purgers againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of Jupiter *in* Virgo, *that are cold and moiſt in the* 4th *degree* ibid.
Digeſtives of Choler of Mars *in* Aries ibid.

To make thick and groſs Choler thin, and eaſie to be digeſted. 108.
To allay the heat of Choler ibid.
To purge Choler well ibid.
To purge burnt and aduſt choler ibid.
To purge all red and ſuperfluous choler 109.
Preparatives ibid.
Purgers of groſs thick yellow choler, and thin red choler, cauſed of Mars *in* Leo 110.
Digeſtives of yellow choler ibid.
To purge red choler ibid.
Purgers of red choler and flegm ibid.
To purge red choler and melancholy ibid.
To purge and cleanſe the Blood mixed with choler, of Mars *or the* Sun *in* Gemini, Libra, *or* Aquarius 111.
The cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of Mars *in* Taurus, *when Melancholy hath the dominion* ibid.
Digeſters of Melancholy, of Syrups and Waters ibid.
Digeſters of red choler ibid.
Purgers againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of Mars *in* Taurus 112.
Preparatives of red choler and groſs Melancholy cauſed of ♂ *in* ♍, *where Melancholy predominates* ibid.
Purgers of red choler and melancholy cauſed of ♂ *in* ♍, *where Melancholy hath the pre-eminence.* 113.
Digeſtives of red choler and tough Melancholy, cauſed of ♂ *in* ♈, *Melancholy predominating* ibid.
To purge and cleanſe the blood, infected or mixed with red choler of ♂ *in* ♊, ♎ *or* ♒, *or of yellow choler of the Sun in* Gemini, Libra *or* Aquarius 114.
Preparatives in the Diſeaſes of ♂ in ♊, *in which you need uſe but few, becauſe the Humour is thin.* ibid.
Purges againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of ♂ *in* ♊, *of red choler mixed with blood* ibid.
Preparatives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of ♂ *in* ♎, *of red choler mixed with blood, which is more faculent, hotter and drier than in* ♊, viz. *in the* 3d *degree* 115.
Purgers againſt red choler of ♂ *in* ♎ ibid.
Purgers againſt theſe Diſeaſes of ♂ *in* ♎, *of red choler mixed with Blood, blood predominating* ibid.
To cleanſe the blood thickned by red choler 116.

Pre-

Preparatives against the Diseases of Mars *in* Aquarius, *hot and dry in the 4th degree, caused of red choler mixed with thick, gross and faculent blood, blood being most predominant* ibid.
A Drink to cleanse the blood, being thickned with red choler, of Mars *in* Aquarius ibid.
A Purge against that Distemper ibid.
Preparatives against Diseases caused of Mars *in* Cancer, *of flegm, water, and red choler* 117.
Purgers against those Diseases ibid.
Others ibid.
Against salt Flegm proceeding of choler and flegm ibid.
The cure of Mars *in* Scorpio 118.
The cure of cold Humours and red choler, caused of ♂ *in* ♐, *cold and moist in the 3d degree* ibid.
Purges against those Diseases, ib.
The cure of Diseases caused of the ☉ *in* ♈ ibid.
Digestives of yellow Choler caused of the ☉ *in* ♈ ibid.
Purgers against the same Diseases 119.
General purgers against these distempers ibid.
Digestives against thick Melancholy and thin yellow choler caused of the Sun *in* Taurus, *Melancholy predominating.* ibid.
Purgers against the same Diseases 120.
Digestives of yellow Choler mixed with Blood, caused of the ☉ *in* ♊, *Blood having dominion* ibid.
Purgers for the same Diseases ibid.
Digestives of thin Water and thin yellow Choler, caused of the ☉ *in* ♋, *Flegm having dominion* 121.
Purgers for the same Diseases ibid.
Others ibid.
Digestives of yellow choler caused of the ☉ *in* ♌ 122.
Others ibid.
Purgers for the same Distempers ibid.
Digestives of Melancholy and thin yellow Choler, caused of the ☉ *in* ♍, *Melancholy being predominant* 123.
Purgers for the same Diseases ibid.
Others ibid.
Digestives of yellow Choler, and such as thin and cool the Blood, of ☉ *in* ♎ 124.
Purges for the same ibid.

Others ibid.
Digestives of salt Flegm and yellow choler, caused of ☉ *in* ♏. ibid.
Purgers against the same Distempers of the Sun *in* Scorpio 125.
Otherwise ibid.
Digestives of red choler caused of the ☉ *in* ♐ ibid.
Purgers against the same Diseases ibid.
Digestives of thin Melancholy and yellow Choler, Melancholy predominating, caused of the Sun *in* Capricorn 126.
Purgers for the same Diseases ibid.
Digestives of yellow choler caused of the Sun *in* Aquarius 127.
Purgers for the same Diseases ibid.
Digestives of Flegm and thin yellow choler, caused of the Sun *in* Pisces, *Flegm predominating* 128.
Purgers for the same Diseases ibid.
Preparatives against Diseases caused of Venus *in* Aries, *of thin yellow choler and thin water, choler having dominion* ibid.
Purgers for the same Diseases 129.
Pills ibid.
Pills ibid.
Digestives of gross thick Melancholy and thin water caused of Venus *in* Taurus, *where Melancholy hath the dominion* ibid.
Purgers for the same Diseases 130.
Digestives of thin Flegm or Water mixed with the Blood, blood having dominion, caused of Venus *in* Gemini ibid.
Purgers for the same Diseases as aforesaid, of ♀ *in* ♉, *and let blood* ibid.
Digestives of Flegm and cold Humours, caused of Venus *in* Cancer, Scorpio *or* Pisces *generally* 131.
Purgers for the same Diseases ibid.
Digestives of yellow choler and thin water caused of Venus *in* Leo, *where yellow choler hath dominion* 132.
Purgers against the same Diseases ibid.
Digestives of Melancholy and thin Water, caused of Venus *in* Virgo, *where melancholy is predominant* 133.
Purgers of the same Diseases ibid.
Digestives of thin water mixed with blood, caused of Venus *in* Libra 134.
Pur-

Purgers for the ſame, and let Blood. ibid.
Digeſtives of Flegm and Water cauſed of Venus *in* Scorpio, *and to diſcuſs groſs and ſlimy Flegm.* ibid.
Purgers of Flegm and Water cauſed of Venus *in* Scorpio. 135.
Againſt Giddineſs of the Head and Apoplexia. ibid.
Digeſtives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of Venus *in* Sagitary *of thick red Choler, and thin Water mixed, Choler predominating.* 136.
Another approved Receipt ibid.
Another, when the Moon *applies to* Mercury ibid.
Another, when the Moon *in* Taurus *ſeparates from* Jupiter, *and applies to a* Quartil *of* Saturn ibid.
A Diet ibid.
Purgers againſt the Diſeaſes cauſed of Venus *in* Sagittary 137.
Againſt Pain and Ache in the Body cauſed of Venus *in* Sagittary, *the* Moon *in* Virgo *ſeparate from* Mars *in* Libra, *and from* Venus *in* Sextil *of* Mercury, *being in* Scorpio *combuſt, & poſt app. ad* Sextil. Solis *in the* 12th ibid.
A Purge againſt the ſame ibid.
A Preparative for the ſame 138.
Digeſtives againſt Melancholy and thin Flegm, cauſed of Venus *in* Leo, *Melancholy predominating* ibid.
Purgers of the ſame Diſeaſes as aforeſaid, ibid.
Digeſtives and things to cleanſe and ſweeten the Blood, are as in the Chapters of Mars *in* Gemini *and* Libra, *and* Jupiter *in* Gemini, Libra *and* Aquarius 139.
Purgers of thin Flegm mixed with the Blood, cauſed of Venus *in* Aquarius. ibid.
Digeſtives of Flegm and Water cauſed of Venus *in* Piſces *are, as in the Chapters of* Venus *and* Luna *in* Cancer, Scorpio *and* Piſces, 140.
Purgers of the Diſeaſes aforeſaid, as in the Chapters of Venus *and the* Moon ibid.
Digeſtives of Diſeaſes cauſed of Mercury *in* Aries, Leo, Sagittary, *which proceed of thin yellow Choler and Melancholy mixed, Choler having dominion* 141.
Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes ibid.
Digeſtives of ☿ *in* ♌ 142.
Purgers againſt the ſame ibid.

Dige-

Digeſtives of Diſeaſes cauſed of Mercury *in* Sagittary ibid.
Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes 143.
Digeſtives of Melancholy ibid.
Purgers for the ſame 144.
Digeſtives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of Mercury *in* Virgo, *as are found in the Chapters of* Mercury *in* ☿, *and* Saturn *in* Taurus *and* Virgo ibid.
Purgers againſt Melancholy cold and dry, as are cauſed of Mercury *in* Virgo, *and as in the Chapter of* Saturn *in* Virgo *and* Taurus ibid.
To cleanſe and ſweeten the blood, and cool it 145.
Preparers of Melancholy ibid.
Purgers of the blood ibid.
A Digeſtive ibid.
Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes ibid.
Digeſtives of Diſeaſes of Mercury *in* Aquarius, *and as in the Chapter of* Mercury *and* Saturn *in* Gemini *and* Aquarius 146.
Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes cauſed of Mercury *in* Aquarius, *of Melancholy and Blood, hot and moiſt in the* 4th *degree* ibid.
Digeſtives of thin Flegm, Water and Melancholy, cauſed of Mercury *in* Cancer ibid.
Purgers for the ſame 147.
Digeſtives of thick ſtinking flegm, and of thin melancholy, cauſed of Mercury *in* Scorpio ibid.
Againſt Diſeaſes of ☿ *in* ♏, ☽ *in* ♎ *applying to* ♂ *in* ♎, *preparative* ibid.
Againſt Diſeaſes of Mercury *in* Scorpio, Luna *in* Libra *or* Gemini, *applying to* Mercury 148.
Againſt Diſeaſes of ☿ *in* ♏, ☽ *in* ♉, ♏ *or* ♐ *applying to* Venus ibid.
A Preparative againſt Diſeaſes of Mercury *in* Scorpio, ☽ *in* ♎, *ſeparating from the* ☉, *applying to* ☿ *in* ♐, ☉ *in* ♏. ibid.
Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes ibid.
Digeſtives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of Mercury *in* Piſces 149.
Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes, cold and moiſt in the 4th *degree* ibid.
Of the Terms being ſtopt ibid.
Digeſtives of Flegm and yellow choler cauſed of the ☽ *in* Aries, *of ſalt Flegm* 150.
Purges for the ſame Diſeaſes ibid.

Di-

Digeſtives of Diſeaſes cauſed of the Moon *in* Leo, *which proceed of ſalt Flegm* ibid.
Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes 151.
Digeſtives of ſalt Flegm of the Moon or Venus *in* Aries, Leo, *or* Sagittary ibid.
Purgers of ſalt Flegm cauſed of the Moon *in* Sagittary, *of flegm and red choler, choler having dominion* 152.
Preparatives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of the Moon *in* Cancer, Scorpio *or* Piſces, *which are of flegm and cold Humours* ibid.
Purgers for the ſame Diſeaſes of Flegm and cold Humours, cauſed of the Moon in Cancer, *and theſe purge cold ſlimy Flegm in the Belly* 153.
Vomits to exempt the Stomach of cold Humours ibid.
A Clyſter againſt Flegm 154.
Digeſtives againſt ſalt Flegm and ſtinking tough Flegm, cauſed of the Moon *in* Scorpio ibid.
Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ *in* Scorpio ibid.
A Magiſterial Powder to purge Flegm and groſs Humours withal 155.
Againſt the Palſie ibid.
Digeſtives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of the Moon *in* Piſces, *cold and moiſt in the 4th degree, of ſtinking, tough, glaſſy Flegm* ibid.
Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ *in* Piſces, *of tough ſtinking Flegm in the 4th degree* 156.
Digeſtives of Melancholy and Flegm cauſed of the ☽ *in* ♉, ♍ *and* ♑ ibid.
Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes of Melancholy and ſour Flegm, cauſed of the ☽ *in* ♉ 157.
Digeſtives againſt the Diſeaſes of Flegma Acetoſum *in the 3d degree, cauſed of* ☽ *in* ♍ ibid.
Of Syrups proper in this caſe ibid.
Of Waters ibid.
Purges againſt Flegma Acetoſum *cauſed of* ☽ *in* ♍, *cold and dry* 158.
Againſt Melancholy and Flegm of the ☽ in ♍, *where Melancholy hath dominion* ibid.
Digeſtives of Diſeaſes of ☽ *in* ♑, *of ſalt Flegm and Melancholy, melancholy predominating* ibid.
Purgers againſt Flegm and Melancholy cauſed of ☽ *in* ♑, *called* Flegma Acetoſum, *cold*

cold and dry in the 4th *degree, melancholy predominating* 159.
Digeſtives of ſweet Flegm cauſed of the Moon *in* Gemini 160.
Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes of the Moon *in* Gemini ibid.
Digeſtives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ *in* ♎ *of ſweet Flegm* ibid.
Purgers of the ſame Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ *in* ♎, *of ſweet Flegm* 161.
Digeſtives of ſweet Flegm in the 4*th degree, cauſed of the* ☽ *in* ♒, *and of Flegm and Blood mixed* ibid.
Purgers of ſweet Flegm cauſed of ☽ *in* ♒ ibid.
Digeſtives of Flegm generally cauſed of the Moon *in* Cancer, Scorpio *or* Piſces, *and of* Venus *in the ſame* 162.
Digeſters of Flegm generally ibid.
Purgers of Flegm generally in that caſe ibid.
To purge putrid and rotten flegm being daily taken 163.
To purge rotten and corrupted Flegm that will not yield to any medicine, and rectifie the Complexion, and make the Patient look clear, fair, lufty and lively ibid.
To conſume Flegm in an humid conſtitution and complexion 164.
To conſume Flegm in a hot complexion ibid.
To digeſt cold Humours in the breaſt and ſtomach ibid.
To purge Flegm and cold Humours in the Breaſt, Stomach and Lungs ibid.
Medicines emptying the Stomach and Inteſtines 165.
Medicines Evacuative that purge the Head and Brain, are principally nineteen ibid.
To purge the Head eſpecially ibid.
Medicines which purge Humours from the Spleen 166.
Principal Medicines purging ill Humours from the Liver and parts adjoyning ibid.
Medicines which more ſharply cleanſe the Humours, and mundifie the skin ibid.
Medicines which purge Flegm from the Junctures, and draw ill Humours from the remote parts ibid.
Things good againſt ache of the Bones, Sinews, Muſcles and Joynts, and draw Humours afar off 167.

Against rotten Humours, and ſtopping of the Breaſt, and Flegm in the Stomach, Head and Muſcles; and againſt bleared Eyes, and watering Eyes. 167.

Medicines that purge the Bladder from Gravel and Humours, and are good againſt the Strangury, and to provoke Urine. ibid.

Againſt Exulceration of the Bladder ibid.

Medicines that purge the Windpipe of groſs Humours 168.

Medicines which purge the Reins ibid.

Medicines good againſt Pain *of the Reins that cometh of cold Cauſes* ibid.

To purge the Reins of Gravel 169.

An Appendix 171.

Some Experiments of Sickneſs and Death, demonſtrated as a Concluſion to this Work ibid.

To know whether the ſick Perſon ſhall die of his Infirmity or no ibid.

A certain man brought his Water under the Poſition of Heaven deſcribed in Table I. *where the Planets principally morbificant are* ☉, ♄ *and* ♂ 174.

A Gentlemans Urine was brought under the Poſition of Heaven deſcribed in Table II. *where the Morbificant Planets are* ☉, ☽ *and* ♀, *but the* ☉ *is the principal interfecting Planet, corrupting* ♀ *the Lady of the Horoſcope, by combuſtion, and alſo by a Platick Square* 177.

The Urine of a certain Man was brought according to the Cœliſcheme *deſcribed Table* III. *where the Morbificant Planets are* ♂, ☿, ♀, ♄ *and* ♃. 179.

A Gentleman ſends a Meſſenger for a Phyſician, *which came to him about* 10 *of the clock in the Fore-noon, deſcribed in Figure* IV. *where the morbificant Planets* ex parte Domini Aſcendentis, *are* ♂ *and* ☿, *ex parte Lunæ* ♃, ♄ *and* ♀ 183.

A certain man came to enquire of the Health of his Child, being a Son, but brought not his Urine with him; under the Poſition of Heaven deſcribed Table V. *where the Morbificant Planets are* ♄, ♀ *and* ☿. 185.

A Queſtion asked concerning the ſtate of a Sick man, without

without Urine, the Face of Heaven being as is deſcribed Table VI. *where the Morbificant Planets are* ♄, ♂ *and* ♅ 187.

The Urine of a ſick man preſented to examination under the Poſition deſcribed Table VII. *where the Morbificant Planets are* ♄, ☉ *and* ♅ 189.

An old Gentleman ſick ſent for his Phyſician, under the Poſition of Heaven deſcribed Table VIII. *where the Morbificant Planets are* ♄, ♂ *and* ♅ 193.

A Queſtion was moved concerning the ſtate of a certain ſick Man, under the Configuration deſcribed Table IX. *where the Morbificant Planets are* Saturn, Mars, Jupiter, *and* Mercury 195.

A certain Man brought his Sons Water under the Conſtellation deſcribed Table X, *where the Morbificant Planets are* ♂, ☉, ☽, ☿, ♀. 198.

A Womans Water brought under ſuch Cœliconfiguration *as is deſcribed Table* XI. *where the Morbificant Planets are the* ☉, ☿ *and* ☽, ex parte Dominæ aſcendentis, ſed ex parte Lunæ, ☉, ☿, ♀, ♂ *and* ♄ 202.

The Urine of a Sick Woman preſented to be conſidered under the Olympial Ædification *deſcribed Table* XII. 204.

A Gentlewoman ſent her Urine under the Scheme deſcribed Table XIII. 206.

A Gentleman ſent concerning his Son. The Face of Heaven deſcribed in Table XIV. 208.

The Urine of a Gentlewoman being Sick, conſulted under the Conſtellation deſcribed in Table XIV. 210.

Mr. Mayn *of* Baſſingſhaw-*ſtreet ſent on the* 2d *of* April *inter* 7. *&* 8. *A.M.* 1640, *about his Sickneſs, he being weak,* Die Jovis Hora Martis *deſcribed in Table* XVI. 212.

The End of the Work. 214.

Licensed

Jan. 8th, 167$\frac{6}{7}$.

Roger L'Estrange.

Of the Legitimate AND Laudable Uſe OF THIS ART.

THE High and Incomprehenſible Wiſdom of Almighty God, which produced all viſible and inviſible Creatures from the vaſt and empty Womb of Nothing, repleniſhed all things with his Goodneſs, communicating unto them divers and ſundry Energies, Inſtincts and Operations, garniſhing and inveſting them alſo with an admirable Pulchritude and Beauty, inſomuch that the leaſt of his Creatures duely conſidered, doth wonderfully Extoll and Magnifie the infinite, inſcrutable, incircumſcriptable Wiſ-

dom and Bounty of his Divine Majesty, especially, the goodly Theatre of Heaven, being adorned with innumerable most excellent illuminating Bodys of Light, as the Sun, the Moon, and Starrs, and the Seat of God, from whence, as Saint *John* saith, *Apoc.* 22. the Christalline Fountain of Life proceedeth, influencing on this our inferiour Orb, according to the Will and Ordinance of God; as *Hosea* the Prophet witnesseth, Chap. 2. *Exaudiam dicet Dominus, exaudiam Cælos, & ipsi exaudiant Terram, & terra exaudiat Frumentum et Mulsum et Oleum &c*: Now forasmuch as God created all things to the Honour and Praise of his Holy Name, and the further illustrating and setting forth of his Glory; it must needs follow, that the use of those said Creatures to the same End, can be no abuse or dishonour to God, but rather a means to shew forth his Divine Power and Wisdom, as long as we do acknowledge him to be *prima Causa causarum*, which giveth Influence, Energy, and Power to all things, without whose Providence a Sparrow lighteth not on the ground; For although we confess that the *Starrs* have great Power and predomination in the Elements, and all elementated Bodies, and Animals, and Vegetables, producing divers and sundry Diseases and Infirmities, yet we deny that they are the Causes of the same, *simpliciter*, by their own power, or that *per se* they have any Energie, Instinct or Operation, but that which is communicated to them from Almighty God, and by him destinated and appointed to that end; all which considered, it

behoveth

behoveth him that deſireth to uſe theſe Preſages following, to the Honour and Glory of God, and the benefit of his Neighbour; Firſt, with a profound Humility to acknowledg on the one ſide his own Inſufficiency, Ignorance, and promptneſs to erre, as altogether unable to penetrate into the ſecret working of the Almighty, except it pleaſe his Divine Majeſty to illuminate the Caliginous darkneſs of his underſtanding, with the Light of his Holy Spirit; and on the other ſide, That God is the onely and eſſential Truth, with whom, (as St. *James* ſaith) *Non eſt tranſmutatio, nec viciſſitudinis obumbratio.* All other Sciences of men, although never ſo excellent and percellebrous, yet are ſubject to errour and uncertainty, unleſs they are informed and animated from him which ruleth and guideth all things, *Libram in pondere montes, & colles in ſtatera:* And ſo all curioſity and Vain-glory ſet apart, with a firm and ſtedfaſt confidence in Almighty God, craving his aſſiſtance in every action; and then proceed as he ſhall direct thee in this Science, given and bequeathed to all the Sons of Art, out of the Treaſury of the Almighty, not by me, but by him, that as *Daniel* the Prophet ſaith, *chap.* 2. doth *revelare myſteria.* And ſo I doubt not, but to Gods Honour and Glory, and the Commendations of this Art, thou ſhalt have juſt cauſe with *David* to ſay, *Cœli enarrant gloriam Dei fortis, & opus manuum ejus indicat expanſum eorum*; and as often as it ſhall pleaſe God to give thee the true preſcience of thoſe things thou requireſt from his

ſtelliferous Canopy of Heaven, be ſure thou forget not to render thanks to his infinite Majeſty, that he hath vouchſafed of his exceeding Goodneſs to create thoſe bright lamps of Heaven, not only to ſhine in the firmament, and illuminate this our opacous Globe of the Earth; but alſo by their mediation to fæcund it with many dowries of virtues, and ordaining them as Signs and Tokens, to guide and lead us to the knowledg of ſuch things as it ſhall please him to reveal unto us: But if thou preſumeſt otherwiſe of thine own skill and knowledge, without confidence in God, or craving Divine Aid or Aſſiſtance, no Doubt but that will be verified on thee which the Prophet preſageth to the *Caldeans*, *Sapientia & Scientia ta decepit*; for either by thy own ignorance and miſtaking thou ſhalt be Seduced, or elſe Heaven it ſelf ſhall yield unto thee ſo Ambiguous an Anſwer, that thou ſhalt not be able to conclude any Certainty.

Things to be obſerved before we give any Mathematical Preſages.

THis one thing I would requeſt from the Sons of Art, that before ſuch time as long Experience, (which is the *Lapis Lydius* to try the Truth from Falſhood) hath eſtabliſhed their opinion in the Predictions following, that they never preſume to give any Judgment or Sentence of this Art, except the time of the day or night be exactly known, when the Sick perſon, or elſe ſome other in his behalf doth Conſult with thee concerning his Diſeaſe, or the time he bringeth or ſendeth his Urine to thee be aſſuredly known, that thereby the Aſcendant, and the Angles of the figure may be exactly taken, as alſo the Cuſp of the Eighth houſe, that the Lords of the Aſcendant, fourth and eighth Houſe, be no ways miſtaken; for upon theſe, and their ſeveral habitudes and configurations, all our whole ſcope dependeth.

Another thing alſo is to be diligently obſerved, that there be no error commited in the calculation of the Planets, ſo that the true degree (of their longitude at the leaſt) may be perfectly had, the which by way of Caveat I thought good to remember, leſt this Art and my ſelf ſhould be both unjuſtly accuſed.

cuſed, or blamed without deſert; and eſpecially be Careful in the motions of *Mars* and *Mercury*, for there are Calculations now extant that have erred in the retrocedation *Mars* above 2. degrees, and in the ſlow motion, and eſpecially in the Retrogradation of *Mercury*, it is uſual at ſometimes to miſs 3 or 4, if not 7. or 8. degrees, which intollerable Error is more than the Semidiameter of his Beams.

Aſtro-

Aſtrological Judgment,

AND

PRACTICE

OF

PHYSICK.

THE whole enſuing Diſcourſe is Aſtrologically Compoſed, therefore it's neceſſary, by way of Introduction, briefly to give ſome light into the grounds thereof.

In the firſt place you muſt know that there are ſeven Planets, ſo called and charactered; *Saturn* ♄ : *Jupiter* ♃ : *Mars* ♂ : *Sol* ☉ : *Venus* ♀ : *Mercury* ☿ : *Luna* ☽ : there is alſo the head of the Dragon, thus noted ☊: and the tail thus ☋. ☊ and ☋ are not Planets, but Nodes.

There be alſo twelve Signes, thus called, and characteriz'd; *Aries* ♈ : *Taurus* ♉ : *Gemini* ♊ : *Cancer* ♋ : *Leo* ♌ : *Virgo* ♍ : *Libra* ♎ : *Scorpio* ♏ : *Sagittarius* ♐ : *Capricornus* ♑ : *Aquarius* ♒ : *Piſces* ♓ : through theſe twelve Signs the Planets continually move, and are ever in one or other Degree of them. It's neceſſary you can perfectly diſtinguiſh the Character of every Planet and Sign, before you proceed to any part of this Study.

You muſt alſo know, that every Sign contains in Longitude thirty Degrees, and every Degree ſixty Minutes, *&c.* the beginning is from ♈, and ſo in order, one Sign after another; ſo the whole *Zodiack* contains 360 Degrees; the 4 Degree of ♉ is the 34 Degree of the *Zodiack*; the 10 of ♉ is the fortieth, and ſo in order, all throughout the twelve Signs; yet you muſt ever account the Aſpect from that Degree of the *Zodiack* wherein the Planet is, as if ♄ be in ten Degrees of ♊, and I would know to what Degree of the Ecliptick he caſteth his ſiniſter Sextile Aſpect, reckoning from ♈ to the 10 Degree of ♊, I find ♄ to be in the ſeventieth Degree of the *Zodiack*, according to his longitude, if I add ſixty Degrees more to ſeventy, they make one hundred and thirty, which anſwers to the tenth Degree of the Sign ♌, to which ♄ caſteth his Sextile Aſpect, or to any Planet in that Degree.

You muſt alſo underſtand, that there are five Aſpects of the Planets, and thus named and charactered; *Conjunction* ☌: *Sextile* ⚹: *Quartil* □: *Trine* △: and *Oppoſition* ☍: but Conjunction is not properly called an Aſpect, although for brevity ſake we ſo term it, intending to deliver a general Explication of that with the reſt. Note that there are four ſeveral kinds of every one of theſe Aſpects, *viz. Corporalis*, *Partilis*, *Monographicus*, *Platicus*.

Aſpectus Corporalis, is the moſt perfect Aſpect of all the reſt, and is when two Planets or more, do reſpect or behold each other, either of them being in the ſame Degree and Minute.

The Conjunction Corporal is, when two Planets are in the ſame degree and minute of Longitude; as if ♄ and ♂ were both in the firſt degree and ten minutes of ♈: with good Planets, this is the ſtrongeſt good; with evil, the greateſt evil.

The Sextile ⚹ Corporal is, when two are diſtant the one from the other two Signs, or ſixty Degrees, or the ſixth part of the *Zodiack*; as if ♃ were in the 10 degree of ♊, and the ☉ in the 10 degree of ♌: this is an Aſpect of Amity.

The Square, or Quartil Corporal is, when two Planets are remote three Signs, or 90 Degrees, or the fourth part of the *Zodiack*, the one from the other; as if ♄ were in the 5 degree of

of ♈, and ♃ in the 5 degree of ♈: this is an Aſpect of Enmity and Malignancy.

The Trine △ Corporal is, when two Planets are elongated the one from the other, four Signs, the third part of the *Zodiack*, or 120 Degrees; as if ♃ were in the firſt degree of ♈, and ♀ in the firſt degree of ♌: this is an Aſpect of Friendſhip and Amity.

The Oppoſition Corporal is, when two Planets or more are diſtanced apart by the ſpace of ſix Signs, or 180 Degrees; as if ♄ were in 20 degrees of ♈, and ♀ in 20 degr. of ♎: this is an Aſpect of the greateſt Hoſtility. And as the Corporeal Aſpect is moſt perfect, becauſe it hapneth when two Planets do behold each other corporally, without reſpect to their beams, ſo by it all other kinds of Aſpects may fitly and aptly be deſcribed.

The Partil Aſpect is next in perfection to the Corporal, and in virtue and power fully equivalent unto it, only there is this difference, that the Corporal Aſpect produceth his effect inſtantly, without ſucceſſion of time, and the Partil more ſlowly, with ſucceſſion.

The Partil Aſpect is, when two Planets are diſtant from a Corporal and perfect Aſpect, yet ſo that the difference doth not exceed the Semidiameter of either of them, ſo that they do mutually joyn by the Semiradient circle of their Beams, ſo that the Semidiameter of the one be not remote from the Corporal Aſpect of the other; as if ♄ were in the third degree of ♈, and ♃ in the 12 of ♌, for then ♃ were but 9 degrees diſtant from a Trine △ corporal with ♄, and foraſmuch as this difference doth not exceed either of their Diameters, therefore they ſhall behold each other by a Trine Partil.

The Monographick Aſpect is, when two Planets do behold each other, and yet the diſtance between the Centre of both their Bodies doth not differ from a perfect Aſpect above the Semidiameter of one of them, and yet it muſt exceed the Semidiameter of the other of them. And this Aſpect is not ſo powerful and forcible as the former, becauſe the Contact be-

tween them is not ſo perfect, as for Example; if ♀ were in the 4 degree of ♎, and the ☽ in the 12 degree of ♈; here the difference from a perfect Aſpect is 8 degrees, which is leſs than the ☽ her Semidiameter, and more than the Semidiameter of ♀, ſo that the ☽ by her beams toucheth ♀, but not ♀ the Moon, and therefore in that reſpect, the configuration between them is not ſo perfect.

The Platick Aſpect is, when two Planets or more do differ from a perfect Aſpect, more than the Semidiameter of either of them, yet ſo that this diſtance doth not exceed the ſum of both their Semidiameters; as if ♄ were in the 7th degree of ♈, and ♂ in the 20th of the ſame Sign, here ſhould be a Conjunction Platick between ♄ and ♂, becauſe the diſtance they differ from a true Aſpect is 13 Degrees, which is more than the Diameter of either of them, and yet leſs than the ſum of both their Semidiameters: and this Aſpect is of the leaſt effect of all the reſt, becauſe they do not behold each other from their Centre, but by Contaction of Beams.

The Quantity of the Orbs of the Planets.

The Semiradient Circle of

	grad.
♄	9
♅	9
♂	8
♀	7
☿	6
☽	12
☉	15

♂ is good with the good, and evil with the evil.
✱ is unperfect Friendſhip.
△ is perfect Friendſhip.
□ imperfect Enmity.
☍ open defiance, or perfect Hoſtility.

Of Applications and Separations.

APplication is when one Planet doth apply toward the Aſpect of ſome other, and Separating is when a Planet doth ſeparate from the Aſpect of another, and of each of theſe there

are

are two kinds; the one is *Applicatio* or *Separatio communis*, the other is *Applicatio* or *Separatio levis*; and firſt of *Applications*, that which we here call *Communis*, is, when a Planet that is of a leſs Longitude doth Apply to the Aſpect of a Planet, that according to his place in the *Zodiack* is of a greater Longitude; as if ☿ were in the 18th degree of ♉; and ♄ in the 20th of the ſame Sign, then ſhould ☿ apply to ♄, becauſe the Longitude of ♄ is greater by 2 degrees than the Longitude of ☿.

Applicatio Levis, is, when a Light Planet or inferiour, doth apply toward the Aſpect of another more weighty or ſuperiour.

Separatio Communis, is, when a Planet of a greater Longitude in the *Zodiack*, doth ſeparate from the Aſpect of another having leſs Longitude; *verbi gratiâ*, the ☽ being in 10 gr. of ♓ and ♃ in the 20 of ♊, here ♃ is ſeparated from a Sextil Partil of ☽.

Separatio Levis, is, when a Light Planet doth ſeparate from the Aſpect of another more weighty than he, or an inferiour Planet from a Superiour.

Of Reception.

REception is of two ſorts, *perfecta & imperfecta*; perfect Reception, otherwiſe called mutual Reception, is when two Planets aſpect one the other, either of them being in the Dignity of the other; as if ♂ were in ♌ and the ☉ in ♈, here ♂ receiveth the ☉ and the ☉ alſo receiveth ♂.

Imperfect Reception is when a Planet beholds another in his Dignity; as if the ☽ were in ♊ and ☿ in ♓, here the ☽ doth receive ☿ with a □.

Alſo Reception is divided into two other kinds, *fortis* and *debilis*.

Fortis Receptio is, when two Planets do receive each other by the Dignity of Houſe or Exaltation.

Debilis Receptio is, when two Planets receive each other by the dignity of Triplicity, Term, or face.

A Table of the Essential dignities of the Planets, according to *Ptolomy*.

signs	planets houses	exaltation	triplicity diurno	The *terms*, or boundaries of the planets					The Decanates or *faces* of the planets		
♈	♂ ♄	☉ 19	☉ ♃	♃ 6	♀ 14	☿ 21	♂ 26	♄ 30	♂ 10	☉ 20	♀ 30
♉	♀ N	☽ 3	♀ ☽	♀ 8	☿ 15	♃ 22	♄ 26	♂ 30	☿ 10	☽ 20	♄ 30
♊	☿ D	☊ 3	♄ ☿	☿ 7	♃ 14	♀ 21	♄ 25	♂ 30	♃ 10	♂ 20	☉ 30
♋	☽ N D	♃ 15	♂ ♂	♂ 6	♃ 13	☿ 20	♀ 27	♄ 30	♀ 10	☿ 20	☽ 30
♌	☉ N D		☉ ♃	♄ 6	☿ 13	♀ 19	♃ 25	♂ 30	♄ 10	♃ 20	♂ 30
♍	☿ N	☿ 15	♀ ☽	☿ 7	♀ 13	♃ 18	♄ 24	♂ 30	☉ 10	♀ 20	☿ 30
♎	♀ D	♄ 21	♄ ☿	♄ 6	♀ 11	♃ 19	☿ 24	♂ 30	☽ 10	♄ 20	♃ 30
♏	♂ N		♂ ♂	♂ 6	♃ 14	♀ 21	☿ 27	♄ 30	♂ 10	☉ 20	♀ 30
♐	♃ D	☋ 3	☉ ♃	♃ 8	♀ 14	☿ 19	♄ 25	♂ 30	☿ 10	☽ 20	♄ 30
♑	♄ N	♂ 28	♀ ☽	♀ 6	☿ 12	♃ 19	♂ 25	♄ 30	♃ 10	♂ 20	☉ 30
♒	♄ D		♄ ☿	♄ 6	☿ 12	♀ 20	♃ 25	♂ 30	♀ 10	☿ 20	☽ 30
♓	♃ N	♀ 27	♂ ♂	♀ 8	♃ 14	☿ 20	♂ 26	♄ 30	♄ 10	♃ 20	♂ 30

A Planet without any Essential Dignities is called Peregrine,

Of

Of Combuſtion and Subradiation.

A Planet is ſaid to be Combuſt, when he is near the Sun, by the ſpace of his Semiradient Circle, and he is *ſub radiis*, until he be 16 degr. remote from the Sun.

Of divers Accidents which belong to the Planets.

THe *Egyptians*, *Caldeans*, and *Arabians*, do obſerve many curious Obſervations in this Art, as Tranſlation of Light, Prohibition, Contraradiation, Reſtitution, Fruſtration, Obſeſſion, Antiſcian, Curſuvacation, Curſutardation, Ferality, Augedeſcention, Meridional deſcention, Luminiminution, Numeriminution, *Via Combuſta*, *&c.* which although I will not deny to have ſome ſmall Effect, yet I have often proved that overmuch Curioſity herein doth rather deviate a man from concluding any thing certainly; for theſe being compared to other Obſervations that we mean here to expreſs, are no more than a little ſpark to a great flame; for as the Light of the Sun doth hide and obſcure the Stars, and as the Sea abſorbeth the little Streams, ſo do thoſe greater Accidents ſwallow up the ſmaller, themſelves alſo thereby no whit, or little intended, as we may ſenſibly perceive.

Of the twelve Houſes of Heaven, and ſome Names or Terms of Aſtrology.

THe whole Sphere of Heaven is divided into four equal parts, by the *Meridian* and *Horizon*, and again into four Quadrants, and every Quadrant again into three parts, according unto other Circles drawn by points of Sections of the aforeſaid Meridian and Horizon: So the whole Heaven is divided into twelve equal parts, which the Aſtrologers call *Houſes* or *Manſions*, taking their beginning from the Eaſt.

The firſt Quadrant is deſcribed from the Eaſt to the Mid-

heaven, or from the Line of the firſt Houſe, to the Line of the tenth Houſe, and contains the twelfth, eleventh, and tenth Houſes; It's called the Oriental, Vernal, Maſculine, Sanguine, Infant-Quarter.

The ſecond Quadrant is from the Cuſp of the Mid-heaven to the Cuſp of the 7th Houſe, containing the ninth, eighth, and ſeventh Houſes, and is called the Meridian, Eſtival, Feminine, Youthful, Cholerick Quarter.

The third Quadrant is from the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe, to the Cuſp of the fourth Houſe, and contains the ſixth, fifth, and fourth Houſes, is called Occidental, Autumnal, Maſculine, Melancholick, Manhood, cold and dry.

The fourth Quadrant is from the Cuſp of the fourth, to the Cuſp of the firſt Houſe, and contains the third, ſecond, and firſt Houſe; is Northern, Feminine, Old age, of the nature of Winter, Phlegmatick.

The firſt, tenth, ſeventh, and fourth Houſes hereof, are called *Angles*, the eleventh, ſecond, eighth, and fifth, are called *Succedants*; the third, twelfth, ninth, and ſixth, are termed *Cadents*; the Angles are moſt powerful, the Succedants are next in virtue, the Cadents *poor*, and of little efficacy; the Succedant Houſes follow the Angles, the Cadents come next the Succedants in force and virtue, they ſtand ſo in order; 1, 10, 7, 4, Angles; the 11, 5, 8, 2, Succedants; the 3, 9, 6, 12, Cadents, *&c.*

The meaning whereof is this, that two Planets equally dignified, the one in the Aſcendant, the other in the tenth Houſe; you ſhall judge the Planet in the Aſcendant ſomewhat of more power to effect what he is Significator of, than he that is in the tenth: Do ſo in the reſt, as they ſtand in order, remembring that Planets in Angles do more forcibly ſhew their Effects.

When we name the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Significator of the Querent, or thing queſited, we mean no other thing, than that Planet who is Lord of that Sign which Aſcends, or Lord of that Sign from which Houſe the thing demanded is required;

required; as if from the ſeventh Houſe, the Lord of that Sign deſcending on the Cuſp is Significator, and ſo of the reſt: but of this more in the enſuing Judgments. The Houſes and Signs wherein the Planets Rule as Lords, and have ſpecial dominion, are thus: ♄ ruleth in ♑ and ♒: ♃ in ♐ and ♓: ♂ in ♈ and ♏: ☉ in ♌: ♀ in ♉ and ♎, ☿ in ♊ and ♍: the ☽ in ♋, *&c.*

The Champions for Aſtrology in all Ages, have by their Enemies been moſt gravelled, and put to a *non-plus*, (above all other parts of the Science) in this particular of the diviſion of the *Houſes*, and their *Names*; as why the Heavens might not be divided into more or fewer parts than 12? and wherefore the firſt Houſe is called the Houſe of Life, and placed in the Eaſt? why the Order and Numerical ſucceſſion of the Houſes is from Eaſt to Weſt? and why the ſecond Houſe is called the Houſe of Riches? the twelfth of Enemies, Impriſonment, and Miſery? and ſo why the other Houſes are called by their names, and diſpoſed in that order? Seeing (as the Enemies hereof pretend) as well their Order as Names, obſerve no Order at all, but are rather a *Chymera* of Confuſion, a plain hotch-potch of Fiction and Foolery, as *Picus Mirandulus*, a bitter and Learned Antagoniſt, in his 10th Book, and *Alexander ab Angelis* in his 4th Book and 27th Chapter, and indeed not without reaſon; for all who have endeavoured formerly to give the reaſons of theſe Houſes, (though very Learned) as *Lucius Bellantius*, *Julius Firmicus*, and others, have produced nothing orderly, nothing of truth, but meer Figments onely: ſo that if any where they brought a Reaſon which ſeemed but to defend one Houſe, the very ſame really deſtroyed all the reſt; and therefore *Alexander ab Angelis*, lib. 4. cap. 19. after his *Monſtre* of all the Arguments brought by *Julius Firmicus* concerning theſe Houſes, he juſtly refells them in theſe words; *Ridiculus ſit, quicunque ridiculas has rationes noſtra refutatione egere exiſtimaret.* Thus this Noble Science, (to the great diſcouragement of her Profeſſors) hath reſted under this obloquy, to the great encouragement of

its

its virulent Adverſaries, till of late years, theſe Doubts have been cleared, and this Doctrine moſt Elegantly juſtified by the worthy Pen of *Johannis Baptiſta Morinus* in his *Aſtrologia Gallica*, lib. 17, to the end of the 7th chap. and excellently Engliſhed by our Honoured Countryman Capt. *George Wharton*, and highly honoured and applauded by that Famous Mathematician of our times, Mr. *Will. Oughtrid*, recorded in *Wharton*'s Almanack 1659, to which I refer my Reader, it being too copious for me in this place.

Seeing this Doctrine of the 12 Houſes hath been ſo oppugned by Adverſaries, and ſo weakly defended by Friends, I will take the Liberty, *de novo*, to make a ſmall Addition in reference to its juſtification and probation.

And becauſe there are many think the diviſion of the 12 Celeſtial Houſes to be a vain and frivolous invention, I thought it good here to ſhew ſome Phyſical and Mathematical reaſons for the grounds thereof, beſides what others have ſaid; which although they are not ſubject to the groſs underſtanding of thoſe which meaſure every Object by the palpable feeling of their muddy brains, yet to the Sons of Art I doubt not but they will be as clear as the day. And to the end, that we may the better expreſs our mind herein, we will uſe the help of *Number*, becauſe there are many Myſteries contained therein; for as Holy Writ teſtifieth, God hath diſpoſed all things in Number, Weight, and Meaſure: and the *Babylonians* were wont to ſay, *Cur Homo Animal ſapientiſſimum? Quia Numerare poteſt.*

You ſhall underſtand that there are four Numbers analogizing with the four firſt Phyſical Qualities; and that, like as all things are made and do conſiſt of divers combinations and mixtions of the ſaid Elemental Qualities, ſo likewiſe by the Compoſition, and union of theſe Numbers, all other Numbers do reſult and ariſe.

For *One* is the beginning of Numbers, yet of it ſelf properly is no Number, and hath for his Energie Unity, Peace, and Life; Unity, becauſe One is indiviſible, and contrary to Death,

Death, which is a diviſion of all things complectionated. It doth Analogize with Moiſture radical, which hath more Entity, or is *circa eſſe*, more than any other Elemental Quality; Moiſture uniteth and conglutinateth things together, it is the Radical Moiſture of Life, that nouriſheth and feedeth both Animals and Vegetables.

One hath for his Contrariety or Oppoſition, *Two*; for Duallity is contrary to Unity, and therefore it hath contrary Energies; for Two ſignifieth Enmity, Diſcord, Hate, and Diſeaſes, and Two doth Analogize with Siccity; for Dryneſs conſuming Humidity, makes the Subject fall to Duſt and Cinders.

And by the Union of One and Two is three produced, and therefore Three reſembleth *actus inter agens & patiens*; and becauſe *omnis actus eſt cum motu*, therefore it ſignifies the operation and motion, *&c.* It analogizeth with Heat, for Heat is produced between Moiſture and Dryneſs, as may be ſeen in a Lime-ſtone put into Water; alſo Heat is moſt actual of all Elemental Qualities; and Three hath for his Duallity or Oppoſition, Six; and therefore Six being contrary to Three, hath alſo Energies oppugnant thereunto, *Actio* ſignifieth immobility, reſt, becauſe *Quies opponitur motui*; alſo it ſignifieth the end of things, for things do in *fine Quieſcere*. It analogizeth with Cold, for Moiſture that is flexible, and apt to move, by Cold is congealed and made ſtable, and unapt to flow. In Latitude all things are determinated in Six, but according to Longitude in 12, becauſe 1, 2, 3, and 6 added together, reſulteth or amounteth unto 12; ſo likewiſe the whole Sphear of Heaven in Latitude containeth ſix Diviſions, and in Longitude 12, which we call Houſes, whereof the firſt (beginning at the Eaſt) hath *One*, for his Conformity; for as One is the beginning of Number, ſo the firſt Houſe is the beginning of all the reſt, and hath like Energies, as Unity, Identity, Peace, and Life.

As *One* hath *Two* for his Oppoſition, ſo the firſt Houſe hath the Weſt Angle for his Oppoſition, being alſo the ſe-

cond

cond part of the whole Sphear, and that is the reason, that the 7th House being oppugnant to the first, hath repugnant Energies; as the Logician saith, *Contrariorum Contraria est consequentia*: therefore it signifieth Strife, Hate, Enmity, Solution of Continuity, and Discratie; also it signifieth Wives or Women, for *Siccitas* doth *appetere Humiditatem*; as between *One* and *Two* is ingendred *Three*, between *Agens* and *Patiens* is *Actus* produced, being a *medium* as it were, *inter terminum à Quo & ad Quem*; therefore the South Angle, or Tenth House signifieth Action, Operation, and Motion, and hath for his Opposition the Angle of the North, or 4th House, which signifieth the end of Things, and all things that desist to move, because *Quies opponitur Motui*. Some *Astrologians* say that these two last rehearsed Angles do represent the Father and Mother; for as *Artesius* in *Libro primo Sapientiæ majoris*, saith, *Temperavit enim— scil. una pars caloris cum parte frigiditatis sibi equali, & evenit ex ea Temperamenta, Maturæ Humiditatis*; which said Humidity doth analogize with the first House; and thus much in brief as touching the Significations of the four Angles: the other Houses consurge of like Reasons, but parallel'd to mystical Demonstrations, passing the Capacity of the Common sort, which for brevities sake, here we omit; accounting this sufficient to give the incredulous a Taste of our Mathematical *Cœlischemation*, and to shew that the Division of the Houses, and the Signification of them, is no frivolous invention, built upon the fantastick imagination of mens idle brains, but grounded upon sufficient demonstration, both *Mathematical*, *Physical*, and *Cabalistical*.

How to find the Significators of the Sick Person, and the Morbificant Planet.

THe time aforesaid being truly had, and the points of the twelve Houses answerable thereunto, with the Position and Situation of the 7 Planets; then for the Significators of the SickPatient, take the Ascendant, his Lord, and the Moon, and

and that Planet or Planets, which by ☌, □, or ☍, afflicteth thoſe Places, ſhall be the true Morbificant Planets, or Significators of the Diſeaſe; yet here it is to be noted, that the principal Effect herein is to be referred to the Planets that afflict the Lord of the Aſcendant, next the ☽, and laſtly the Aſcendant; for a Planet afflicting the Aſcendant, brings no notable Detriment, except it be by Conjunction, as I have by long experiment proved; and although the ✶ Aſpect of ♄ and ♂ do alſo bring ſome Diſtemperance to the Sick, yet it is ſo ſmall, that it is not equivalent to a □ of ♃ or ♀, and therefore not much to be regarded, for overmuch ſcrupuloſity in this Art doth rather deviate a man from the true Scope, than bring him *ad Tramitem rectam.*

How to find in what part of the Body the Semen Morbificum *is, together with the Diſeaſes in the Members.*

THoſe things are very hard to find without the help of the Parties Urine, or relations in ſome ſort from the Party, for although the Starrs do inſinuate unto us theſe things more preciſely than either Urine, Pulſe, or Excrements, yet the Significators in this behalf are many, and thereof Ambiguity often ariſeth, except ſome farther help aſſiſteth that may direct our Judgment herein; for ſometimes the *Semen Morbificum* is in thoſe parts of the Body that are governed by the Lord of the Aſcendant, ſometimes in thoſe parts which are attributed to the Dodecatemory Aſcendant, ſometimes to the Sign the Lord of the Aſcendant or the Moon is in, and ſometimes according to the domeſtical Situation of the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the Moon. And in one of theſe places it never faileth the imbecillitated members or parts of the Body wherein pain or grief is felt: ſometimes it is in thoſe places aforeſaid, and ſometimes in thoſe parts attributed to the morbificant Planets, their Situation in Longitude, or Domeſtical Location, and in one, or more of theſe it never faileth, as may appear in divers Examples, at the end of the Book following.

For

For what Cauſe the Sickneſs is, generally obſerve

THe Significators in fiery Signes, and the Sign aſcending in the firſt, and deſcending in the ſixth of the ſame Nature, ſhew Hectick Fever, and that Choler principally is predominant in this Sickneſs.

The Significators in Earthy Signs, argue long and tedious Agues, or Fevers of great continuance, or ſuch Diſeaſes as may occaſionally proceed from Melancholy, as *Conſumption*, &c.

The Significators in Aiery Signs ſhew the Blood putrified corrupted, Gouty Diſeaſes, Leproſies, the *Hand* and *Foot-Gout*.

The Significators in Moiſt Signs, declare the Diſeaſe to proceed from ſome Cold and Moiſt Cauſe or Cauſes, and ſhew Coughs, Rottenneſs in the Stomach, and that thoſe parts are afflicted and diſaffected.

The Parts of the Body attributed to the Seven Planets.

Saturn { The right Ear, the Spleen, Bladder, Paunch, Bones, middle Finger and Teeth.

Jupiter { The Liver, Lungs, Seed, Ribs, Sides, Veins, Arteries, Griſſels, Navel, Muſcles, Pulſe, and the fore-finger of the hand.

Mars { The left Ear, Gall, reins, Veins, Teſticles, right Noſtril, and the plane of *Mars* in the Hand,

Sol { The right Eye, the Heart, Brain, Sight, right Side, Sinews, Head, Nerves, with the Ring-finger of the Hand.

Venus { The Matrix, Belly, Reins, Sperm, Loyns, Fatneſs, Genitals, Buttocks, Paps, Parts of generation, Throat, Fleſh, left Noſtril, Liver, Stomach, Smell and Taſte, and the Mount of the Thumb.

Mercury

Mercury { The Memory, Phantaſy, Spirits, Imagination, Brain, Voice, Speech, Tongue, Pipes and Organs of Voice, Sinews, the Gall, Hands and Feet, and the little Finger.

Luna { The left eye of a Man, and the right of a Woman, the Stomach, Belly, left ſide, Bowels, Bladder, Taſte, Appetite, Stones, the Liver of a Woman, Brain, Marrow of the Back, Inteſtines, Entrals, and the ferient or brawny part of the hand.

The Parts of the Body attributed to the 12 *Signs.*

Aries and the firſt Houſe { THe Head, Face, Noſe, Brows, Cheeks, Chin, Eyes and Ears, and all other parts of the Head.

Taurus and the 2d *Houſe* { The Neck, the Throat, Pole, Weſand, and Parts under the Chin.

Gemini and the 3d *Houſe* { The Shoulders, Arms, Hands, Fingers, and Wriſts.

Cancer and the 4th *Houſe* { The Breaſt, Mediaſtine, Sides, Liver, Ribs, Præcordiacks, Lights, Spleen, Paps.

Leo and the 5th *Houſe* { The Heart, Liver, Gall, Stomach, the Back between the Shoulders and præcordiacks, the left Pap.

Virgo and the 6th *Houſe* { The Midriff, Bowels, Belly, Guts, Gall, Meſenterion, and bottom of the Stomach.

Libra and the 7th *Houſe* { The Reins, Loyns, Navel, ſmall of the Back, Liver, part of the Belly, Buttocks, Groin, and Bladder.

Scorpio

Scorpio and the 8th *Houſe* { The Privy Members, Stones, Bladder, Cods, Matrix and parts adjoyning.

Sagitarius & { The Hips, Thighs, Buttocks, lower part of
the 9th *Houſe* { the Back, and *Os Sacrum.*

Capricorn & { The Knees, Hamms, and upper part of the
10th *Houſe* { Legs.

Aquarius & { The Legs from the Knee downward, and
11th *Houſe* { the Shins.

Piſces and { The Feet, Ankles, Inſtep, and Toes.
12th *Houſe* {

Diſeaſes attributed to the 12 *Signs, and their proper Significations.*

♈ IS a maſculine Diurnal Sign, moveable, Cardinal, Equinoctial: in nature fiery, Hot and Dry, Cholerick, Beſtial, Luxurious, Intemperate, and Violent; the Diurnal Houſe of ♂, of the fiery Triplicity, and of the Eaſt. Of Diſeaſes theſe;

All Puſhes, Whelks, Pimples in the face, ſmall Pocks, Hare-lips, Polypus, (*Noli me tangere*) Ring-worms, Falling-Sickneſs, Apoplexies, Megrims, Tooth-ach, Head-ach, and Baldneſs.

♉ Is an Earthly, Cold, Dry, Melancholy, Feminine, Nocturnal, Fixed, Domeſtical, or Beſtial Sign; of the Earthly Triplicity, and South, the Night-houſe of *Venus.* It ſignifieth, Of Diſeaſes,

The Kings Evil, Sore Throats, Wens, Fluxes of Rheums falling into the Throat, Quinzies and Impoſtumes in thoſe parts.

♊ Is an Aerial, Hot, Moiſt, Sanguin, Diurnal, Common, or double-bodied Humane Sign; the Diurnal Houſe of *Mercury*, of the Aery Triplicity, Weſtern, Maſculine.

This

This ſignifies all Diſeaſes and Infirmities in the Arms, Shoulders, Hands, corrupted Blood, windineſs in the Veins, diſtempered Fancies, &c.

♋ Is the onely Houſe of the Moon, and is the firſt Sign of the Northern and Watry Triplicity; is Watry, Cold, Moiſt, Flegmatick, Feminine, Nocturnal, moveable, a Solſtice-Sign, mute, and ſlow of Voice, Fruitful and Northern. In Diſeaſes,

It ſignifies Imperfections all over, in the Breaſt, Stomach and Paps, weak Digeſtion, cold Stomach, Ptiſick, ſalt Flegms, rotten Coughs, dropſical Humours, Impoſtumations in the Stomach, Cancers, which ever are in the Breaſt.

♌ Is the only Houſe of the Sun, by nature Fiery, Hot and Dry, Cholerick, Diurnal, Commanding, Beſtial, Barren, of the Eaſt and Fiery Triplicity, Maſculine. Of Diſeaſes,

All Sickneſſes and diſtempers in the Ribs and Sides, as Pluriſies, Convulſions, pains in the Back, Trembling, or paſſion of the Heart, Violent burning Fevers, all Weakneſſes or Diſeaſes in the Heart, ſore Eyes, the Plague, the Peſtilence, the yellow Jaundies.

♍ It's an Earthly, Cold, Melancholick, Barren, Feminine, Nocturnal, Southern Sign; the Houſe and Exaltation of ☿, of the Earthy Triplicity. In Diſeaſes,

The Worms, Wind-Cholick, all obſtructions in the Bowels and Meſeraicks, croaking of the Guts, infirmities in the Stones, any Diſeaſe in the Belly.

♎ Is a Sign Aereal, Hot and moiſt, Sanguin, Maſculine, Moveable, Æquinoctial, Cardinal, Humane, Diurnal, of the Aereal Triplicity, and Weſtern; the chief Houſe of *Venus*. It ſignifies,

All Diſeaſes, or the Stone or Gravel in the Reins of the Back, Kidneys, Heats and Diſeaſes in the Loyns or Haunches, Impoſtumes or Ulcers in the Reins, Kidneys, or Bladder, weakneſs in the Back, corruption of Blood.

♏ Is a Cold, Watry, Nocturnal, Flegmatick, Feminine Sign; of the Watry Triplicity, fixed, and North, the Houſe

and Joy of *Mars*. In Diseases it represents,

The Gravel, the Stone in the secret Parts, Bladder, Ruptures, Fistulaes, or the Pyles in *Ano:* Gonorrhea's, Priapism's, all afflictions of the privy Parts either in Man or Woman, Defects in the Matrix.

♐ Is of the Fiery Triplicity, East, in nature fiery, Hot, Dry, Masculine, Cholerick, Diurnal, Common, Bicorporeal or Double-bodied, the House and Joy of *Jupiter*. In Diseases,

It signifies all Fistula's, or Hurts falling in the Thighs or Buttocks, and generally denoteth Blood heated, Fevers pestilential, Falls from Horses, or hurts from them, or other four-footed Beasts; also prejudice by Fire, Heat and Intemperateness in Sports.

♑ is the House of *Saturn*, and is Nocturnal, Cold, Dry, Melancholick, Earthy, Feminine, Solstitial, Cardinal, moveable, Domestical, Four-footed, Southern, and the Exaltation of *Mars*. It signifies,

All Diseases incident to the Knees, either by Strains, or Fractures; it notes Leprosie, the Itch, the Scab.

♒ Is an Aereal, Hot and moist Sign, of the Airy Triplicity, Diurnal, Sanguine, fixed, Rational, Humane, Masculine, the principal House of *Saturn*, wherein he most rejoyceth, Western. In Diseases,

It signifieth all manner of infirmities in the Legs and Ancles, incident to those Members, all melancholick Winds coagulated in the Veins, or disturbing the Blood, Cramp, and the like.

♓ Is of the Watry Triplicity, a Northern, cold Sign, Moist, Phlegmatick, Feminine, Nocturnal, the House of ♃, and exaltation of ♀, a Bicorporeal, Common, or double-bodied Sign, an Idle, Effeminate, sickly Sign, or representing a Party of no action. In Diseases, it signifies,

All Diseases in the Feet, as the Gout, and all Lameness and Aches incident to those Members, and so generally salt Flegms, Scabs, Itch, Botches, Breakings out, Boyls and Ulcers

Ulcers proceeding from Blood putrified, cold and moiſt Diſeaſes.

Diſeaſes Attributed to the Seven Planets.

Saturn in a Chronical Diſeaſe is the Author of ſuch as proceed of Melancholy, as Quartan Agues, Black Jaundies, obſtruction of the Spleen, Deafneſs, Madneſs proceeding of Melancholy, Palſie, Swimmings in the head, ringings and noiſe in the Ears, Anorexia, Hypoſarca, Gouts, Ptiſis, Crudities, and Flux. In acute Diſeaſes ♄ being the Morbificant Planet, the Diſeaſe ſhall proceed of ſuperabundance of Flegm, and crude Humours, Surfeits, ſtuffing of the Pipes with Flegm, toughneſs of the Stomach, a laſſitude and wearineſs in all the Limbs, lothneſs to ſpeak, the Pulſe ſlow and remiſs, all Impediments in the right Ear and Teeth, Leproſies, Rheums, Conſumptions, Palſies, Tremblings, vain Fears, Fantaſies, Dropſy, the hand and foot-Gout, Apoplexies, Dog-hunger, too much flux of the Hemorrhoids, Ruptures, if in ♏ or ♌, in any ill Aſpect with *Venus*: Note ♄ corrupts the Blood by Melancholy, ♂ by Choler.

Jupiter, of Chronical Diſeaſes, ſignifieth Inflammation of the Lungs, Heat of the Liver, Convulſions, Apoſtemations, Flegmons, Itch, Ring-worms, Apoplexy, Arthritis, Headach proceeding of Blood, Spitting of Blood, Paſſions of the Back-bone, Swelling and Inflammations proceeding of Blood, &c. In Acute Diſeaſes, ♃ being the Morbificant Planet, he ſignifieth ſuch as proceed of Blood, as Pluriſies, Peripneumonia, Squinances, Inflammations, Pocks, Meaſels, Plague, continual Fevers, *Synochus putrida*, Diſtempers of the Liver, ſtarting of the Members, heavineſs of the Head, Sleepineſs without perfect reſt, the Pulſe ſtrong and lofty, infirmities of the left Ear, palpitation and trembling of the Heart, Cramps, pain in the Back-bone, all Diſeaſes lying in the Veins or Ribs, and proceeding from corruption of Blood, windineſs, all putrefaction in the Blood, or Fevers proceeding from too great abundance thereof.

Mars, of Chronical Diſeaſes, importeth ſuch as proceed of red Choler, hot Apoſtemations, overflowings of the Gall, Jaundies, Madneſs, Frenzies, hot Gouts, Exulcerations, Fiſtulaes, Carbuncles, Fluxes of Blood, breaking of Veins, Agues, Burnings, Vomiting of blood, *&c.* In Acute Diſeaſes, ♂ being the Morbificant Planet, the Diſeaſe ſhall proceed of Choler, as Burning Fevers, Tertians, Cholerick ejections upward and downwards, Jaundies, Inflammations of all the Body, proneneſs to Anger, great Thirſt, redneſs of the Face, Peſtilent burning Fevers, Megrims in the Head, Carbuncles, the Plague, and all Plague-Sores, Ring-worms, Bliſters, mad ſudden Diſtempers in the Head, Bloudy-flux, all Wounds and Diſeaſes in mens Genitories, the Stone both in the Reins and Bladder, Scars or ſmall Pox in the Face, all hurts by Iron, the Shingles, and ſuch other Diſeaſes as ariſe by abundance of Choler, ♂ affects the Gall, and left Ear, the Pulſe high and ſwift.

Sol governeth yellow Choler, burning Fever, Semitertian and Tertian Fevers, beating and palpitation of the Heart, Swooning, Opthalmia, redneſs of the Eyes, and blood-ſhot, hot Rheums, Tuſſis, Catarrhs, *&c.* In Acute Diſeaſes, ſuch as proceed of Choler, like unto *Mars*, but more remiſs, Conſumptions, Collick, pricking under the Sides, baſtard Pluriſies, Pimples in the Face, trembling of the vitals, or any Diſeaſe of the Brain or Heart, Tympanies, infirmities of the Eyes, Cramps, ſudden Swoonings, Diſeaſes of the Mouth, and ſtinking Breaths, rotten Fevers; principally in Man he governeth the Brain, the Heart, and right Eye, and Vital ſpirit; in Women, the left Eye; the Pulſe uneven, ſwift, and intended, *&c.*

Venus, being the Morbificant Planet of Chronical Diſeaſes, ſignifies ſuch as proceed from Flegm, as Aſtmaes, ſtuffing of the Pipes, the Liver and Stomach with crude Humours, Suffocation of the Matrix, Swellings, *Leucophlegmatia*, pain in the Reins, Gonorrhea's, French Pox, all Diſeaſes of the Matrix, and Members of generation, in the Reins, Belly, Back, Navil, and thoſe parts; any Diſeaſe or Diſtemper ariſing by inordinate

inordinate Luſt, Priapiſm, Impotency in Generation, *Hernias*, the *Diabetes*, or piſſing Diſeaſe. Of Acute Diſeaſes, ſuch as proceed from abundance of Flegm and cold. *Venus* combuſt ſignifies Diſeaſes proceeding of Torture, as Agues, Collick, Stone, Pain in the Limbs or Side, Gravel, and loſs of Appetite, the Pulſe low and remiſs, but ſomewhat intended.

Mercury denoteth Diſeaſes proceeding of mixt Humours, according to whom he is configurated, Diſtraction of Senſe, Madneſs, all Vertigo's, Lethargy, or Giddineſs in the Head, Lightneſs, or any Diſeaſe of the Brain, Ptiſick, Stammering, and imperfection in the Tongue, vain and fond Imaginations, all defects in the Memory, Hoarſneſs, dry Coughs, ſuperabounding of Spittle, all ſnaffling and ſnuffling in the Head or Noſe, the hand and foot Gout, Dumbneſs, Tongue-evil, all evils in the Fancy and Intellectual parts, Suggeſtions of Evil-ſpirits, fooliſh and irrational Conceits, troubled Thoughts, ſtuffing of the Pipes and Organs of Voice, black Jaundies, Wind in the Bowels, lightneſs of Mind, Deliration, aridity of the Tongue, Swellings in the Legs, Hands and Fingers.

Luna, being the Morbificant Planet, in Chronical Diſeaſes, ſignifies the Falling-ſickneſs, Apoplexies, Palſies, the Cholick, the Belly-ache, Arthritis, Sciatica, Leucoflegmatia, Worms, Rheums, Lunatick paſſions, Quotidian Fevers, Diſeaſes proceeding of Oppilations, Retention of Menſtrua, and all other Excrements, as Ordure, Urine, and Sweat, and the inordinate evacuation of them; Diſeaſes in the left Side, Stones, the Bladder, and Members of Generation, the Menſtrues, and Liver in Women, Dropſies, Fluxes of the Belly, and cold Rheumatick Diſeaſes, cold Stomach, the Gout in the Wriſts and Feet, Sciatica, Rheums or Hurts in the Eyes, *viz.* in the Left of Men, and the Right of Women, Surfeits, rotten Coughs, Convulſion-fits, Kings-evil, Apoſtemes, Small Pox, and Meaſels. In Acute Diſeaſes, the Moon prognoſticateth ſuch as proceed of Watry Humours, Citrine Water, and Salt Flegm, for the moſt part with Swellings and Breakings out, annexed with Heat and Inflammation, Drought and appetite of Drink,

In young Maidens, the ☽ being the Morbificant Planet, in Chronical Diſeaſes ſignifieth the Green ſickneſs; in old Women, Paſſions of the Matrix, the Mother, and ſuch like.

Now having briefly (yet fully) ſhewed what manner of Infirmities are moſt uſually attributed to the 7 Planets, yet here is to be noted, that many of theſe, and divers other of like nature and condition, may happen, as well under any other Planet, as the ſame Planet they are here attributed unto, the Cauſes that produce them being divers; therefore the ſureſt ground is not altogether to depend upon Aſtrology in the inveſtigation of the Diſeaſe, but alſo to require the help of Pathological means, and the Diſeaſe once found, the Morbificant Planet will aſſuredly, without fail, demonſtrate the true Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, and of what Humour it proceedeth, far more directly than any Urine, Pulſe, or Excrement whatſoever; and this is the true Scope herein, not to rely only upon this Art to find out the Diſeaſe, but the true Cauſe thereof, which being removed, or taken away, the effect will alſo ceaſe; *nam ſublatâ Cauſâ deficit Effectus.*

In the next place we ſhall briefly (yet fully) Treat of the Criſis *in Diſeaſes, as being a principal Subject relating to this Treatiſe: And firſt what* Criſis ſignifies.

Criſis is no other thing, than a Duel or Contention betwixt Nature and the Infirmity; if Nature at the time of the *Criſis* overcome the Malignity of the Diſeaſe, it's a good *Criſis*; if the Sickneſs prevail, it's a pernicious and ill *Criſis*. Or,

Criſis is no more than this, *viz.* a ſudden alteration of mans body when he is ſick, tending either to health, or further ſickneſs; for when this *Criſis* is, there's a ſharp fight, as it were, betwixt Nature and the Diſeaſe, whether of them ſhall overcome.

Days Critical, Decretory, and Criſmal are all one, and intend no more than a certain and more ſure Judgment of the

the Infirmity afflicting, either more powerfully, or in a leſs meaſure, at thoſe times when the true *Criſis* is.

The true *Criſis* is beſt of all taken from that Moment of time when firſt the ſickneſs invaded the infirm; which if it cannot be had, then it may be taken (but not ſo certainly) from the very hour when firſt the water is brought to the Phyſician to adviſe for recovery; but if no Urine come, then when the Doctor firſt ſpeaks with the ſick Party, and is demanded by the infirmed what he thinks of his ſickneſs, and what courſe he would adviſe for cure thereof.

Every ſudden and vehement motion of the Diſeaſe, may be called a *Criſis*, or it is not a local motion altogether, but an alteration of the Diſeaſe.

Or *Criſis* imports Judgment in the Diſeaſe afflicting, and which way it will terminate, *viz.* for good or evil; and according to *Avicen*, *Cryſis eſt velox motus morbi ad ſalutem vel ad mortem.*

Next how the true Criſis *may be found; or the Hour, Day, Month, or Year, in which the Diſeaſe may be perfectly judged.*

THe true *Criſis* is the time in which the Diſeaſe is moſt intended, inſomuch that the Party either dyeth at that inſtant, or the Diſeaſe at that time imports Death; or from that time forwards amendeth, and hath the ſymptomes alleviated: and how to find this ſame time there are many opinions among *Phyſicians* and *Aſtrologians*, but all of theſe that ever I could yet read of, are full of ambiguity and uncertainty, and many times ſwerving from the truth, partly, and oft times wholly; as thoſe that obſerve the *Hora decubitus*, and from thence account the 7th day as Critical; or thoſe that think they come nearer to the mark (as I my ſelf did ſometimes think, although long experience proveth both to be far diſtant) which obſerve the time the Moon cometh to a Quartile Aſpect of the place ſhe paſſed under at the *decubitus*; for although the *Criſis* ſometimes doth happen upon

the ſame times, yet it is doubtful or uncertain whether it be upon the next 7th day, or the 14th, or the 21ſt, or the 28th day, *&c.* or at the time the ☽ cometh next to aſpect the place ſhe poſſeſſed at the *Hora decubitûs*, either by a □ or ☍, *&c.* which cometh neareſt to the truth of any former given Rule, and for which I ſhall annex a Table at the end of this Diſcourſe, to find the true time according to the motion of the *Moon* and *Sun*, &c. Yet ſometimes the *Criſis* happeneth upon none of theſe times, whereby it appeareth, that theſe Obſervations are uncertain, and not to be depended upon; therefore he that would be more perfectly reſolved concerning this main point, let him give ear to theſe our *New* refined Principles and Grounds; the which by Gods Aid and Aſſiſtance, and many painful Obſervations, we have proved, and found to be of ſuch truth, that I cannot chooſe but admire the wonderful Providence of Almighty God herein, which ſweetly diſpoſeth all things *in Numero, Pondere, & Menſura*, preſcribing to the whole œconomy of Nature, ſuch a *Law*, *Order*, and *Dependency*, that it were eaſier for Heaven and Earth to annihilate and turn to nothing, than to break or infringe the ſame, unleſs it ſhall pleaſe his Divine Majeſty, miraculouſly, at his Will and Pleaſure to command it any new kind of Service; but yet for all this, neither I, nor any man elſe, is able to give any ſuch Rules that ſhall never fail: although I dare boldly affirm, that the like for verity in all reſpects are not to be found: for howbeit I am aſſured, that there is *in rerum natura, lex, & immutabilis ordo*, yet with *Solomon* I muſt confeſs, that *omnium Operum Dei, nullus poſſit homo invenire rationem.* Admit that *Natura ſit vera, Ars vera*, yet *raro verus Artifex*, a true Artiſt rarely found: therefore to come to the matter; He that would be certified when the *Criſis* ſhall happen, let him obſerve whether the Lord of the Aſcendant doth apply to the corporal Conjunction □ or ☍ of any Planet, *per applicationem communem*, or no; and if he apply to more than one, look to which of them he is neareſt, and then count how many Degrees of Longi-

tude

tude are between them, and for every Degree add ſo many Days, Weeks, Months, or Years, to the time the Diſeaſe was firſt related to thee, or to the time the Urine was firſt brought unto you, and you ſhall have the time exactly in which there will be a *Criſis* of the Infirmity; yet here is to be noted, that when the Diſeaſe is mortal, that neither ♃, ♀, ☿, nor the ☽, are able to make a perfect *Criſis*, although they do in ſome reſpect *Criſifie*, as I have ſeen by experience; for the Lord of the Aſcendant at ſuch time coming to any of theſe by deduction aforeſaid, will at that inſtant intend the Diſeaſe, and afterwards the Party ſhall for a time ſeem to amend, and the ſymptomes of his Diſeaſe abate, and yet for all that, at the next Criſification with ♄, ♂, or the ☉, the Party ſhall dye; and you ſhall here underſtand, that the Lord of the Aſcendant doth not only ſhew the time of the *Cryſis*, in manner aforeſaid, by the diſtance from ſome other Planet *per applicationem communem*, but alſo *per ſeparationem communem*; when he ſhall be elongated from a ☌ □ or ☍ Corporal, the ſpace of the ſemidiameter of his Beams, or of the afflicting Planets, and for every degree he lacketh of that diſtance, add as before ſo many Days, Weeks, Months, or Years. Some Aſtrologians have curiouſly taken upon them to determinate the time of the *Criſis* in manner following, *viz.* If the Significators be in a moveable Sign, for every degree of longitude they add a day; in a common Sign a week, and in a fixed Sign a month, or a year; others in Angles, a day, in Succedant Houſes a week, and in Cadent a month or year. But how vain and ſuperſtitious theſe Obſervations are, daily experience teacheth. And although I dare not warrant at all times this Rule following to be currant, yet for the moſt part I have found it true, and very ſeldome otherwiſe; that is, to look whether the Diſeaſe be *Acute* or *Chronical*, (I term them *acute*, which be *quick* Diſeaſes, and have had no long time before in breeding; and them I term *Chronical* which be long and inveterate;) if the Diſeaſe be acute, then for every degree add a day; if chronical, a week, a month, and ſometimes a year.

Let

Let the Reader take notice, that there are Acute and Chronick Diſeaſes. Of Acute Diſeaſes, ſome are ſimple Acute, others Peracute, *id eſt*, very Acute; others are Perperacute, or exceeding Acute. Thoſe which are ſimple Acute, are finiſhed in 8, 10, 11, 14, 20, or 21 dayes, they are terminated in the time the Moon traceth the 12 Cœleſtial Signs of the *Zodiack*, which is in 27 dayes; ſome odd hours and minutes.

Thoſe acute Diſeaſes which ſuffer changes, are very fickle; for ſometimes they increaſe, ſometimes they are remitted, according as the Lord of the Aſcendant or (according to others) as the Moon, meets with the beams either of good or evil Planets; and ſometimes they change out of acute Diſeaſes into chronick Diſeaſes, and ſo a continued Fever may change into a Hectick Fever, or an intermitting Fever into a continual Fever; and theſe Diſeaſes terminate in forty dayes.

Very acute Diſeaſes are ſuch as terminate and are concluded in 5, 6, 7, or 8 dayes; amongſt which is the Diſeaſe called *Peripneumonia*, an inflammation of the Lungs.

Exceeding acute Diſeaſes are ſuch as end in three or four dayes at fartheſt, as Peſtilences, Apoplexies, *&c.*

Chronick Diſeaſes follow the motion of the Sun, and 'tis about ninety dayes before the firſt *Criſis* appears, for in that time the Sun comes to the proper Quartil of the place he was in at the Decumbiture, as appears in Hectick Fevers, Dropſies, and the like; but when he comes to thoſe Degrees from the Decumbiture, which are called Judicative, or Intercidental, which are both one, or Judicial, (as ſhall be ſeen in the Table following) ſome motion appears, whereby a man may judge of the *Criſis* to come. It falls out well, if the Sun be well aſpected by good Planets; and worſe, if by evil Planets; and this holds true, if you conſider it from the Nativity, throughout all the whole courſe of a mans Life: for Diſeaſes are particular attendants on a mans Life.

Moreover, of the *Criſis*, ſome are perfect, ſome are imperfect; A perfect *Criſis* is when the Diſeaſe appears plain and in-

intirely, and perfectly to be judged of, and this is ſometimes hopeful, ſometimes deſperate; Hopeful, when there is a great probability of Health and Recovery; Deſperate, when there are palpable ſigns of Death.

An imperfect Criſis, is, when the Diſeaſe is changed upon every light occaſion; as if *Mars* be author of the Diſeaſe, and in a double-bodied Sign, without fail the Criſis is variable.

That Criſis is ſafe, which comes without great pernicious Aſpects.

It is doubtful and dangerous, which comes with great pernicious Aſpects. The Diſeaſe is fit to be judged, when ſigns of Concoction come the fourth day, and then certainly the Criſis will appear the ninth; the ☽ moves not upon an equal motion, therefore it's ſafer to truſt to her motion, rather than to the tradition of days, for herein is a great error, by reaſon of the inequality of the Moons motion; for, according to the beſt extant opinions, the Sun hath dominion in Chronick Diſeaſes, (as is ſaid before) and the Moon in Acute; and therefore I have ſpoken to this end to them. It is the motion of the Sun and Moon, and Lord of the Aſcendant, that produce the Criſis, and not the number of dayes, *&c.*

When any notable Diſeaſe comes, if you would diſcern whether it tends to Health, Death, Mutation, or continuance, it is neceſſary that you begin at the firſt punct of time of the invaſion of the Diſeaſe. This *Galen* ſaith is very hard, if not impoſſible to find; 'tis taken *pro confeſſo*, that it may be eaſily known when a man takes his bed in his ſickneſs, but when the beginning of the ſickneſs is, that's the Queſtion; for a luſty Body bears the Diſeaſe longer, and is longer before it ſubmits to take Bed, than a weak, infirm, ſickly Body; a meer ſuſpition of a Diſeaſe will ſend a faint-hearted perſon to bed, you may perſwade him he is ſick, though otherwiſe. But the true time to be taken for the beginning of the Diſeaſe, is that in which a man finds a manifeſt pain or hurt in his Body;

dy; for inſtance, when a man hath got a Fever, uſually the head akes certain days before; this is not the Fever, but a meſſenger, or fore-runner of the Fever; the true beginning of the Fever is, when the Diſeaſe appears ſenſibly, or when a horrour or trembling invades the ſick, as does uſually in the beginning of a Fever; this is the beginning of the Diſeaſe, when the Diſeaſe appears manifeſt to ſenſe; and this was the Judgment of *Hippocrates*, the beſt of Phyſicians. And you ſhall find this always, that the more acute the Diſeaſe is, the more manifeſt the beginning of it is to ſenſe, yea ſo manifeſt, that it is almoſt impoſſible, that the beginning ſhould lye hid from any one, though he want Reaſon, if he have but Senſe; but if it ſhould ſo fall out that you cannot take a beginning from the firſt invaſion of the Diſeaſe, then take your ground from that very time the Parties Urine was firſt brought, or the time when firſt they conſulted with the Phyſician about the Diſeaſe and cure, and account that the firſt *Criſis*.

Now the time called *Critical* is always evil, becauſe of the contrariety of the Sign the Moon is in then, to the Sign ſhe was in before, or the contrariety of her nature to the oppoſite place, at ſuch a time there ariſeth a controverſy and contest between the Diſeaſe and Nature; the Moon maintains Nature in Acute diſeaſes, and hence is the reaſon, that if ſhe be afflicted upon a Critical day, by the Bodies or ill Beams of ♄ or ♂, or the Lord of the Houſe of Death, (which is always Lord of the eighth Houſe, and ſometimes Lord of the fourth Houſe, if he be a Malevolent, becauſe he ſignifies the grave) the Diſeaſe increaſeth, and ſometimes the Sick dyes, but if the Moon at the time of *Criſis* behold the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the Fortunes fortunately, Health enſues; for the malady is vanquiſhed, and overcome in the conflict.

If the Diſeaſe terminate not upon the firſt *Criſis*, ſee how the Moon is configurated on the ſecond *Criſis*, and judge then by the ſame Rules, *&c.*

If it terminate not then neither, as ſometimes ſuch a thing happens, view the third *Criſis*, and judge by that the ſame way;

way; if your Judgment, ballanced by Reaſon and the former Rules, certifie you that the Diſeaſe will not end, one way nor other, neither in Health nor Death; ſee what you can ſay when the Moon returns to the place ſhe was in at the Decumbiture, which is about twenty ſeven days, eight hours, and ſome minutes, and ſee how the Moon is then ſeated and affected, and to what Planets ſhe is configurated then: and this of neceſſity muſt be the end of all Acute diſeaſes.

Thus you ſee an Acute diſeaſe can laſt but a Month at longeſt, not one in a hundred laſteth ſo long; nor one in twenty laſteth above half ſo long.

If the Diſeaſe end not then, the Acute diſeaſe is turn'd into a Chronick diſeaſe; and all Chronick diſeaſes muſt be judged of by the Sun: the Rules of judging of Chronical diſeaſes by the Sun, are the ſame by which we judge of Acute diſeaſes by the Moon.

Now to come to the matter and concluſion of this Subject, you muſt know, that the times conſiderable in Diſeaſes are three principally; the principal is the *Criſis*, or Critical day, which is when the ☽ hath gone 90 degrees from her place at the decumbiture, or laſt *Criſis*; and this is ſo called, becauſe then Nature will manifeſt what the Diſeaſe is; and at this time it will aſſuredly be more fully diſcerned in one kind or other, for good or bad, according to the Aſpects the Moon applies to, as hath been ſaid. The next time is called *Indicial*, which is half a *Chryſis*, *viz.* the motion of 45 degrees, at what time the Diſeaſe doth more or leſs manifeſt it ſelf, according as the ☽ is aſpected, which prognoſticates a good or bad *Chryſis* to enſue.

The third denomination of time, in reference to critical Obſervation, is called *Indicative*, wherein the Phyſician may expect Indications how the Diſeaſe will ſhew it ſelf. This by ſome is called Intercidental: upon theſe intercidental and indicative dayes, the Diſeaſe is uſually remitted and mitigated.

Now

Now for right diſtinction and calculation of Time, obſerve in what degree of the *Zodiack* the ☽ was at the decumbiture, and to that degree add 22 degrees and 30 minutes, which is half the time between the Criſis and Indicial time, and this ſhews (when the Moon comes to that degree) the firſt Indicative, or intercidental time; then to this former time add 22 degrees 30 minutes more, and that makes the Indicial time; to which, when the Moon comes, it is accounted a Judicial day; which is when the ☽ is gone 45 degrees or half a Quadrat from the firſt Criſis; then to this laſt Indicial time add 22 degrees, 30 minutes more, which makes 67 deg. 30 min. from the firſt Criſis; and this is the ſecond Indicative day, or Intercidental time, as falling between the Criſis and Judicial day; to which again add 22 degrees 30 minutes more, and you have the firſt perfect Criſis from the decumbiture, *viz.* 90 degrees; and adding 22 degrees 30 minutes more, makes the next Judicative day, when the ☽ comes to it, and ſo on through the whole *Zodiack*, and over it again, if the Diſeaſe Terminate not in that time, as will plainly appear by the following Table, in a familiar Example, when the ☽ comes to an Indicative, or Intercidental time, when to a Judicial day, a ſemiquadrat, or half a Criſis, and when to a true □, and when to an ☍, which is called a full Criſis, and ſo to all the Indicative and Judicial days during the Sickneſs, *&c.* as for Example; Let the true place of the ☽ at the decumbiture, and beginning of the Diſeaſe, be ſuppoſed to be 15 degrees, 44 minutes of ♊, and becauſe 44 minutes almoſt make one degree, I enter with 16 degrees under the Sign ♊, in the 4th Column, ſo that 16 degrees of *Gemini* is my *Radix*, or true place of the ☽; over againſt 16 degrees, to the right hand, I find 8, 30, over the head thereof ♋; ſo that when the Moon came to 8 degr. and 30 min. of ♋, it was the firſt Indicative, or Intercidental day, wherein the Phyſician might expect how the Diſeaſe would ſhew it ſelf; upon every Criſis, or Indicative day, have conſideration with what Planet the Moon is

in

♈		♉		♊		♋		♌		♍		♎		♏		♐		♑		♒		♓	
0	30	23	15	30	8	0	30	23	15	30	8	0	30	23	15	30	8	0	30	23	15	30	8
1	30	24	16	30	9	1	30	24	16	30	9	1	30	24	16	30	9	1	30	24	16	30	9
2	30	25	17	30	10	2	30	25	17	30	10	2	30	25	17	30	10	2	30	25	17	30	10
3	30	26	18	30	11	3	30	26	18	30	11	3	30	26	18	30	11	3	30	26	18	30	11
4	30	27	19	30	12	4	30	27	19	30	12	4	30	27	19	30	12	4	30	27	19	30	12
5	30	28	20	30	13	5	30	28	20	30	13	5	30	28	20	30	13	5	30	28	20	30	13
6	30	29	21	30	14	6	30	29	21	30	14	6	30	29	21	30	14	6	30	29	21	30	14
7	30	30	22	30	15	7	30	30	22	30	15	7	30	30	22	30	15	7	30	30	22	30	15
8	30	♉ 1	23	30	16	8	30	♌ 1	23	30	16	8	30	♍ 1	23	30	16	8	30	♒ 1	23	30	16
9	30	2	24	30	17	9	30	2	24	30	17	9	30	2	24	30	17	9	30	2	24	30	17
10	30	3	25	30	18	10	30	3	25	30	18	10	30	3	25	30	18	10	30	3	25	30	18
11	30	4	26	30	19	11	30	4	26	30	19	11	30	4	26	30	19	11	30	4	26	30	19
12	30	5	27	30	20	12	30	5	27	30	20	12	30	5	27	30	20	12	30	5	27	30	20
13	30	6	28	30	21	13	30	6	28	30	21	13	30	6	28	30	21	13	30	6	28	30	21
14	30	7	29	30	22	14	30	7	29	30	22	14	30	7	29	30	22	14	30	7	29	30	22
15	30	8	1	♊ 30	23	15	30	8	1	♍ 30	23	15	30	8	1	♐ 30	23	15	30	8	1	♓ 30	23
16	30	9	2	30	24	16	30	9	2	30	24	16	30	9	2	30	24	16	30	9	2	30	24
17	30	10	3	30	25	17	30	10	3	30	25	17	30	10	3	30	25	17	30	10	3	30	25
18	30	11	4	30	26	18	30	11	4	30	26	18	30	11	4	30	26	18	30	11	4	30	26
19	30	12	5	30	27	19	30	12	5	30	27	19	30	12	5	30	27	19	30	12	5	30	27
20	30	13	6	30	28	20	30	13	6	30	28	20	30	13	6	30	28	20	30	13	6	30	28
21	30	14	7	30	29	21	30	14	7	30	29	21	30	14	7	30	29	21	30	14	7	30	29
22	30	15	8	30	30	22	30	15	8	30	30	22	30	15	8	30	30	22	30	15	8	30	30
23	30	16	9	30	♋ 1	23	30	16	9	30	♎ 1	23	30	16	9	30	♑ 1	23	30	16	9	30	♈ 1
24	30	17	10	30	2	24	30	17	10	30	2	24	30	17	10	30	2	24	30	17	10	30	2
25	30	18	11	30	3	25	30	18	11	30	3	25	30	18	11	30	3	25	30	18	11	30	3
26	30	19	12	30	4	26	30	19	12	30	4	26	30	19	12	30	4	26	30	19	12	30	4
27	30	20	13	30	5	27	30	20	13	30	5	27	30	20	13	30	5	27	30	20	13	30	5
28	30	21	14	30	6	28	30	21	14	30	6	28	30	21	14	30	6	28	30	21	14	30	6
29	30	22	15	30	7	29	30	22	15	30	7	29	30	22	15	30	7	29	30	22	15	30	7

in Configuration; if with a benevolent, expect ſome remiſſneſs in the Diſeaſe, if with a malevolent, a bad Indication, &c.

Next on the right hand to 8,30 of ♋, you find 1 ♌; *viz.* when the ☽ comes to the firſt degree of ♌, ſhe was then in ſemiquadrate to her firſt place; and this is as if it were half a Criſis, at what time the Diſeaſe might more or leſs manifeſt it ſelf, according to that Aſpect the ☽ found at her being in that firſt degree of *Leo*; in the next Column on the right hand you ſee 23, 30, over it ♌; it was a ſecond Indicative day, whereby the Phyſician might further judge of the increaſe or decreaſe of the Diſeaſe: in the next Column you find 16, over it ♍, when the ☽ came to the 16th degree of *Virgo*, there was then a true Criſis, at what time the Diſeaſe aſſuredly might be more fully diſcerned in one kind or other, and then according to the Aſpects, the ☽ in that degree had to the Planets, good or ill, ſo might the Patient or Phyſician expect a better or worſe Criſis: and ſo in the ſame continued line or Column you run round the Heavens, ever obſerving the ☽ her coming to thoſe places of the *Zodiack* wherein ſhe makes the Indicative, Indicial, or Critical day, and what Planet or Planets ſhe is then in Aſpect with, and whether in the figure they promiſe good or ill: beſides this you ſhall obſerve, what dayes ſhe, or the Lord of the Aſcendant tranſits the Cuſp of the ſixth, ſeventh, and eighth Houſes, and how then ſhe is aſpected of the benevolent or ill Planets; and obſerve, if ſhe be combuſt, or in *via combuſta*, which is from the 20th degr. of ♎ to the firſt of ♏, in the North part of the *Zodiack*; and in the South from the 6th degr. of ♐ to the 16th of the ſame, and from the 24th of ♐ to the fifth of ♑, or in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄ or ♂, or of a Combuſt Planet, or of ſome hurtful fixed Star, of malignant nature, it is evil, and a ſign of death or of long ſickneſs, &c.

And

And note, whatſoever the Moon doth work in Acute and ſharp Diſeaſes by Critical dayes, Indicatives, and Intercidents, in 27 dayes and 8 hours, the ſame is to be accounted in Chronical diſtempers, by the yearly motion of the Sun; when the Sun comes to the □, or ☍ of the place in which he was at the beginning of the Diſeaſe; therefore mark all the Aſpects of the Sun to that Degree, and of the Moon, as aforeſaid, &c.

Critical degrees from the place firſt are		*The Judicial Degrees are half the Critical, or*	*The intercidents or Indicative are half the Judicial, or*	
			deg.	*min.*
□	90	45	22	30
☍	180	135	112	30
□	270	225	202	30
☌	360		292	30

Of Judgment.

THeſe are carefully to be conſidered before you give any Judgment;

Firſt, That you make your Prayer to Almighty God, that he would give you the grace that you may moſt faithfully perform that which you take in hand, to his Glory and to your own Credit.

Secondly, If thou findeſt the Cuſp of the Aſcendant to fall in the very latter end of a Sign, or the beginning, as it were, between two Signs; then doubtleſs the Quærent comes but to tempt thee.

Thirdly, If the Queſtion be not Radical, that is, if the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the Lord of the Hour be not of one Triplicity, this ſignifies the careleſneſs of the Quærent, and that he cares not whether you hit or miſs. Therefore thy Figure thus found, proceed no farther to any Judgment, unleſs it were Radical; which being ſo, it noteth an univerſal deſire in the Quærent to be reſolved in the Queſtion propounded.

Fourth-

Fourthly, You ought not to erect a Scheme for your ſelf, but it is more proper to commit it to another, leſt you flatter your ſelf in choice of your Aſcendant, or the like.

Fifthly, Conſider the place of the Moon, whom if you find in the end of a Sign, chiefly in a common Sign, in a double-bodied Sign, or a moveable Sign, then I wiſh thee to take heed to thy ſelf, and to be very wiſe and careful what communication of Speech you do uſe with the Quærent, for doubtleſs he comes of malice to tempt thee, that he may find ſome occaſion to do thee villany.

Sixthly, If the Aſcendant and his Lord, and the ſeventh Houſe and his Lord be afflicted, deferr that buſineſs at that time, for fear leſt thou receive ſome blame for thy labour, or elſe ſhame for thy falſe Judgment.

Seventhly, If thou preſume to give Judgment, not being skilful therein.

Eighthly, If thou be affectionate to the Quærent, whereby thou art loth the truth ſhould be delivered: for as *Ptolomæus* worthily ſaith, Love or Hatred do wreſt a man from the truth; for where Love is there is Favour (oftimes) in Judgment, many times making the matter better than it is; and if Hatred, then he will diſcourage the Quærent more than need is.

Ninthly, If the Quærent come to thee in the Hour of ♄, or ♂, or if the Dragons tayl be in the Aſcendant, or with the Moon, or the Moon be in *Scorpio*, then there will be Lying on all ſides; or if the Lord of the 6th, 7th, 8th, or 10th Houſes, be Lord of the Hour, or the Lord of the Hour in thoſe Houſes, or Combuſt, or Retrograde, I counſel thee not to meddle therewith.

That Sickneſs that ſhall happen the Moon being in that place of the figure or degree wherein a Malevolent Planet was in the time of his Nativity, it is moſt dangerous; if in a □, or ☍, it will prove a moſt dangerous infirmity; but if ſhe be in the place of a Benevolent Planet, or in good Aſpect, then the ſick Party is nothing to be feared at all; if the Ra-

dical Aſcendant of the Sick do behold the Aſcendant of the time wherein the ſick Perſon began to be ſick, or evil at eaſe, the Patient will be in great danger, or if they be in a □ or ☍ Aſpect.

The Patient ſhall be in great danger by the means of the Phyſician, if the Sick have or had ♃ or ♀ in thoſe degrees wherein the Phyſician had or hath ♄ or ♂ in their Nativities; if in a □ or ☍ very hurtful, but not evil as in Conjunction, for that and Oppoſition are the worſt.

The Phyſician ſhall be right welcome to that Patient whoſe Aſcendants or Lords do agree, or be in any good Aſpects together, or if the Luminaries be in any good Aſpect together, or if the Lights of the one do behold the Lights of the other with a favourable Aſpect; or if the Lights of the one do behold the Aſcendant, or the Lord of the other, with any friendly and amicable Aſpect.

When thou ſhalt find the ſeventh Houſe, or the Lord thereof afflicted with ♄ or ♂ being therein, or beholding it with a □ or ☍, change thy Phyſician, for he ſhall do no good, but be crafty in his Actions and Judgment, and to thee unfortunate.

But if thou find ♃ or ♀ in the ſeventh Houſe, or in any good Aſpect with the Houſe, or with the Lord thereof, then refuſe not in any wiſe the help of the Phyſician, for he ſhall by Gods help Cure thee, to Gods Glory, and his Credit.

The Phyſician ought to take heed that he viſit not the Sick in the hours of ♄ or ♂, or in the hour of the Planet that was Lord of the 8th Houſe at his Nativity; as for Example: if in the hour of ♄, the Phyſician ſhall be blamed for being too ſlow or negligent; if in the hour of *Mars*, great brawling and ſtrife ſhall happen between the Patient and the Phyſician, with ſmall gain to the Phyſician. The hours of ♃ and ♀ are greatly commended of the Learned: the ☉, ☿, and the ☽ are accounted indifferent, except they be proper Significators of Sickneſs or Death. The ☽ within four or

five

five degrees of the ☊ or ♅ in Conjunction, ſignifieth Death to the Sick. If good Planets be in the Aſcendant, the ſick Party ſhall be eaſily ruled, and the Phyſician and thoſe that be about him ſhall be right-willing to do him good; chiefly, if they be not combuſt or Retrograde; but if any evil Planet be there, then judge the contrary, both to the Phyſician and the reſt about the ſick Perſon; for the Sick ſhall be froward and unruly: if in the tenth Houſe there be any evil Planet, the Medicine ſhall not profit the Sick; and let the Phyſician do what he can for his life, yet he ſhall receive great blame of the common ſort of people.

If the firſt Houſe and the ſixth Houſe belong both to one Planet, or the Lord of the Houſe where the Lord of the 6th Houſe ſhall be found, he ſhall be the occaſion of his own Sickneſs or Infirmity; if the firſt and eighth Houſe, he ſhall be the cauſe, or will procure his own death; if the Aſcendant and the Moon be unfortunated, and their Lords free, the Patient is ſick in his Body, and quiet in mind; but if the ☽ and the Aſcendant be fortunate, and their Lords unfortunate, then the ſick Party is greatly vexed or grieved in his mind, and not ſick in his Body; but if the Moon, and the Aſcendant, and their Lords be afflicted, then he is ſick both in Body and in Mind; or if a fortunate Planet do behold the Aſcendant and not the Moon, he is ſick in mind and not in Body; and if the Moon only, and not the Aſcendant, then the contrary. The Lord of the 6th Houſe in the Aſcendant or 8th Houſe, it ſheweth that the Diſeaſe is eaſy to be known, and in the 7th or fourth Houſe, then it is hard to be known of what kind it is: and in the 9th, or 11th Houſe, the Infirmity is to be known, and in the other Houſes hardly to be known.

Ganivettus, in his *Amicus Medicorum*, affirms, that the Aſcendant and his Lord, and the Lord of the Houſe where he ſhall be found, are to be given to the Sick, the 10th Houſe and his Lord to the Phyſician, the fourth Houſe and his Lord to the Medicines, and thoſe that are about the Sick as Helpers. The

6th Houſe, and his Lord, and the Lord of the Houſe that he is in, but the Moon muſt herein be conſidered. The 6th Houſe doth ſignifie the Diſeaſe, and the Cauſe thereof; as for example: if a Terrene Sign be upon the 6th, then he took his Diſtemper of Cold, and look where the Lord thereof is, and the Moon, and ſuch are the peccant Humours; and for the Air, Water, or Fire, if the 6th Houſe be afflicted with any Malevolent Star, or if the Lord thereof be afflicted in any ſort, ſo judge of the Humours, and look to the fourth Houſe from the 6th Houſe; for it hath a ſecret Signification of the end of a particular Diſeaſe. In like manner, forget not this, that in any Queſtion whatſoever, if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant, not to be in the Aſcendant, neither to behold it; then he is not to be accounted as Lord, but the Lord of the Exaltation is to be reckoned as Lord, if he do behold it; if not, then the Lord of the Triplicity; if not he, then the Lord of the Term; if not he, then ſee if the Lord of the Hour, chiefly if he have any authority in the Aſcendant, then he is to be accounted as Lord of the Aſcendant.

Note this, that the Lord of the Hour is to be reckoned in as full power as is the Lord of the Aſcendant, if he be not Retrograde, nor Combuſt, and ſuch like.

Hermes ſays in his 88 Aphoriſm, *Erit impedimentum circa illam partem corporis quam ſignificat ſignum quod fuerit Nativitatis tempore impedimentum:* There will be ſome impediment in or near that part of the Body which is ſignified by the Sign that ſhall be afflicted at the time of the Birth. The uſe of all comes to thus much:

That if you would know where any Diſeaſe is, I mean, in what part of the Body, ſee in what Sign the Significator of the ſick Party is, and what part of mans Body that Planet ſignifies in that Sign, which you may do by the enſuing Table, in that Member or part of the Body ſhall you ſay the ſick Party is grieved or diſeaſed.

A Table ſhewing what Members in Mans Body every Planet ſignifieth in any of the Twelve Signes.

	♄	♅	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
♈	*Breaſt Arm*	*Neck Throat Heart Belly*	*Belly Head*	*Thighs*	*Reins Feet*	*Secrets Legs*	*Knees Head*
♉	*Heart Breaſt Belly*	*Shoulders Arms Belly Neck*	*Reins Throat*	*Knees*	*Secrets Head*	*Thighs Feet*	*Legs Throat*
♊	*Belly Heart*	*Breaſt Reins Secrets*	*Secrets Arms Breaſt*	*Leggs Ancles*	*Thighs Throat*	*Knees Head*	*Feet Shoulders Arms Thighs*
♋	*Reins Belly Secrets*	*Heart Secrets Thighs*	*Breaſt Thighs*	*Feet*	*Knees Shoulders Arms*	*Legs Throat Eyes*	*Head Breaſt Stomach*
♌	*Secrets Reins*	*Belly Thighs Knees*	*Knees Heart Belly*	*Head*	*Legs Breaſt Heart*	*Feet Arms Shoulders Throat*	*Throat Stomach Heart*
♍	*Thighs Secrets Feet*	*Reins Knees*	*Legs Belly*	*Throat*	*Feet Stomach Heart Belly*	*Head Breaſt Heart*	*Arms Shoulders Bowels*

	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
♎	*Knees Thighs*	*Secrets Legs Head Eyes*	*Feet Reins Secrets*	*Shoulders Arms*	*Head Small-guts.*	*Throat Heart Stomach Belly*	*Breast Reins Heart Belly*
♏	*Knees Legs*	*Thighs Feet*	*Head Secrets Arms Thighs*	*Breast Heart*	*Throat Reins Secrets*	*Shoulders Arms Bowels Back*	*Stomach Heart Secrets Belly*
♐	*Legs Feet*	*Knees Head Thighs*	*Throat Thighs Hands Feet*	*Heart Belly*	*Shoulders Arms Secrets Thighs*	*Breast Reins Heart Secrets*	*Bowels Thighs Back*
♑	*Head Feet*	*Legs Neck Eyes Knees*	*Arms Shoulders Knees Leggs*	*Belly Back*	*Breast Heart Thighs*	*Stomach Heart Secrets*	*Reins Knees Thighs*
♒	*Neck Head*	*Feet Arms Shoulders Breast*	*Breast Legs Heart*	*Reins Secrets*	*Heart Knees*	*Bowels Thighs Heart*	*Secrets Legs Ancles*
♓	*Arms Shoulders Neck*	*Head Breast Heart*	*Heart Feet Belly Ancles*	*Secrets Thighs*	*Belly Legs Neck Throat*	*Reins Knees Secrets Thighs*	*Thighs Feet*

As if ♄ be Significator of the sick Party, and ☾ (at the time of your Question) in ♊, have recourse to your Table, and you see ♄ in ♊ signifieth a Disease in the Belly, or Heart, &c. Do so in the rest.

And

And this is to be noted, that look what Planet the Moon ſeparated from laſt, ſo judge of the Infirmity in his beginning; and whomſoever ſhe is conjoyned withall; ſo judge of the preſent ſtate thereof; and look who ſhe doth apply to, ſo judge of the end.

Life and Death.

THe Moon moving from the ✶ of the Lord of the Aſcendant to the ♂ of the ☉ Lord of the 8th Houſe, muſt prognoſticate Death; and being Combuſt, doth much augment the evil, whereupon Death muſt needs follow; and the rather, if the Lord of the 6th Houſe be Retrograde, and behold the 7th Houſe by a □ Aſpect.

Though the ☽ be in the 8th Houſe with the Lord of the Aſcendant, and beholding 3 or 4 Planets more, the Party will eſcape; for this is a general Rule, The ☽ beholding 3 or 4 Planets, whether good or bad, or with what Aſpect ſoever, it betokeneth Life.

The ☽ ſeparating her ſelf from the Lord of the Aſcendant, and applying to the Lord of the 8th Houſe, ſheweth Death; ſo doth the Lord of the Aſcendant in applying to the Lord of the 8th Houſe. If ♃ be Significator with ♂, and ♂ in Application to the ☍ of ♄, it is a tedious lingring Sickneſs; for this is always a general Rule, that if the ☽ or any Planet be in the end of any Sign, it is to be accounted as in the next Sign.

The ☽ being in the Aſcendant in ♓, and ſeparates her ſelf from a friendly Aſpect of ♃ Lord of the Aſcendant, and applies her ſelf to a good Aſpect of ♂ in the 6th Houſe, and Lord of the 8th Houſe, and then ſhortly after beholds with a Malignant Aſpect, muſt needs ſignifie Death, though the firſt was a Trine; for this is always a general Rule, that the ☉, the Moon, and the Almuten of the Aſcendant, are Significators of Life.

The Moon in the 4th Houſe in ♌, afflicted by the ☉, and

♂, *Mars* being in the 6th Houſe, ſignifies Death. This is a general Rule, the ☽ in the 4th Houſe in ♌, ill affected, declares Death.

Mercury Lord of the 8th Houſe, the Moon alſo combuſt, betokeneth Death. *Ganivettus* giveth it for a general Rule, that the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 8th Houſe, or in any of the Houſes of ♄ or ♂, or chiefly beholding them with any ill Aſpect, it denounces Death.

♅ in the 8th Houſe, Lord of the Aſcendant, and ℞, the Moon ſeparating therefrom, and applying to ♂, betokeneth Death; for it is held a general Rule, the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 8th Houſe, beholding ♄ or ♂ with any Aſpect, though it be by tranſlation, ſignifies Death.

The ☉ being Lord of the Aſcendant, and unfortunately placed in the 8th Houſe, and beholding ♄, though but by tranſlation of Rayes, it ſignifies Death, and if *pars mortis* be within 3 degrees of the Aſcendant, aſpected by ♄ and ♂, by ☍ or □, if either be Lord of the 4th Houſe, he will not linger above three dayes.

☽ in ♏ being the Aſcendant, the Sun Lord of the hour in the 8th Houſe, ♄ Lord of the 4th in the 3d, ℞, ♂ Lord of the firſt and 6th Houſes, aſpecting ♄ or the Sun, the Party is cauſe of his own death, by unſeaſonable drinking, or drinking at a Pond.

This is held for a general Rule, that the Moon within 5 degrees of the 4th Houſe, is a teſtimony of Death, and ſo is ♄ in the third Houſe, ℞, and beholding ☿ by oppoſition.

The Moon Lady of the Aſcendant, placed in the fourth, applying to a ♂ with a Retrograde Planet, though ♅, if ♄ be Lord of the 8th Houſe, and in the 10th from the 8th, and the terms of ♄ aſcend, it ſignifies Death.

The ☽ being in □ to *Cauda Draconis*, doth ſignifie Death, unleſs it be a Critical day, then it is not death, but a vehement vexing, in a moſt horrible ſort, of the Patient; neither is her ♂ or ☌ with ☊ or ☋ in a Critical day, a Judgment

of

of Death, but a grievous vexing of the Patient, eſpecially in the Head, Breaſt, and Heart.

The ☽ in ♏ in the 10th Houſe, being in Aſpect with ♄, ♅, ♂, and the ☉, ſhews the Patient to eſcape Death, but yet ſhall vomit much Blood, and corrupt Matter, which ſhall endanger the ſight.

The ☽ being in the 8th Houſe, removed one degree from the ☉ at the Parties falling ſick, doth ſignifie a ſore time of Sickneſs, for a Months ſpace, but not Death, though ſhe be in the 8th Houſe; for her Separation is nothing ſo noxious in any Diſtemper as the Application.

The ☽ in *Scorpio* in the 4th, beholding ♂ with a ☐ in ♌, and oppoſing the ☉, ♀, and ☿ in the 10th, cauſeth Blood greatly to abound in the Face; yet after vomiting of Blood the Party will eſcape.

Mars afflicting the ☽ by a ☐ or ☍, and ☿ being ℞, and combuſt in the 4th Houſe from the 8th, it ſignifies the Party to become frenzy, and eſpecially if the ☽ be within 5 degrees of ♌ or ♑; in the 4th from the 8th, or 4th from the 7th Houſe, it ſignifies Death: for this is a general Rule, that the ☽ at the decumbiture, within 5 degrees of ♌ or ♑, portends Death.

The ☽ in ♉, with the Pleiades in the 8th Houſe, (though Aſpected with any Planets, good or bad) it is a ſhrewd ſign of Death, and the Patient to be troubled with many Fancies and fears.

A general Rule, if ♄ be within 5 degrees of the Aſcendant, and Combuſt, it intimates Death; and ☿ in like manner ſignifies Death.

It's very neceſſary in this manner of Judgment, that you always have reſpect unto the Queſtion; for if the Queſtion come direct, that the Party ſick did ſend, or was acquainted with the coming of the Meſſenger, or Urine, then ought you always to have reſpect to the Aſcendant, the Lord thereof, to the Moon, to the 8th Houſe, and Lord thereof; as thus, for brevity ſake, ſome Examples in our own experience.

The

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 4th or 8th, not too far remote, as *viz.* not above five degrees from the Cuſps of the Houſes, and being in his fall or detriment, denotes Death; if the Party do eſcape, it will be very hardly; if the ☽ withall aſpect the 8th, or his Lord, or be in the 8th not remote, it is Death without doubt.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in Combuſtion, or *ſub radiis* of the ☉, ſignifies Death, whether Applying or Separating; eſpecially if the ☽ be ill-affected, or do Apply to the Lord of the 8th, or be in the 8th.

The Lord of the Aſcendant Cadent, Angular, Aſpecting the 8th Houſe, or his Lord, and the ☽ evil-affected, it is Death.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the 8th both one Planet, and beholding the 8th Houſe by any Aſpect, being Cadent, and afflicted by ♄ or ♂, and the ☽ ill-aſpected, it is Death without doubt.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the 8th Houſe both in one Sign, both Combuſt, and both in a Cadent Houſe, the Moon applying to the Lord of the 6th or 8th, it is Death.

The Lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽, if both behold the 8th Houſe and Lord thereof, it is Death.

The Lord of the Aſcendant and Lord of the 6th, both Combuſt or Retrograde, aſpecting the 8th Houſe, or the ☽ ill-aſpected withall, it is Death.

But always have regard to the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the Moon, and ſee in what ſtate they be, and in what place of the Heavens, and how they do behold the 8th Houſe, and Lord thereof, for thereafter ſhall the Judgment of Death be.

Pars Mortis, or the part of Death, is taken by day from ♄ to ♅, and in the night from ♅ to ♄, and projected from the Aſcendant in the ſame manner the part of Fortune is taken, from the Sun to the Moon; of this I think few are ignorant.

And alſo, whereas you may deſire to know where the Aſ-

Aſcendant ſhall be taken, when the Father or Mother do make the Queſtion for their Son or Daughter, without conſent of the Sick,

This you ſhall obſerve after our Experience in ſuch a caſe:

The 4th Houſe ſhall be the Aſcendant for the Quærent, and for the Urine.

The firſt Houſe and Lord thereof, ſhall be the Aſcendant for the Son or Daughter ſick.

The 12th Houſe and the 8th ſhall be for death.

The 10th Houſe for the Infirmity, whether long or ſhort, or no.

The 9th Houſe and Lord thereof for the Liver.

In ſuch a caſe you muſt have always a double conſideration, that is to ſay, to take the Aſcendant of the Figure, and of the Queſtion for Life, and note how their Lords be aſpected to the 8th Houſe of the Queſtion and of the Figure, and their Lords, and how the Moon doth behold them; and ſo in all other Queſtions, where the Queſtion comes without conſent of the Sick.

The ☽ in ☌ or Aſpect of the Lord of the 12th Houſe, the Lord of the Aſcendant in ☌ or Aſpect of the Lord of the 12th, the Lord of the Hour in ☌ or Aſpect of the Lord of the 12th; any of theſe in the 12th in ☌ with ♄ or ♂, then it is a ſhrewd ſign the party is bewitched, or fore-ſpoken, or hurt by ſome ill Perſon or Spirit.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Moon, or Lord of the Hour be in ☌, □, or ☍ of the Lord of the 10th Houſe, and neither of them Lord of the ſixth Houſe, then the Finger of God is on the Party, and the Diſtemper is ſupernatural.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the 6th, or the ☽ or Lord of the Hour be in the ſixth Houſe, the Party is cauſe of his own Diſeaſe, by Surfeit or ill Diet.

If the Lord of the 6th be in the Aſcendant, or the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 6th, or in ☌, □, or ☍ with the Lord of the ſixth, the Sickneſs is natural. If the Lord of the Aſcen-

cendant, the Lord of the Hour, or the ☽ do apply to the Lord of the 6th, the Diſeaſe is not at the higheſt.

Take heed in Adminiſtring Phyſick, that the Lord of the 6th Houſe be not in the 12, 3, or 9 Houſes, or within 5 degrees of any of them; becauſe the Phyſician will be ſlighted, and the Medicine appear loathſome.

Take heed alſo, that the Lord of the ſixth Houſe be not in the Aſcendant, the 10, 6, 4, 7, 5, or 11th Houſes, nor that the ☽ apply to the Lord of the 6th Houſe.

As before I have written, ſo it reſteth yet to proceed for to ſhew more at large whether the Sick be likely to live or dye upon the Queſtion made; for if he be like to live, then may you with comfort give Phyſick, but the firſt thing that belongs thereto is, to give him counſel to repent him of his ſins before committed, and call to God for Mercy and Grace, and that he would forſake the World, and rely only on the Mercy of Jeſus Chriſt; not perſwading through vain hope to live, knowing that we muſt all dye, and we know not how ſoon, except God give us knowledge by ſuch as he hath choſen and appointed to be Judiciaries of Sickneſs and Diſeaſes, and of Life and Death: as Phyſicians skilful in the motion of the Heavens, and courſes of Natural cauſes, ſeeing the ends and effects thereof by the ſaid Heavenly motions, and Cœleſtial glorious Bodies, by which, under God, we and all the Creatures on Earth are ruled and Governed, *&c.*

Now therefore to our purpoſe; Thou ſhalt underſtand that the 8th Houſe of the Figure and Queſtion is the Houſe of Death.

The 4th Houſe and 8th Houſe of the Queſtion are witneſſes to the 8th Houſe of the Figure.

The firſt Houſe, or Angle of the Eaſt, or Aſcendant, is always naturally the Houſe of Life.

The Aſcendant of the Queſtion, *viz.* the Houſe that is for the Quærent, is witneſs to the Houſe of Life, and is *Domus Vitæ accidentaliter*, for the Sick joy in both together.

The

The lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽ are the Meſſengers and ſignifiers of Life. If the Father of a Child make the Queſtion, then the 4th Houſe is the Aſcendant.

It is a ſign of Death when the lord of the Aſcendant and lord of the 8th are found together in ☌ or Aſpect, then the Patient ſhall dye of that Infirmity.

The lord of the Aſcendant in the 4, or 8th Houſe, not remote, *viz.* or within 5 degrees of the Cuſps, ill-aſpected, or in his fall or detriment, ſignifieth Death, and if the Party do eſcape, it will be very hardly.

The lord of the Aſcendant Combuſt, or *ſub radiis ſolis*, ſignifies Death, whether Applying or Separating.

The lord of the Aſcendant Cadent from an Angle, aſpecting the Aſcendant of the 8th Houſe, ſignifies Death.

The lord of the Aſcendant and 8th Houſe, both one Planet, and beholding the 8th Houſe by △ or any Aſpect, being Cadent, and afflicted by ♄ or ♂, it is Death.

The lord of the Aſcendant, and lord of the Hour, in ☍ or □ to the Houſe of Death, and the lord of the 7th beholding the Aſcendant of the 8th Houſe, there is a probability the Patient may not dye, but recover. If they do not behold the 8th Houſe, though they be in ☍ to the lord of the 8th, although the ☽ be in the 4th, he may live. But if the lord of the Aſcendant and lord of the hour do behold the 8th Houſe, and the ☽ in the 4, or 8th, though the lord of the 7th behold the 8th Houſe, he ſhall dye; or if the ☽ do behold the Aſcendant of the 8th Houſe, or his lord, he ſhall dye.

If the lord of the Aſcendant be in □ to the Aſcendant of the 8th Houſe, and not beholding the lord of the 8th Houſe, and the lord of the hour in ✶ to the 8th Houſe, and not beholding the 8th Houſe, and the Moon in the 6th, and not beholding the 8th, nor his lord, though the lord of the 4th be in the 8th, the Party ſhall not dye, but be ſorely grieved, and hardly eſcape.

If the lord of the Aſcendant do apply to the lord of the 8th, and the ☽ be afflicted, it ſheweth Death.

If

If the lord of the Hour be alſo lord of the 8th, ℞, in a cadent Houſe, and the Moon apply to a combuſt Planet, or that is *ſub radiis*, though the lord of the Aſcendant be in the Aſcendant, if the lord of the 8th afflict the Aſcendant, or if *Saturn* be joyned to the Houſe of Death, the Party ſhall dye.

The lord of the Aſcendant under the Earth, and the lord of the 8th in the 8th or 4th, or the lord of the Aſcendant apply to the lord of the 8th, it ſignifies Death.

If the lord of the Aſcendant give his light to the lord of the 8th, and the lord of the 8th be in an Angle, and the lord of the Aſcendant cadent, it ſignifieth Death.

The lord of the Aſcendant above the Earth, applying to the lord of the 8th, the lord of the 8th in the 8, or 4th Houſe, it is Death.

The lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☽ with evil Planets, it is Death.

The lord of the Aſcendant free from affliction, and free from the 8, and 4th Houſe, and from their lords, and from ♄ and ♂, and an evil Planet in the Aſcendant, every man ſhall ſay he will dye, and yet he ſhall eſcape.

The lord of the Aſcendant, or ☽, or 6th being Combuſt or ℞, and the lord of the Aſcendant in the 8th, conjoyned to ♂ or ♄, the ſick ſhall dye of that Diſeaſe.

The lord of the Aſcendant in the 8th unfortunate, the Sick ſhall dye by evil guiding of himſelf.

The lord of the Aſcendant, lord of the hour, and lords of the 6, 7, and 8th, all combuſt in a Cadent houſe, though ♃ be in the Aſcendant, the Party ſhall dye.

The lord of the Aſcendant, and lord of the 6th together, and no good Planet in the 6th, nor in a fortunate place, he ſhall dye.

If the lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽ do both behold the 8th Houſe, he ſhall dye.

The lord of the Aſcendant, and lord of the 6th, both Combuſt or Retrograde, he ſhall dye.

The

The lord of the Aſcendant in the 8th, joyned to ♂ or ♄ by ☌ or Aſpect, it is great danger of Death.

The lord of the Aſcendant in the 4th, and the ☽ in ♋, in the 6th, applying to ♀ in ♎ in the 8th Houſe by □, it is Death.

The lord of the Aſcendant Cadent and Retrograde, and beholding the Aſcendant of the 8th Houſe by ✶, and the ☽ in the 4th, ſeparating from the lord of the Aſcendant, and applying to the lord of the 8th, by a △ aſpect, the Party ſhall dye of that Diſeaſe.

If one Planet be lord of the Aſcendant, and lord of the 8th, and Combuſt in the Houſe of the Quærent, and the ☽ in the 8, or 4th, if ♂ be lord of the Aſcendant, and 8th, and Combuſt, it is Death.

If ♈ be in the Aſcendant, the lord of the Aſcendant, and alſo lord of the 8th, both in one Sign, and both Combuſt in a Cadent Houſe, ☽ applying to the lord of the 6th in ♊, it is Death.

If the lord of the Aſcendant do not behold the 8th houſe, nor his lord, although the ☽ do behold the Aſpect of the 8th houſe, and apply to the lord of the 4th in the 8th houſe, the Party ſhall live, and not dye at this time.

If the lord of the Aſcendant of the Nativity be in the 8th in the Queſtion for the Sick, and in the ſame Sign that was Aſcendant at the Birth, and the ☽ apply to the lord of the 8th, it is Death. ♏ aſcending at the Birth, ♂ in ♏ in the Queſtion, in the 8th Houſe.

If one Planet be lord of the Aſcendant, and alſo lord of the 8th, as ♀ in ♎ in the 9th, and the ☽ in ♏ in the 5th Houſe, and ſeparate from ♄ and ♅, and apply to the lord of the 8th, or Lady, being ♀, and the ☉ lord of the hour in the 8th, it is death without doubt.

If the lord of the Aſcendant do apply to a Planet in the 8th, as to ♂, and the lord of the 8th be in the Aſcendant, as ♄, the Party will dye ſhortly of that Infirmity, although ♀ be in the Aſcendant, and alſo in ☌ with the lord of the 8th, and

and between the Aſcendant and him, this ſignifieth a Lightning before Death.

When the lord of the Aſcendant is in the 8th, and the ☽ in a full Aſpect of ♄, and leaving ♄, and applying by □ or ☍ to the lord of the Aſcendant in the 8th, and the lord of the 8th in □ or ☍ to ♄ at that inſtant, and the Almuten of the Aſcendant in his fall, ℞ in a Cadent Houſe, as ♂ in ♉, in the 3d ℞, then it ſeems the Party ſhall be very ſick, like to dye, and yet ſhall amend, and be reaſonable well again, and preſently relapſe and fall ſick again, through his own folly, and ſo dye.

♂ Lord of the Aſcendant, and in the 6th, within 30 degrees of the lord of the 8th, and within 30 degrees of the Aſcendant of the 8th Houſe, and the lord of the 7th in the 7th, then the Party ſhall dye of that Infirmity.

The lord of the Aſcendant cadent, in a ✶ to the 8th Houſe, and the lord of the hour in a △ to the 8th Houſe, and a ✶ to the lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in the 6th, ſeparating from the lord of the 8th, it is Death without doubt.

The lord of the Aſcendant and lord of the hour being combuſt, both of them in a Cadent Houſe, although ♄ be in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ ſeparate from the lord of the 8th, yet it is Death.

Whenſoever you find the lord of the Aſcendant, the lord of the hour, and the ☽ in the laſt degrees of the Signs they be in, as if ☿ 29 in the 4th, ☽ 27 in the 9th, ♀ Lady of the hour, 29 degr. in the 5th, in ♊, or the like, and the lord of the 8th be joyned to the Aſcendant, applying or ſeparating within half the degrees of his Orb, it prognoſticates Death ſhortly after.

Again, if the laſt degrees of a Sign, as the 29 degr. of ♋, or the like, be in the Aſcendant, and the lord of the Aſcendant, or the lord of the hour, or the ☽ going from one Houſe to another, it is a ſign of Death.

Wherefore be wiſe in giving Judgment, when thou findeſt

eſt ♍ in the Aſcendant, for if ♂ be either in ☌, ✶, □, △, or ☍ of the Aſcendant, it is Death; for he hath his Exaltation in ♍, and I never found it ſo but it was Death; or if he did aſpect the lord of the 8th by ☌ or ✶, he being peregrine.

If ♍ be in the Aſcendant, and ♄ lord of the hour in ♈, or peregrine, and ♂ in ♉, in the 4th, or in any place of debilities, at any Aſpect to the lord of the 8th, the lord of the 8th being peregrine, and the ☽ peregrine in a Maſculine Sign, it is Death very ſhortly after.

If the lord of the hour be lord of the 8th, and in his Detriment or Fall, and in the 8th, or in a cadent Houſe, and the ☽ ſeparate from the Houſe of ♄, and apply to him again before ſhe come to any other Planet, though the lord of the Aſcendant, being in the 7th in his Fall, and ☽ in the 7th, and ♃ in the Aſcendant; if with this the Aſcendant of the 8th Houſe do apply to the lord of the Aſcendant, it is Death without doubt.

If one Planet be lord of the Aſcendant, and alſo of the 8th, and be in △ to the Aſcendant of the 8th Houſe, or the Aſcendant of the 8th Houſe apply to that Planet, and the ☽ ſeparate from the lord of the Aſcendant and 8th, and apply to the lord of the 4th being in the 10th, though in his Detriment, it is Death without all doubt after 14 dayes: you ſhall account for every degree lacking of the full Aſpect of the ☽ to ♄ 60 dayes.

If the lord of the Aſcendant be in his Fall or Detriment, although in Succedants or in Angles, and the Aſcendant of the 8th Houſe apply to him by ✶ or △, and the ☽ be Lady of the hour in the 8th, ſeparate from ♄ in the 9th, and apply to the lord of the 8th by △ or ✶ in the 11th, though there be a △ between ♄ and ♂, yet the Party will dye without doubt.

If the lord of the Aſcendant be in his Detriment or Fall in ☍ to the Aſcendant of the 8th Houſe, within the moiety of their Orbs, or do behold the 8th Houſe by □, △, ✶, or ☌, or be alſo lord of the 8th, and in □, ☍, or ☌ of the

lord of the 4th Houſe, and though the ☽ do not behold the 8th Houſe, nor his lord, but apply to the lord of the 6th, then the Diſeaſe will wax ſtronger and ſtronger on the Party, and he will dye without doubt.

If the lord of the Aſcendant be lord of the hour, in his fall or detriment, and in the 6th, and go from ♂ to ♄ by ☌, □, or ☍ ℞, though they do not either of them behold the 8th, nor his lord applying, but ſeparating, yet it is Death.

If the ☽ go from the lord of the Aſcendant by ☌ or Aſpect, and next apply to the lord of the 8th, by ☌ or Aſpect, the Party ſhall dye.

If the ☽ be in the 4th or 8th, and behold the Aſcendant of the 8th, or his lord, it is Death.

If the ☽ give the light of the lord of the Aſcendant to the lord of the 8th, it is moſt uſually Death.

If the ☽ and lord of the Aſcendant be both in Cadents, and the ☽ do apply to the lord of the Aſcendant by △, and after ſhe leaveth the lord of the Aſcendant, ſhe apply by ☌ or Aſpect to the lord of the 8th, or the lord of the Houſe of the lord aſcending, or both, the Party will dye.

If the ☽ or lord of the Aſcendant have any Malignant Aſpect to the lord of the 8th. it is Death; eſpecially if the Queſtion be by night; for then the Moon governs the time.

If the Moon be in the 7th, ſeparating from ☿ lord of the 8th in the 9th combuſt, and the lord of the Aſcendant combuſt, and the ☽ applying to ♀, being Lady of the 6th or 7th, going out of the Sign ſhe is in, in a cadent Houſe, and if ſhe be Combuſt or afflicted, it is Death, though ♃ be in the Aſcendant.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from the lord of the hour by ✶, and apply to the lord of the 4th being in the 8th, by △, and the lord of the 8th in the 8th, alſo ℞ in □ to the ☽, the Sick cannot eſcape, but ſhall ſhortly dye.

If the ☽ be in the 4th in ♏, and apply to ♄ being lord of

of the 8th, though there be 29 degrees of ♒ in the 8th, the ☽ ſeparating from ♀, and ♄ alſo being lord of the hour, it is Death without fail,

If the ☽ be Lady of the 8th, and in a cadent Houſe, and apply to the ☉ in the 7th, and the lord of the hour in the 8th, and the lord of the Aſcendant in his Fall and Retrograde in ☌ to the 8th Houſe, it is Death.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from the lord of the Aſcendant, though the lord of the Aſcendant be in his own houſe, and apply to the lord of the 8th by ☌, the Moon exiſting in the 4th, and ♀ in the Aſcendant in her fall, it is Death without fail.

If the ☽ ſeparate from the Aſcendant, and from the lord thereof, and apply to the lord of the 8th, it is Death.

If the ☽ be in the Sign of the 8th, in the 7th, going from the Aſcendant of the 8th, and did laſt ſeparate from the lord of the 8th, the lord of the 8th being in the Sign aſcending, in the 12th Houſe, and the lord of the Aſcendant ℞ in the 9th, going from the Aſcendant of the 8th, the Sick ſhall eſcape and not dye, though every man think he will dye.

If the ☽ be in the Sign of the 8th, and the lord of the 8th Combuſt, and the Moon apply to the lord of the Aſcendant by △, or the like, all being Cadent, though the Moon do not behold the Aſcendant nor the 8th Houſe, the Party will dye.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from a Planet in the 6th, though ♃ ; and apply to a Planet in the 8th, as to ☿ being lord of the 4th, and the ☽ in ☌ to the 8th Houſe, the Party will dye of that Diſeaſe.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from a Planet in the 6th, and apply to a Planet in the 8th, the ☽ exiſting in the 4th, and the lord of the 4th in the 8th, and ſo ſoon as ſhe ſeparates from the lord of the 4th ſhe apply to the lord of the 8th by □, being Retrograde, the Party cannot by any means eſcape.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from the ☉ by △, the ☉ being lord

of the hour, and the ☽ applying to ♀, being Lady of the 8th, and combuſt or *ſub radiis*, it is Death without any remedy.

If the ☽ ſeparate from the ☌ of the lord of the Aſcendant, and apply to the Sun by ☌, and after that apply to the Conjunction of *Mars*, ſo ſoon as ſhe is ſeparate from the Sun, being lord of the 8th, the Party undoubtedly will dye.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from the lord of the 10th, the lord of the 10th exiſting in the 6th, applying to the lord of the 4th being in the 8th, and the ☽ in ☍ to the 8th, and the Aſcendant of the 8th apply to the ☽, ſhe being lady of the hour, the Sick will dye ſhortly.

If the Moon be in the 6th in ☍ to the Aſcendant, ſeparate from the lord of the Aſcendant being in the 10th, and applying to the lord of the 8th, in the 7th ℞, in the Sign of the 8th, and the lord of the 4th in the 8th, the Party ſhall dye of that Diſeaſe.

If the Moon do ſeparate from the lord of the Aſcendant, the lord of the Aſcendant being combuſt, and in the 6th, in his Fall, going to the Sun, it is Death.

If the ☽ be in the 4th, and do ſeparate from the lord of the Aſcendant, and from the lord of the 7th, and apply to the ☌ of ♄ in the 4th Houſe ℞, it is Death.

If the ☽ be in the Aſcendant void of Courſe, and the lord of the hour in the 8th, and being lord of the 6th, and next apply to the lord of the 8th Houſe, he will dye ſhortly, and the Sickneſs will more and more fortifie until he dye.

If the ☽ be in the 6th, and ſeparate from the lord of the hour in the 7th, and apply to a Planet in the 8th, the lord of the Aſcendant being in the 4th, it is Death without fail.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from the lord of the 7th and 8th, and apply to the ☉ by △, and the lord of the 8th in the ſame Sign with the Sun, and the Moon after ſhe doth

go

go from the Sun do apply to the lord of the 6th by ☐, it is Death.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from the lord of the 8th, and apply to a Planet in the 10th by △, and after ſhe leave that Planet ſhe find the lord of the 6th by ☐, and the lord of the hour aſpect the 8th Houſe, or if the the lord of the Aſcendant aſpect the 8th by △ or ✶, it is Death.

If the Moon do ſeparate from the lord of the Aſcendant, and be void of Courſe, and the next Planet ſhe applies to be the lord of the 8th from the Quærent, then the Party ſhall dye; and if ☿ be lord of the 8th, in ſuch a caſe the Party will be Frantick, and Melancholick, mad, and ſo dye.

If the ☽ do apply to ♄ lord of the 8th, in the 2d, in ♂ to the 8th, and alſo to ♅ by a △, being in ♈ in the 8th ℞, the Party dyes of that Infirmity.

If the Moon be Lady of the Aſcendant, and the laſt degree of ♉ in the Aſcendant, and the Moon be in ☌ or Application to the lord of the 4th, being in the 8th Houſe of the Queſtion, it is Death.

The ☽ in ♏ in the 4th, in ☌ with ♌, ſeparating from the lord of the hour, and the lord of the 4th, and applying to ♅ lord of the 8th, and aſpecting the Aſcendant of the 8th alſo, the lord of the Aſcendant being the ☉, and in the 10th, not aſpecting the Aſcendant nor the 8th, it ſignifies long Sickneſs, or Death within 13 dayes.

If the Moon be Lady of the 8th, the laſt degrees of ♉ being in the 8th, and the Moon in the 6th applying to an ☍ of the ☉, the ☉ being in the Aſcendant, falling into the 12th Houſe, and the ☽ did laſt ſeparate from ♄ in the 8th, and the lord of the Aſcendant in a cadent Houſe, it is a ſign of Death.

If the ☽ be Lady of the 8th, and in the 8th, and apply to the Sun by ✶, △, or ☐ in the Aſcendant, and the lord of the Aſcendant cadent out of Angles, as in the 3d, and Aſpect the 8th, it is Death without doubt.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ♃, being lord of the Aſcendant in the Aſcendant, and apply to ♄ in the 6th, ♀ being Combuſt. it is Death; becauſe ♀ is exalted in ♓ the Aſcendant.

When the ☽ is in a cadent Houſe, *in via combuſta*, and doth apply to the lord of the 8th, as the ☉, and to the lord of the 6th alſo, though the lord of the 8th and 6th be both in the Aſcendant in ♂, yet the Party will dye without doubt, even when they think he will live, he will dye ſuddenly.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ♃ or ♀ in an Angle or Succedant, and apply to a Planet in a cadent Houſe, in his Fall or Detriment, the lord of the Aſcendant alſo in his Fall, although he behold the Aſcendant, it is Death; the lord of the Aſcendant being lord of the 8th, eſpecially if the ☽, the lord of the Aſcendant, or the Planet which the ☽ applies to, be going out of the Signs or Houſes they are in.

If the ☽ do apply to the lord of the 8th, and the lord of the Aſcendant in the 8th both at once, the lord of the Aſcendant in a full aſpect of the lord of the 8th, with reception, it is Death. I have found it ſo. ♄ lord of the 8th in 7 degr. of ♏, ℞, ☿ lord of the Aſcendant in the 7th of ♍, in the 8th, and the ☽ in the 3d of ♏ in the 6th Houſe.

If the ☽ be in the 6th Houſe, or in the Sign of the 7th, and do ſeparate from ♄ in the 12th, in the Sign of the Aſcendant, and do apply to ♂ by a □, being lord of the 8th, in the 10th; the lord of the Aſcendant and lord of the hour in the 8th Houſe, in the Sign of the 8th, not remote, it ſignifies the Sickneſs will grow more and more on the Party until he dye: as, ſuppoſe 16 of ♏ to aſcend, ☿ lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☉ lord of the hour in ♍, both in the 8th Houſe, ♂ lord of the 8th Houſe in ♊ in the 10th, ♄ ℞ in ♏ in the 12, ♀ in ♉ in the 8th, ♌ in ♍ the 8th, the ☽ ſeparating from ♄ and applying to ♂.

The lord of the Aſcendant, and the lord of the hour in the 8th Houſe, not aſpecting the lord of the 8th, and the ☽ in the 6th applying to the lord of the 8th, it is Death.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ♂ lord of the 6th, ♂ being joyned

ſoyned to the Aſcendant, and the ☽ and lord of the Aſcendant do both apply to the lord of the 8th, it is Death to the Mother of the Child.

If the lord of the Aſcendant be lord of the 8th in the 8th, and the ☽ combuſt, applying to, or ſeparating from the ☉; but ſeparating from the Sun, and applying to ♄ or ♂ ℞ in the 11, 5, 2, or 8 Houſes, it is Death, in what place of the Heavens ſoever the ☽ be.

If the lord of the Aſcendant be alſo lord of the 8th, and in the 8th, not remote, but within 30 degrees of the Aſcendant of the 8th, it is a ſign of Death.

Lord of the Aſcendant, and lord of the hour in the 8th, and in the Sign of the 8th, not aſpecting the lord of the 8th, and the ☽ in the 6th applying to the lord thereof, it is Death.

If the ☽ do apply to ♂ in the 8th, in the Sign of the 8th, going out of the 8th into the 7th Houſe, within one degree, and the ☽ do apply to the Aſcendant of the 8th, within 12 degrees, and the lord of the Aſcendant do not behold the 8th, but is Angular, then the Party ſhall be in great peril of Death, and be as 'twere dead for a time.

If there be an evil Planet joyned to the lord of the Aſcendant, by ☌, □, or ☍, then the Sick ſhall hardly eſcape, except that ill Planet do receive the lord of the Aſcendant, which if he do, then with much ado he may eſcape in the end.

The lord of the Aſcendant in partile Aſpect, applying to the lord of the 8th with any Aſpect, with Reception, it is Death.

If the lord of the 8th be lord of the hour, and combuſt, and the Moon within 3 degrees going out of the Sign ſhe is in, and applying to a Retrograde Planet, it is Death.

If the laſt degrees of a Sign be in the Aſcendant, as 27, 28, 29, or 30, and the ☉ be lord of the 4th, and the lord of the Aſcendant be combuſt, it is Death, though the Moon apply to ♅.

If the lord of the 8th be in the 10th, and do behold the

lord of the Ascendant, and do apply also to the Ascendant of the 8th House by Aspect, it sheweth Death.

If *Mars* be within one degree of the Ascendant in a moveable Sign, beholding *pars Mortis* by a □, and ☿ be lord of the House of the Moon, and in the 8th, both Retrograde and Combust; then will the Party be Mad, and dye within a day or two after, and will be the cause of his own Death.

If the lord of the Ascendant be also lord of the hour, as the ☉ in the 11th with ♀, and lord of the 8th, as ♄ in the Ascendant at a ✶, △, □, or ☌ to the lord of the Ascendant, and ♃ in the 8th; though the Moon do not behold the 8th, nor his lord, the Party shall dye of that Infirmity before it goes from him.

The lord of the Ascendant cadent without an Angle above 8 degrees, and the Ascendant applying to him by ✶, △, □, ☍, or ☌, the ☽ in the 8th in ♌, and applying to the ☉ in the latter degrees of ♐ in the Ascendant by △ or ✶, and the lord of the hour cadent, and the lord of the 6th combust, it is Death.

The lord of the 8th and of the 6th in the Ascendant in the Sign of the Ascendant, beholding the lord of the Ascendant with ✶ or △, though ♃ be in the 8th, it is Death.

If ♄ be lord of the 8, 7, or 6th, and in the Ascendant and Sign ascending, casting any Aspect to the lord of the Ascendant, it is Death; for the Sickness will fortifie till Death do ensue.

If ♀ be Lady of the Ascendant, and also of the 8th, and the ☽ separate from the lord of the 4th, and apply to ♀ by ☍ or Aspect, it is Death without doubt.

When the Planet that is Exalted in the Sign ascending is combust, or going to combustion, and cadent, and the ☽ goes from the lord of the Ascendant and be opposite to the 8th house, and apply to ♄ or ☌ in the 6th, it is Death without fail.

♄ Lord of the Ascendant in the 8th in ♒, ☌ in ♉ ℞ in the 3d, and the ☽ at □ to the Ascendant of the 8th, going from

from ♅ to ♄, ♂ being lord of the hour, it is a ſign of Death.

When the firſt degree of any Sign is in the Aſcendant, and the lord of the Aſcendant in the 8th, within half his Orb of the Aſcendant of the 8th, and combuſt, though ♀ be in the ſame Sign between the Sun and the lord of the Aſcendant, ♀ going from the ☉ and applying to the lord of the Aſcendant by ♂, being R, and the ☽ in a full △ to ♂, and leaving ♂ ſhe apply to the ☌, ♂, or □ of ♅, it is Death.

When the ☉ is lord of the 4th, and cadent, and the lord of the 8th combuſt, and the lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽ alſo cadent, and there be Reception by tranſlation of Light between the ☽ and the lord of the 8th by Exaltation or Houſes, then the Party ſhall dye without fail.

If an evil Planet be in the Aſcendant, and another evil Planet with the lord of the Aſcendant, then no medicine will do the Sick good, but Death follows.

If in the 6th Houſe be an evil Planet, and alſo in the firſt Houſe, and ſome other Planet joyned with them, it is Death. But if the malice of the Planet be ſtrong, and from ſtrong places, as Angles, then is the Sickneſs very ſtrong.

The lord of the 6th in the firſt, or the lord of the firſt in the 6th, it is very evil.

And univerſally, ſo often as the ☽ and lord of the Aſcendant be letted, impedited, or afflicted, it's a ſign of long Sickneſs or Death.

If ♄ do apply to the lord of the Aſcendant by ✶ or △, he ſhall live, but ♄ muſt not be lord of the 8th then.

If ♄ be R from the lord of the Aſcendant, he ſhall dye.

If the principal lord of the 8th do apply to the lord of the Aſcendant by ✶ or △, he ſhall live; if he go R from the lord of the Aſcendant, he ſhall dye.

When the ☉ is lord of the Aſcendant, it is a good ſign of Life.

When the ☽ doth apply to the ☉ by ✶ or △, it's a good ſign; but if the ☽ do ſeparate from the ☉, it's an evil ſign, be it by what Aſpect ſoever.

The

The lord of the Aſcendant, lord of the hour, and the Moon in cadent Houſes, or in the 8th, and ſome of them aſpect the 8th, and ſome the lord of the 8th Houſe, it is Death.

If ♀ be Lady of the Aſcendant, and aſpect the lord of the 8th, entring into combuſtion, and the Moon combuſt, and ſeparating from the lord of the 8th, being in the Aſcendant, the Party ſhall not dye, yet every one will deſpair of his life.

Although the Moon do ſeparate from the lord of the 4th, and apply to a Planet in the 8th, if the Moon do not behold the lord of the 8th, although ſhe do behold the Aſcendant of the 8th afar off, the Party ſhall not dye of this Infirmity, but ſhall hardly eſcape; although ♂ be in the 4th, in □ to the Aſcendant.

If the ☽ be Lady of the 8th, and the Aſcendant of the 8th apply to the ☽ by ✶, the lord of the Aſcendant and lord of the hour both in the 8th remote, not in the Sign of the 8th, though the Moon apply to ♄ by △, and to ♂ by □, being lord of the 4th, and in the 7th, the Party ſhall not dye, but hardly eſcape.

If the ☽ be Lady of the Aſcendant, and go from the lord of the 4th by aſpect, and the Aſcendant of the 8th go from the Moon, and the Moon do not behold the lord of the 8th Houſe, the lord of the 4th being lord of the hour, and the Aſcendant apply to the ☽ by ✶, the Sick ſhall not dye of that Diſeaſe.

If the Moon do laſt ſeparate from the lord of the 8th, and next after apply to the ☉ by ✶ or △ in the 9th Houſe, then the Party ſhall not dye of that Infirmity.

If the Moon do ſeparate from the lord of the hour laſt, being in the Aſcendant, weak and Retrograde, and apply to the lord of the 8th by ☌ at that inſtant, the Moon being Lady of the 4th, and the lord of the 8th being Retrograde in the 5th, and neither the Moon nor lord of the 8th behold the 8th, but the Aſcendant by □, the degree aſcending going from the Moon, and lord of the 8th, though the lord of the

the Aſcendant do behold the 8th by ✶, the Aſcendant of the 8th going from the ✶, the ſick Party ſhall not dye.

If the Moon do ſeparate from the lord of the 8th being Retrograde in the 5th, and apply to a Planet that is in his Exaltation in the 8th Houſe by ☌, and the ☉ lord of the hour in the 6th, the Party ſhall eſcape, even beyond expectation.

If the Moon be combuſt in a cadent Houſe, and the lord of the hour alſo, and not beholding the lord of the 8th, but ſeparate from him, and the ☉ lord of the Aſcendant; the Party ſhall not dye, but miraculouſly eſcape after much ſickneſs.

If the Moon do go from the lord of the 8th to the lord of the Aſcendant, he ſhall eſcape.

Whoſoever falleth ſick near the time of an Eclipſe, and the Ruling Planets in the Eclipſe be in the Aſcendant of his Nativity that ſo falleth ſick, or in the Aſcendant of his Revolution, or in the place of his Hyleck, or of his Signifier of Life, that Diſeaſe then taken will be perilous and deadly.

If at the time of the firſt falling ſick, or in the time of the Queſtion, or firſt beginning of the Sickneſs, the ☽ be in the 4th with ♂, and the good Planets be cadent, it is a ſign of Death.

How greatly is the Sickneſs to be feared, if in the time of the Queſtion, or firſt beginning of the Sickneſs, both the Luminaries be under the Earth!

In the beginning of any Sickneſs, or in the time of any Queſtion for the Sick, if the Moon be Oriental, within 12 degrees of the Sun, it is a Sign of Death, and the nearer the Sun the worſe.

If in the degree aſcending, or near unto it within 2 degrees, be an evil Planet, it is an argument of Death, as well in the Queſtion as when he firſt falleth ſick. If it be in a fixed Sign, reckon for every degree a month; if in a common Sign, then reckon for every degree 7 dayes, but be ſure that Planet be direct, and apply to the Aſcendant.

If the ☉ be lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☽ combuſt,

and

and the ☽ ſeparate from the lord of the 8th of the Queſtion, and apply to the ☉, the lord of the 8th in the Aſcendant, *viz.* ♃, the Party ſhall eſcape, being well looked unto.

If the ☽ be in the Aſcendant in ♋, and do ſeparate from the Aſcendant, and apply to the lord of the 8th ℞ in the 4th, and the lord of the Aſcendant in the 7th Houſe, going out of the Sign he is in; as ☿ lord of the Aſcendant in 29 degrees of ♐ the 7th, and the lord of the Aſcendant and lord of the 8th do behold the Aſcendant of the 8th within the moity of their Orbs, the Sick ſhall not dye at this time.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from the lord of the 8th, the lord of the 8th being in the 12th in the Sign of the Aſcendant, and apply to the □ of ♂ in the 2d, and ♄ lord of the Aſcendant be in the 7th ℞, and the ☽ in the 6th, the Party will not dye, but be long ſick before he perfectly recover.

If the lord of the Aſcendant and the Moon be joyned by ☌ or Aſpect to the lord of the Houſe of Death, then the Party ſhall dye of that Infirmity, except the lord of the 8th do receive the lord of the Aſcendant or the Moon: and if the lord of the Houſe of Death be joyned to the lord of the Aſcendant, he will dye, except there be ſome ſtrong Reception between them.

It's a very evil ſign when the lord of the Aſcendant is joyned to an evil malignant Planet, or is unfortunate and weak, or if he be joyned to the lord of the 8th.

Alſo if an evil Planet, or if the lord of the 8th be in the Aſcendant, or joyned to the Aſcendant, it's a very evil ſign.

When the Aſcendant at the time of firſt falling ſick ſhall be the 7th Houſe at the birth, you may fear Death, unleſs the profection of that year be the ſame Sign; thoſe Signs which are adverſe in a Nativity, are the Signs of the 6th, 7th, 8th, and 12th.

When the 5 Hylegiacal places at the hour of birth, at the time of decumbiture of the Sick, as alſo the lord of the Aſcendant are oppreſſed, judge death immediately to follow, unleſs Reception intervene betwixt the Infortunes, and the

For-

Fortunes interject their comfortable Aſpects; for then, by a Divine Miracle, as it were, the Party ſick may eſcape.

He will be infinitely oppreſſed, who in the hour of ♂ ſhall firſt get an Hot Diſeaſe, and in the hour of ♄ a Cold one.

The lord of the Aſcendant, and of the Figure, Combuſt, do undoubtedly declare Death, unleſs ſome Reception be between the Sun and them, ſuch a chance hapning, and the ☽ proving fortunate, after all hopes of eſcape, a little hope remains.

The lord of the 8th in an Angle, the lord of the Aſcendant in a Cadent Houſe, is always Mortal, the rather if he be an Infortune.

The lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽ in ♂ with the lord of the 8th, without the interpoſing Aſpects of the Fortunes, threatens Death.

The Application of the ☽ to a Planet in the 8th is always dangerous; the Application of the lord of the Aſcendant unto the lord of the 8th, or unto malevolent Planets therein, the ☽ being any manner of way afflicted, denotes Death.

The ☽ transferring the Light and Influence of the lord of the Aſcendant to the lord of the 8th, brings uſually Death: ſo alſo when the lord of the 8th is in the Aſcendant, the lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽ being both afflicted. It alwayes proves fatal, when the lord of the Aſcendant is infortunate in the 8th, and the ☽ being then afflicted, and very weak, and in no Eſſential Dignity. The lord of the Aſcendant being ſubterranean, and in any Aſpect to the lord of the 8th in the 8th, or if he be in the 4th, and the lord of the 8th in the 4th, and they both in ♂, argue death. It's a very ill ſign of Life, when the lord of the Aſcendant is corporally joyned with the lord of the 4th, 6th, 7th, or 12th, it ſeldome ſucceeds well with the ſick Perſon then.

Have ſpecial conſideration to the Luminary of the time, for according to the well or ill affection thereof, you may improve your judgment; the lord of the Aſcendant afflicted of an evil Planet in the 8th, without the benevolent Aſpects of the Fortunes,

the ☽ alſo then vitiated, ſhew great peril of Death; and uſually by reaſon of the ill government of the ſick Party, or ſome errour in his ordering, or courſe in Phyſick: it's a powerful Argument that the ſick Party will dye, when at the time of his firſt Queſtion to his Phyſician you find the lord of the Aſcendant combuſt in the Aſcendant.

The lord of the Aſcendant and of the 8th unfortunate, denote Death.

The lord of the 8th in the 10th Houſe, and lord of the Aſcendant in the 4, 6, or 7th, afflicted of the malevolent Planets, argue Death.

A Planet very ſtrong, and placed in the Aſcendant, if he be lord of the hour, and of the 8th, portends Death. If the lord of the 8th be ℞, and in ☌, □, or ☍ of the ☽, it ſhews Death; the lord of the 8th in the 7th, the ☽ and lord of the Aſcendant in cadent Houſes, infeſted with the ill Aſpects of Infortunes, and more certain if one of the Malevolents be lord of the 8th, or poſited in the 8th: ſome ſay, if the ☽ be in ☌ with ♄ or ♅, the ſick Party will have little good thereby; nor will he eſcape, unleſs ♄ be Retrograde, and ♅ direct.

When the lord of the Aſcendant is in ☌ with the lord of the 8th, or in □ or ☍ of a Planet poſited in that Houſe, or in the Antiſcian of the lord of the 8th, without the benevolent ✶ or △ of ♅, and at the ſame time the Moon be any ways afflicted, it's probable the Sick will dye; but if the lord of the Aſcendant be in reception with the Planet in the 8th, it's poſſible he may avoid Death: however let him be aſſured of a very long and grievous Diſeaſe.

If the ☽ be with ♄ or ♂, without the aſſiſtance of ſome good Aſpect from ♅ and ♀, and if ♄ be ſlow in motion, or is going Retrograde, it's ſo much the worſe, and it's one Argument the Sick will dye at that time; if other teſtimonies concur, it's more certain.

The lord of the Aſcendant in the 7th, in his Fall, or under the Earth in the 4th, or 6th, or in other cadent Houſes, afflict-

afflicted by the Malevolents, and the lord of the 8th in the 7th, theſe are teſtimonies of Death.

A Malevolent Planet near to the Degree aſcending, or a violent fixed Star, *viz.* *Antares* in the 4th degree of ♐, *Lance Auſtralis* about the 9th of ♏, *Pallilicium* in 4 of ♊, *Caput Meduſæ*, in 20 of ♉, theſe prenote Death.

The lord of the Aſcendant in ♌ or ♒, in any bad configuration of the lord of the 6th or 12, ſhews little hopes of recovery.

Both the Lights afflicted of ♄ in Angles, give teſtimony of a tedious long Sickneſs; ſo do both the Lights being ill dignified, and under the Earth, ſignifie the ſame.

Whenas alſo the Sun from the beginning of the Diſeaſe ſhall be corporally afflicted, or by the □ or ☍ of ♄ or ♂ impedited, or be in the perfect Antiſcian of a Malignant Planet, and ſhall apply and not ſeparate, either Death, or an extraordinary long Sickneſs ſucceeds.

The ☽ after the beginning of the Diſeaſe coming to ☍ of the lord of the Aſcendant, and he ℞ or combuſt, argues Death, or a ſharp Diſeaſe, not eaſily curable; ♄ in ☍ with the lord of the 8th, the ☽ in the 4th with ♂, or the ☽ in the Aſcendant, and near the Degree aſcending, are Arguments of Death. The Moon beſieged by the Infortunes, or between the ☉ and ♂, or between ☉ and ♄, are ill Omens of Death.

Who falls ſick whilſt the Moon is under the Sun-beams, *viz.* departing from Combuſtion, his Diſeaſe ſhall increaſe till ſhe hath paſſed the ☉ his ☍; but then if ſhe prove ill-affected, and come to an ill Aſpect of the lord of the 8th, it threatens Death, otherwiſe he or ſhe will eſcape.

Any Malevolent in the 6th, or any Planet peregrine and unfortunate in that houſe, ſhew great danger in the Diſeaſe; the combuſtion of the ☽ in the 8th Houſe, and in ♌ or in ♎ in □ or ☍ to ♄ or ☿, or in ♂ with the Pleiades in 24 ♉, or other violent fixed Stars, argues Death: the ☽ being Lady of the 6th or of the Aſcendant in combuſtion,

and

and the lord of the 8th at the ſame time afflicted by ♂ or ill Aſpect of ♄ or ♂, ſhew Death.

Both the Luminaries afflicted by ♄ denote a chronical and long Diſtemper, but being afflicted by ♂, the Sickneſs is ſhort, and Death ſpeedy.

Signa Vitæ. Signs of Recovery.

1. JUpiter, ♀, ☉, and ☽ in the Aſcendant, not beholding the lords of the 8th or 6th Houſes, free from the affliction of the Malevolents, and in good Signs; good ſigns of Recovery.

2. The ☌ of the ☽ with ♃ is fortunate, eſpecially if it fall in ♋, where either of them have Dignities; but it hath the leaſt of goods in it if it fall in ♍, becauſe there they are both debillitated.

3. The Moon free from the lords of the 6th and 8th Houſes, and applying to the lord of the Aſcendant, *ſalutem ſignificat.*

4. The ☽ in an Angle well-affected, or in a Succedant, increaſing in Light and Motion, and free from ♄ and ♂, *ſalutem judicat.*

5. The ☽ poſited in a good Houſe of Heaven, *viz.* as the Aſcendant, 10, 5, 11, 9, 2, or 3d Houſes, in ☌, ✶, or △ with the lord of the Aſcendant, or in his Antiſcian, although he be a Malevolent Planet, ſo that he be not afflicted from any other Malevolent, and the ☽ and he increaſing in light and motion, *ſalutem pollicentur.*

6. In the beginning of the Diſeaſe, though the ☽ make no Aſpect, yet if upon a Critical Day ſhe well apply, it is good. In like manner, the ☽ applying by □ or ☍, without any good Aſpect, ſhe being in her own Houſe or Exaltation, it is good.

7. The Moon in her own Houſe, in the Houſe of ♃ or ♀, and being beheld by either of them, without the noxi-

noxious Rayes of the Malevolents, *Morbus ad ſalutem tendit.*

8. In the beginning of the Diſeaſe, the Sun, Moon, and Lord of the Horoſcope, being free from any affliction of the lord of the 8th, and the lord of *pars mortis*, *nulla aderit mortis ſequentis ſuſpitio.*

9. If the Benevolents are generally more ſtrong and powerful (at the decumbiture) than the Malevolents, and that they behold the Aſcendant or the Moon, *Sanitatem æger conſequetur.*

10. Although the Moon be with ♄ or ♂, yet if ♃ or ♀ friendly aſpect her, *liberabitur æger.*

11. If the ☽ ſhall ſeparate from a weak Malevolent, and apply to a powerful and ſtrong Benevolent, *Sanitas ægroto reſtituetur.*

12. *Saturn* Oriental from the Sun, if the Diſeaſe proceed from Cold, the Party ſhall recover, but be long weak. In like manner, if ♄ be Occidental of the ☉, and the Diſeaſe be from a hot Cauſe, he recovers likewiſe.

13. *Mars* after his Oppoſition with the ☉, is not ſo malignant as before the ☍; the Conjunction of ♂ with the Moon is very noxious and pernicious, the ☍, or □, or any Aſpect by Rayes, beholding each other, are not ſo hurtful, the Moon is more noxious in her Increaſe than Decreaſe of Light, and ♂ is more miſchievous being Oriental than Occidental.

14. The Lord of the Aſcendant received by the Lord of the 8th, and both free from the Malevolents, *poſt ſanitatem deſperatam æger convaleſcet.*

15. The Lord of the Aſcendant in reception of Houſes with the lord of the 8th, *Auxiliantur beneficiis, Evaſionem è morbo denotat.*

16. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant benevolent, in a good Houſe of Heaven, and free from the rayes of the Malevolent, *maxime ad ſanitatem conducit.* In like manner, it's of little moment to conſider the Poſition of Heaven, at

the time of the decumbiture, or beginning of the Diſeaſe, though Benevolents are in the Aſcendant, or 10th Houſe, or behold the ſame, if the ☽ in the mean time be afflicted by ♂, □, or ☍ of the Malevolents, *non erit inde auxilium leve ad ſalutem conſequendam.*

Of the twelve Houſes of Heaven, ſo far as they concern our buſineſs of Sickneſs.

UNderſtand that the whole Heaven is divided into 12 parts, according to the Longitude and Latitude of every Place, City, or Town; and theſe 12 parts are called the 12 Houſes of Heaven, which are not fixed, but in reſpect of every ſeveral place; and we are to conſider theſe 12 Houſes under a treble notion.

Four of theſe Houſes, which are called Angular, are likewiſe eſteemed good, and do ſignifie Health, Strength, long Life, and good Fortune: and theſe are the 1, 4, 7, 10, Maſculine.

Four other are called Succedant, and mean, and do ſignifie both Health and Sickneſs, Strength and Weakneſs, long Life and ſhort, Life and Death, good Fortune and bad, for they are common to both; and theſe are the 2, 5, 8, and 11th Houſes, Common.

The other four are eſteemed evil and bad, and do ſignifie Evil, Sickneſs, ſhort Life, ſhort time, Weakneſs, ill Fortune, and Death; and theſe are called Cadent Houſes: which are the 3, 6, 9, and 12th Houſes.

Underſtand alſo, that there are 12 Signs in the *Zodiack* of Heaven, and theſe are Fixed, and are circumvolv'd round about the World once in 24 Hours, by virtue of the firſt Mover.

Of theſe 12 Signs ſome be Moveable, ſome Fixed, and ſome Common, &c. for they are to be underſtood under theſe three conſiderations.

♈,

♈, ♎, ♋, and ♑, are moveable, in them Sickneſs will change.

♉, ♌, ♏, ♒, are fixed Signs, and intimate long Sickneſs.

♊, ♍, ♐, ♓, are common to Sickneſs and Health both.

Again, theſe Signs are divided into four Parts or Triplicitics, as thus;

♈, ♌, ♐, are Hot and Dry, Cholerick and Fiery.

♉, ♍, and ♑, are Cold and Dry, Melancholick, of the nature of the Earth.

♊, ♎, and ♒, are Hot and Moiſt, Sanguine, of the nature of the Air.

♋, ♏, and ♓ are Cold and Moiſt, Flegmatick, of the nature of Water.

Of the Seven Planets, ſo far as concerns this Subject of Sickneſs.

THere are Seven Planets, whoſe ordinary motions are in their ſeveral Spheres under the Zodiack, of the which,

♄ is Cold and Dry, Melancholick, reſembling the Earth, with a ſuperfluous cold Flegm, naturally Noxious and Evil, Unwholſom, Unpleaſant.

♃ is Hot and Moiſt, Sanguine, of the nature of the Air, Fortunate, Healthful, Temperate, and naturally good and friendly unto Life.

♂ is Hot and Dry, Cholerick, Fiery, Untemperate, Unfortunate, an utter enemy to the Life of Man, and good Eſtate thereof; increaſing Choler, Hot and Dry, Active, Increaſing.

☉ is Hot, and more Dry than Moiſt, friendly to the Life and Nature of Man, increaſing and cheriſhing good Blood, cauſing yellow Choler, Simple, of the nature of Fire, Aſcending, Active, Sharp and Subtile.

♀ is Temperate in Heat and Cold, in Moiſt and Dry, but

yet more Cold than Hot, and more Moiſt than Dry, Decreaſing, and Deſcending, Paſſive, Flegmatick, cauſing thin Flegm and Water.

☿ is naturally more Cold and Dry than Hot and Moiſt, but of a ſuperfluous Humidity, and is Moveable, Quick in Melancholick cauſes, Thin, Melancholick and Subtil.

☽ is Cold and Moiſt, of the nature of Water, Decreaſing and Deſcending, Paſſive, cauſing a ſaltiſh, thick Water, and Flegm.

☊ *Caput Draconis* is of the nature of ♃ and ♀, Good and Fortunate, Temperate in Heat and Cold, but moiſt in the firſt, *&c.* Both Maſculine and Feminine, Active and Paſſive, Aſcending and Deſcending, friendly to the Life and nature of Man, cauſing few Diſeaſes, but apt to help all Diſeaſes, when the ☽ is therewith.

☋ *Cauda Draconis* is of the nature of ♄ and ♂, and is moſt Evil and Unfortunate, Untemperate, Deſtructive, Active, Maſculine, Aſcending, an Enemy to the Life and Nature of Man, cauſing many Sickneſſes and Diſeaſes.

Now we have ſpoken of the Houſes, the Signs and Planets of Heaven, which are Bodies Cœleſtial, and do diſpoſe and rule the Motions and Actions of our Bodies Elemental and Terreſtrial; you ſhall alſo underſtand, that the 12 Houſes of Heaven are ſtronger, and of more force and effect in operation, than the 12 Signs, and the 12 Signs are of greater force and efficacy in their operation, than the 7 Planets; and the natures of the Planets do alter and vary according to the Signs that they be in; and the Signs do alter and vary according to the Houſes they are in.

Now to leave Bodies Cœleſtial, and ſpeak of the Elementary, whereof the Bodies Terreſtrial are compounded, conſtituted, and made; you are to underſtand that there are 4 Elements, *viz. Fire, Water, Earth, Air.*

Guido Bonatus underſtandeth them thus;

Ca-

Caliditatem, quæ eſt cauſa Generationis.
Frigiditatem, quæ eſt cauſa Deſtructionis.
Humiditatem, quæ eſt cauſa Corruptionis.
Siccitatem, quæ eſt cauſa Durationis.

Et Elementa ſunt ut in ſuis Sphæris pura & ſimplicia, habent Simplices Qualitates Quatuor vincentes, viz.

☉ *Ignis Caliditatem generativè,* ☉, ♃.
♃ *Aer Humiditatem corruptivè,* ♃, ☽.
♄ *Terra, Siccitatem durativè,* ♄
☽ *Aqua, Frigiditatem, deſtructivè.* ☽.

Whatſoever therefore is Hot, as the Fire is in his Simple and Elementary Quality, doth heat, open, digeſt, attenuate, ripen, ſubtilitate, and make thin, and ſimple, and maketh ſoft.

Whatſoever in his Simple and Elementary Quality and nature is Moiſt, as the Air, doth moiſten, putrifie and corrupt, make ſlippery, lighten, and conglutinate.

Whatſoever is Dry, as the Earth is in its Simple Quality and nature, drieth, maketh barren, attracteth and ſetleth, and is the worſt in decreaſing.

Whatſoever is Cold in his Simple Nature and Quality, as the Water, doth make cold, thicken, and cauſeth indigeſtion, congealeth, deſtroyeth, maketh hard, knitteth together: it doth not pierce and open, but ſhutteth, incloſeth and ſtoppeth, and nouriſheth not, but aſtoniſheth and extinguiſheth the Radical Heat and Breath of Life.

Of Compound Qualities.

WHatſoever is Hot and Dry of Nature, is cholerick, generative, attractive, durative, and conſervative, drying, heating, and attracting; doth harden, and cauſe watchfulneſs, becauſe of heating and drying of the Brain and Head; they do alſo exhauſt and draw, gather together and collect, they do alſo cleanſe and purge, provoke to ſiedge, and make ſweet, they do cleanſe and ſcour the Body repleniſhed with cold and moiſt Humours.

Whatſoever is Hot and Moiſt, generates by reaſon of Heat, and corrupteth by reaſon of Moiſture, and bringeth not to perfection.

Whatſoever is Cold and Dry participateth of duration and deſtruction; for if the Dry exceed the Cold, then it will be durative, but if the cold Quality in the ſame ſubject exceed the dry, then *deſtruit, & eſt ſicut Lignum arridum.*

Whatſoever is Cold and Moiſt, *eſt indigeſtæ materiæ, corruptat, & omnino deſtruit, non generat, neque durat, neque fructum fert, ſed obſtupet, expellit, infrigat, humectat, corrumpit, mortificat*; creates heavineſs, dulneſs, and ſlowneſs in all things, provokes to ſleep and drowſineſs, and Rots, conſumes, ſeparates and divides, is of the nature of the ☽ and ♀, ingenders moiſt and watry Humours and Impoſtumations, and repells Humours by congelation and thickning, diſperſing them in ſundry places.

Firſt therefore, underſtand, that the Body of Man, and all other Elementary things, are compoſed of the 4 Elements, *viz.* of Air, Water, Fire, and Earth; two active, and two paſſive matters; one active and one paſſive aſcending and increaſing, and one active and one paſſive matter deſcending and decreaſing, for *Guido* ſaith, *omne corpus ex quatuor Elementis conſtat.*

Secondly, underſtand, that the Body of man is divided into twelve parts, according to the twelve Signs, and then into

to 36 parts, according to the diviſion of the 12 Signs into 36 Faces and Triplicities.

Thirdly, underſtand, that the 12 Signs have Dominion over and in the Body Humane, as well as in other bodies and things; and theſe Signs are divided into 4 ſeveral Triplicities, as followeth.

♈, ♌, ♐, are hot and dry, cholerick, bitter, of the nature of Fire, conſuming, yet generative, durative, attractive, by reaſon of Heat and drowth; for by reaſon of their heat they are generative and attractive, and by reaſon of drowth they are durative; and by reaſon both of heat and drowth they are conſuming: for the Fire doth conſume all imperfect matter and ſubſtance, that is not united in a juſt Temperature.

♉, ♍, ♑, are cold and dry, of the nature of the Earth, and of ♄, melancholick, durative, by reaſon of Drowth, and deſtructive by reaſon of Cold, for there is no deſtruction but by ♀ and ☿; they are alſo aſtringent and durative in themſelves, and deſtroyers of others externally; for ♄ in his own being once revived, doth give long life, and is durable, by reaſon of his dry Quality; but if ☿, ♀, and ♄ be put together, then is deſtruction by over much cold.

♊, ♎, and ♒, are hot and moiſt, of the nature of the Air, Sanguine; and becauſe they are more moiſt than hot by nature, and do participate with Fire in heat, and Water in moiſture, and are digeſtive and generative by reaſon of heat, and corruptive by reaſon of their moiſture, ☿, ♀, and ♄ therefore alter the meat, digeſt, and increaſe the blood.

♋, ♏, and ♓, are cold and moiſt, of the nature of the Water, Feminine, Paſſive, like the Moon, Flegmatick, ſalt in taſte, ☽, ♂, ♆, corruptive by reaſon of their moiſture, and deſtructive by reaſon of their coldneſs; they are more cold than moiſt, and are called the expulſive Signs, for they do corrupt, deſtroy, and expell: *Luna ergo percurrens in Signis ſuis multa admiranda poſſunt fieri ad corporum deſtructionem.*

And here note, that theſe four Elements twelve Signs, and ſeven Planets, do induce in all mortal Bodies four Humours, *viz. Blood*, which is ſweet, *Choler*, which is bitter, *Melancholy*, which is ſour, and *Flegm*, which is ſaltiſh: but theſe four Humours are ſo united in the Body of man, and mixed and knit in ſuch ſort, that there is no ſeparation thereof until the diſſolution of the Body, and ſeparation of the Spirit from the Body, the which diſſolution is done many ways; but here it is to be underſtood but of one way, that is, by natural Death, and not by unnatural Death; and according to that Humour which is moſt prevalent, and predominant in the Body of man, thereafter is the man called, either Sanguine, Cholerick, Flegmatick, or Melancholick, and every one of theſe Humours have their proper times of Rule, and different times of Working in their ſeveral times, as occaſion is given. Their general times of diſtinct Rule, as thus; Sanguine rules from 9 at night till 3 in the morning, Choler from 3 to 9 fore-noon, Melancholy from 9 to 3 afternoon, Flegm from 3 to 9 at night. Thus briefly touching on things as they may in the progreſs of this Work concern us, but now to proceed.

Experimented Judgments of Life and Death, and of Diſeaſes.

AS touching the true knowledge hereof, it is by the motions of the Heavens, and Aſpects of the Planets, therefore in erecting of your Figure and before you give any Judgment, certain things are to be conſidered, and divers Queſtions to be asked.

The firſt thing to be noted is, the inſtant time when the Queſtion is made, or the Urine brought; for ſometimes one bringeth it when the Phyſician is not at home, and the Party leaveth it with ſome of his Servants, or with ſome friend, or with a neighbour, to be delivered unto him; then, in ſuch a caſe,

a caſe, he ſhall take the Queſtion at the delivery of the Urine, or when the Party cometh for an Anſwer; but if you find the Urine by chance left in ſome place for you, then you ſhall take that Queſtion of the Urine when the Party comes to you for his Anſwer.

The ſecond thing by way of Queſtion is, you ſhall ask the Name of the Party that is ſick, and the Age; for by the Name you ſhall know whether it be man or woman, by the Age you ſhall know whether the Party be young or old; for there are divers things to be conſidered in the differences of Diſeaſes of men and women, and of old folk and young.

If it be a Woman, the third Queſtion is, whether ſhe be married or not? for if married, ſhe may be with child, or ſhe may have pain in her matrix by child-birth, the which Maids have not. Again, if ſhe be young, ſhe may have the Green-ſickneſs, by reaſon of Nature's Obſtructions; and this is incident both to Women, Children and Maids, obſtruction of Nature, their natural Courſes, either they may not have them at all, or elſe not in their due order and courſe; and then they experience pains in the Reins, in the Side and Stomach, and often incline to vomit, and have much pain in the Head, and this ſeldome or never faileth.

The fourth Queſtion is, you ſhall ask, who ſent the Urine, or by whoſe motion or command the Urine was brought or ſent? for ſometimes the Sick ſaith, go to ſuch a Doctor and ask my Diſeaſe; and ſometimes they ſay, ask him whether I ſhall live or dye; and ſometimes whether he can help me; and ſometimes again, ſome of the Friends of the Sick, unknown to the Sick, do come and ask his Diſeaſe; whereupon you ſhall ask the bearer of the Urine, who bad him or her come with it? or whether the Party that bringeth the Urine came with it of his or her own accord, or not? for if the bearer of the Urine, or any ſuch like that maketh the Queſtion, come unto you, not being of his blood or kindred that oweth the Urine, but as his friend or neighbour, moved with pity,

pity, or of good will, or being deſired thereunto, or if it be the Husbands Brother's Wife that bringeth the Urine, or asketh the Queſtion, then the firſt Houſe (which is the Angle of the Eaſt) and his Lord, is the Houſe of Life, and is alſo lord of the Urine, and the lord of the 5th Houſe is lord of the Liver, and the firſt Houſe ſhall be the Aſcendant for the Asker, and the 7th Houſe for the ſick Perſon, and the 8th Houſe and the 4th ſhall be Significators of Death; the 4th Houſe is the end and determination of every Queſtion, and therefore alſo of Life and Death, as hereafter ſhall be ſhewed more plainly. And finally, know this for a general Rule, that whoſoever brings the Urine, or asketh the Queſtion by conſent of the ſick Body, whether it be Father, Mother, Brother, Siſter, or Child, or the Wife or Husband of any Sick, if the ſick Party bid them go, or conſent unto their going to ask the Queſtion, then the firſt Houſe ſhall be the Aſcendant of the Queſtion, as before.

If ſome ſecret fellow, or councellour to the Sick in private matters, whom he truſteth much, which reapeth benefit at his hand, or that truſteth to have ſomething by the death of the Sick (be it he or ſhe, man or woman, not being of his kindred, nor ſent by the ſick) bring the Urine, or ask the Queſtion, then the ſecond Houſe and his lord is for the Quærent, and for Life, and the 8th Houſe is for the ſick Perſon, and the 9th Houſe is the Houſe of Death, and the 6th Houſe is for the Liver. This was the Opinion of Dr. *Foreman*, very knowing this way.

If the Brother, the Siſter, the Uncle, Aunt, or Kinſman of the Sick, bring the Urine, or ask the Queſtion for the Sick, not being ſent by the Sick, then the third Houſe and his lord is the Aſcendant of the Queſtion, and for the Asker; and the 7th Houſe ſhall be for the Liver, and the 9th Houſe ſhall be for the ſick Perſon, and the 10th Houſe ſhall be the Houſe of Death, and the 8th Houſe ſhall ſignifie the Infirmity, and the firſt Houſe ſhall ſhew the remedy, and how it is to be done, and this muſt be without conſent of the ſick Body,

dy, of the Brothers or Siſters own accord, or proper motion.

If the Father or Mother of the Sick, unknown to the Sick, bring the Urine, or ask the Queſtion for the Sick, then the 4th Houſe ſhall be the Aſcendant for the Queſtion, for the Quærent, and for Life, and for the Urine, and the 8th Houſe ſhall ſignifie the Liver, and the 10th houſe ſhall be for the ſick Body, and the 11th Houſe ſhall be the Houſe of Death, and the 2d Houſe ſhall ſhew the Remedy, and the 9th Houſe ſhall ſhew the particular Infirmity; as ſometimes the Father of a young child doth bring the Urine, or ask the Queſtion for the child being ſick, ſometimes the Mother.

If the Son or Daughter of the Sick bring the Urine, or make the Queſtion for the Sick, then the firſt Houſe and his lord ſhall be the Aſcendant of the Queſtion for the Quærent, for Life, and the 9th Houſe ſhall ſignifie the ſtate of the Liver, and the 11th Houſe ſhall be for the ſick Perſon, and the 10th Houſe ſhall ſignifie the Infirmity, and the 12th Houſe ſhall be the Houſe of Death, and the third Houſe ſhall ſhew the Remedy: and this is, if the Queſtion be asked by ſuch a one unknown, and without conſent of the Party ſick.

If the ſick Perſon himſelf bring his own Urine, or make the Queſtion for himſelf, or ſay to ſome one, take my Urine, and go and know my Diſeaſe, &c. then the Queſtion is by the ſick, or by the command of the ſick himſelf; then the Aſcendant of the Sign and his lord ſhall be ſignificators of the ſick Party; the 6th Houſe and lord thereof, the Planets therein placed, the place of Heaven, and Sign wherein the ☽ is, ſhall ſignifie the Diſeaſe and part afflicted; in reference to the Aſcendant the 7th Houſe ſhall repreſent the Phyſician, and the 10th his Medicine; if the Lord of the 7th be unfortunate, the Phyſician ſhall not cure; if the 10th Houſe or lord thereof, his Phyſick is improper; the 4th Houſe ſignifies the end of the Sickneſs, and whether it will terminate quickly, or indure long.

If the Husband of the Sick, or Wife of the Sick make the Que-

Queſtion, or bring the Urine, then the 7th Houſe ſhall be the Aſcendant of the Queſtion, for the Quærent, for the Urine, and for Life, and the 1ſt Houſe ſhall be for the Sick, and ſhall ſignifie the Diſtemper, the Sickneſs and part afflicted, the 11th houſe for the Liver, and the eſtate thereof, the 1ſt houſe the Phyſician, and the 4th his Medicine, or means, the 2d houſe ſhall be the houſe of Death, and the 10th houſe for the end and determination of the Sick, and the Diſeaſe. And here note alſo, that if the Wife come for the Husband, if he bid her go, the firſt houſe ſhall be for the Quærent, *&c.* but if ſhe come without his conſent, although he do know of her coming, then the 7th houſe ſhall be for the Quærent, *& è contrà*, for the Wife ſaith ſometimes, I will go, and the Husband ſaith no, yet ſhe goeth, then the 7th Houſe is for the Quærent, and ſo of the Husband in reference to the Wife.

If the Maſter or Miſtris of the ſick bring the Urine, or make the Queſtion for the Sick, ſaying my Servant is ſick, then the 10th houſe ſhall be for the Quærent, for the Urine, and for Life, and the 4th houſe for the ſick Perſon, and the 2d for the Liver, and the 8th houſe (according to ſome) for the Medicine, the 3d houſe for the Infirmity, and the firſt houſe for the end thereof; and the 5th houſe for Death.

If the ſervant of his own accord make the Queſtion for his Maſter or Mrs. being ſick, then the 6th houſe ſhall be the Aſcendant of the Queſtion, for the Quærent, for the Urine, and for Life, and the 12th Houſe for the ſick Party, the 10th houſe for the Liver, and the 11th for the Diſeaſe, the firſt houſe for Death, and the 9th houſe for the end and determination of the Sick and his Diſeaſe, and the 4th houſe for the Medicine.

If a man come, ſaying, my brother ſent me to you to know what Diſeaſe his Servant hath that is ſick; whether he will live or dye? here the 11th houſe is the Aſcendant of the Queſtion, for Life, for the Quærent, and the Urine, the 5th houſe for the Sick, the third houſe for the Liver, the 4th houſe for the Sickneſs, the 6th houſe to know whether he will live or dye, the 9th houſe for the Medicine, and the ſecond for the end of his

Diſ-

Diſeaſe; except the Urine do come by the conſent of the ſick Perſon, if it do, then the ſixth houſe ſhall be the Aſcendant for the Quærent.

And ſometimes alſo the Maſter or Mrs. ſaith unto their Servant, go to ſuch a one, and ask what Diſeaſe &c. Here in ſuch a queſtion I take the 1ſt houſe for the Quærent, for Life, and for the Urine, and the 7th houſe for the Sick, becauſe the Meſſenger came by commandment of his Maſter or Mrs, Father or Mother, and not of his own accord; the 5th houſe for the Liver, the 6th for the Infirmity, the 8th for Death, the 11th for the Medicine and Remedy; the 4th houſe for the end, the 2d houſe how thou ſhalt be paid for doing thy Cure, and what Expence he ſhall be at for his health, whether much or little.

And here note, that naturally the 1ſt houſe is the houſe of Life, the 4th houſe ſignifieth the end, the 5th the Liver, the 6th the Infirmity, the 7th the ſick Perſon, the 8th whether it be Death or no, the 9th the Phyſician, the 11th the Cure and Medicine, the 10th the Finger of God, the 12th a ſecret Enemy, or Witchcraft. Though this Method do ſomewhat differ from what I propoſed before, which was the way of the Ancients, yet I thought neceſſary to mention likewiſe what hath been verified by experience; let each Student and Practitioner try and truſt.

And furthermore, obſerve, that by whomſoever the Queſtion is made, and what Houſe ſoever thou doſt find Aſcendant for the Queſtion, for the Urine, and for Life, thou ſhalt in thy Judgment joyn him and his lord with the 1ſt Houſe Natural and his lord, for Life; and the 5th Houſe of the Queſtion, and the 5th Houſe of the Figure for the ſtate of the Liver, and the 6th Houſe of the Figure, and 6th Houſe of the Queſtion for the ſtate of the Sickneſs, whether it ſhall be long or ſhort; and the 7th Houſe of the Queſtion, and 7th Houſe of the Figure for the ſick Perſon, and the 8th Houſe of the Figure, and 8th Houſe of the Queſtion for Death; the 11th Houſe of the Figure (or according to others, the 10th) and 11th of the Queſtion for the Medicine; the 4th Houſe of the Queſtion and 4th of the Figure

for

for the end of the Diſeaſe; and whoſoever bringeth the Urine, or maketh the Queſtion, either he doth it by conſent of the ſick Perſon, or without the conſent of the ſick Perſon; and if it be by and with the conſent of the ſick Perſon, and with his or her good will, or if the Sick ſay go, then the firſt Houſe alwayes ſhall be for the Quærent, &c. as aforeſaid; but if he ſay go not, or that he know not of it, then the Party that is the cauſe thereof ſhall make the Aſcendant of the Queſtion; as if it be the Father, then the 4th Houſe is for the Aſcendant; if the Brother, then the third houſe; if the Servant, then the 6th Houſe, and ſo forth, as aforeſaid.

When any one therefore comes to you with any Urine, or doth make any Queſtion for the Sick, the premiſes before-ſaid conſidered, and the inſtant time of moving the Queſtion being noted, you ſhall mark eſpecially his demand, for ſometimes the Party that cometh ſaith,

Sir, I am come to you to have your counſel on this Urine of one that is ſick, and ſaith, I would know his Diſeaſe, or whether he will live or dye.

Sometimes alſo they ſay, I would know what Diſeaſe he hath.

Sometimes they ſay, I would know whether he will eſcape it, or whether he will dye thereof.

Sometimes they ask none of theſe things, but they ſay, I would know what is good for him.

Sometimes again they will ask, whether you can help him that is ſick?

Sometimes they ask for a Woman, whether ſhe be with Child or no?

And ſometimes they ask, whether the Party hath not ſuch a Diſeaſe as is ſuſpected, or no?

So that ſometime they ask one Queſtion, ſometimes another; for the minds of People are variable and divers, even according to the motions of the Heavens, and aſpects of the Planets and Stars, and a man ſhall have no power to go to ask a Queſtion for the Sick, though many times they deſire

ſire and determine it, neither to ask any thing touching the Sick, but when his mind doth accord with the Heavens, and when the Heavens do accord to the end of his intent, to ſhew the juſt end thereof; for I have known oft-times by experience, that ſome have been in the mind to come to me, as themſelves have confeſs'd, for their infirmities, a quarter of a Year together, yet have had no power to come to me until they have been paſt remedy; upon which coming I have told them ſuch a time they would dye of their infirmity, and they have died, as I have ſaid; and ſometimes becauſe my ſelf would not deal with them, they have gone to others for Phyſick, yet all hath not ſerved: this have I proved many a time and oft, as well on young folk as on old and middle aged, and as well on women as on men, and children of both ſexes; for by the figure many things are ſeen and known, that are not to be known by Urine, in mine opinion, at firſt time. Amongſt the old Philoſophers, it was adviſed to be brought to the Phyſician to know the Diſeaſe; not for that the Diſeaſe, or Life, or Death can be perfectly diſcerned by the Urine, but by bringing the Urine, it is a token from the Sick to know his Diſeaſe, by making the Queſtion for the Sick; for no man ought to ſtudy Phyſick except he be well ſeen in Aſtrology; for it is impoſſible to give a juſt Judgment of the ſtate of a Diſeaſe only by ſeeing the Urine, or by feeling the Pulſe, or Siedge, or ſeeing the Sick; for a man by Aſtrology will ſay more by a Queſtion demanded for the ſtate of the ſick, for his ſickneſs and Diſeaſe, and touching Life and Death, for curing of the Party hurt or ſick, than ten other Phyſicians that ſhall ſee the Urine, and ſpeak with the ſick Body; for many are ſick that know not their own Diſeaſe, nor the Cauſe, nor the Degrees thereof; and by Aſtrology it is to be known, and by no means elſe, becauſe the Bodies of men are ſubject to Diſeaſes, according to the influence of the Heavens; for, *à ſuperioribus inferiora reguntur*; for if a man mark well, all Diſeaſes are either Natural, Supernatural, or againſt Nature; if it be Natural, it is by the Influence of the

the Heavens in his Nativity; if it be Supernatural, it is the Finger of God on a man, or on his generation, for ſome offence committed, which remaineth on a man, and ſometimes on his Poſterity, through many generations to come; by which means they are more or leſs ſubject to ſome certain Diſeaſe, as ſome to dye ſuddenly, ſome to have the Kings Evil, ſome the Stone, the Gout, ſome the French Pox, ſome the Leproſie, and ſuch like hereditary Diſtempers, and all to die of one Diſeaſe, and theſe are ſaid to have ſuch a Diſeaſe by Nature, but it is Supernatural, and Natural alſo.

If it be againſt Nature, it is by Surfeiting, or drinking or eating ſomething that makes them ſick, or by Witchcraft, or Sorcery, or by Inchantment, or by the puniſhment of the Devil, or ſome Spirit, by the permiſſion and ſufferance of God; and all theſe things cannot be known but by Aſtronomie, and therefore we conclude, that if he be not a good Aſtronomer and Aſtrologer withall, he can be no good Phyſician; this I have often hinted in my Almanacks, and ſhewed the ſame from the moſt Learned.

Again, the proportion of Medicine and of the Body, and the degree of the Diſeaſe, and of Medicine, and commixtion of Humours, and the diverſity thereof, are not known by any means but by Aſtronomy; for who can make a juſt proportion of Medicine for any Diſeaſe, except he be a good Aſtronomer? neither can he tell the times proper for healing the Diſeaſe, nor whether it be to be cured or no, even as the blind man hits the Hare; *nam Aſtrologia eſt oculus medici*, ſaith *Ariſtotle, ſine qua cæcus appellabitur.*

Next we are to know and obſerve, which of the four Virtues or Humours is weaker or ſtronger than the other, or than it ſhould be, whereby the diſtemper of the Body doth grow.

IN the Bodies of Natural Men are four Radical Virtues, holding a due proportion by Nature, by the which the Health and Strength of the Body is always maintained, and when any of theſe four do predominate and get dominion over the other, then doth the body wax ſick, and languiſh in pain, or elſe is utterly fruſtrate of the Radical Humidity, and ſo ſurpriſed, and overcome by Death. The firſt of theſe four Virtues is Digeſtion, the ſecond Retention, the third Attraction, and the fourth Expulſion; and theſe four Virtues are alwayes ſuſtained by four Principal and Radical or Natural Humours.

1. Digeſtion hath its operation, and is maintained by Blood, making his operation in the Stomach by the Liver, for ſo long as the Liver keepeth his natural proportion, by heat and moiſture of good blood, ſo long ſhall the Body be in Health; and if the Party diſtemper himſelf by his Diet or otherwiſe, whereby the Liver is oppreſſed with much Moiſture, Drowth, Heat or Cold, then the meat in the ſtomach for want of Decoction, by too much cold, or overmuch heat, fouleth and corrupteth the Blood, and breedeth diſtempers and Diſeaſes in the Body, proceeding unnaturally from the exceſs of Choler, Melancholy, Blood, or Flegm.

The natural Blood, or ſpirits of Life, relate to the Liver, the Vital to the Heart, the Animal to the Brain, to which the Sperm and Seed is much relative.

The ſecond of the four Virtues aforeſaid is Attraction, this operation is performed by natural Heat and Choler, which is ingendred by good digeſtion, of the Liver, and hath its principal reſidence in the Gall, and if this Humour becom ad-

uſt or abound, the Blood is infected thereby, and many diſtempers and infirmities are cauſed, as ſhall be ſhewed more plainly when we come to treat of Choler.

The third of theſe Virtues is Retention, which conſerveth the Nutriment in the Body till it be digeſted, and it is maintained by Melancholy, naturally cold and dry, and hath its proper reſidence in the Milt or Spleen, as ſhall be ſeen hereafter.

The fourth and laſt is natural Flegm, which is expulſive, and partly mixeth in the Veins with the Blood, is cold and moiſt, and thereby is maintained the Expulſive faculty, whoſe office is to expell the Excrements that annoy the Body, as after will farther appear.

And now to return to our former matter again, to know which of theſe four Virtues or Faculties is diminiſhed, or which of them doth abound beyond his natural Order, you ſhall underſtand, the Virtue Retentive belongeth to ♄, the Virtue Digeſtive to ♃, the Virtue Attractive to ♀, and the Virtue Expulſive to the ☽.

Obſerve diligently therefore which of theſe four Planets, ♄, ♃, ♀, or the ☽ have moſt dignities in the Sign of the 5th Houſe of the Queſtion, which alwayes ſignifieth the ſtate of the Liver, that Planet according to his potency or debility in the Figure of Heaven, in the Sign, and Degree, and Place where he is, ſhall ſignifie the ſtrength or debility of the Liver, and of that Virtue which he governeth.

If ♄ be ſtrongeſt in the Sign of the 5th Houſe of the Queſtion, then the fault is in the Virtue Retentive, that either it is too ſtrong or too weak, by too much unnatural Melancholy abounding therein, or for want of natural Melancholy to retain the meat in the Body, and then the Muſcles of the Stomach being oppreſſed with too much moiſture, the Party remitteth up the meat and drink he taketh, ſo ſoon and as often as he doth take it; for that the Liver is oppleted with moiſture, which weakeneth and overcometh the Virtue Retentive. If

If ♄ be ſtrong in an earthly Sign, as ♉, ♍, or ♑, which are cold and dry, melancholy, then is the Virtue retentive too ſtrong in the Liver, through too much Melancholy abounding in the Liver, ſtopping and oppreſſing the Liver, cauſing Oppilations, Faintings, Heavineſs, black Jaundies, with the Spleen ſwelling, Wind and Indigeſture, and the Party hath a ſtomach to eat meat, and when he hath it, he eateth very little, for having eaten it, it is long before it be digeſted, and lieth hard and heavy in the Stomach.

And if the ſaid Melancholy deſcend into the Bowels, then the Parties are Coſtive, and cannot go to ſtool; if into the Muſcles of the Bladder, then he cannot make water, if into the Milt, then the Party becometh Splenetick, and waxeth lean, and ſometimes, the Veins being ſtopped, ſwelleth in the Body and Members, or conſumeth, and ſometimes hath much Stitch in the Sides.

If the ſaid Melancholy enter into the Cells of the Heart, the party affecteth Solitude, and avoids talk and noiſes, ſhuns the light, and delights to be in dark places, and will ſometimes incline to rave and curſe, and is prone to all miſchief, and to miſchief himſelf or ſome others.

Furthermore, Melancholy is cold and dry, ſoure and ſharp, of the nature of the Earth and of *Saturn*, dark, pale, and wan, the dregs of all the Humours; for ſoureneſs and ſharpneſs are from cold and dry Qualities, as from ♉, ♍, ♑, and ♄, and it is oftentimes like Allum-water in taſte.

Bitterneſs proceeds from the Qualities of Hot and Dry, and relates to ♈, ♌, ♐, and the ☉, and ♂ in them.

Saltneſs comes of Cold and Moiſture, as from ♋, ♏, ♓, and the ☽ in any of them, cold and moiſt, Flegmatick.

Freſhneſs of taſte comes of ♄ in ♉, ♍, or ♑, or of ♄ in ♊, ♎, ♒.

Sweetneſs comes of Heat and Moiſture, ♃ in ♊, ♎, or ♒.

Unſavouryneſs in taſte comes of ♋, ♏, ♓, eſpecially ♓,

and therefore we ſay, ♄ is cold and dry, ſour and ſharp; ſo are ♉, ♍, ♑, Melancholy.

♃ is hot and moiſt, Sanguine, ſweet in taſte, pleaſant; ſo are ♊, ♎, and ♒.

♂ and the ☉ are hot and dry, Cholerick, bitter; ſo are ♈, ♌, and ♐.

♀ and ☽ are cold and moiſt, Flegmatick, ſaltiſh and unſavoury; and ſo are ♋, ♏, and ♓.

☿ is indifferent according the Planet he is joyned unto, or Sign he is found in: for if he be in ♈ he is bitter, if in ♉ ſoure, if in ♊ ſweet, if in ♋ ſaltiſh and unſavoury.

If ♄ be in ♋, ♏, or ♓, having moſt Dignities in the 5th Houſe, then is the Retentive Faculty weakned in the Liver, by too much cold Flegm, and the Party hath a cold Liver and vomiteth much, and hath no luſt to eat, and eateth little, and the Party is fearful and timorous; and ♄ in ♋ doth cauſe the black Plague of Melancholy and Flegm, then muſt you purge Flegm and Melancholy, and help the digeſtive Faculty with warm things.

If ♄ have moſt Dignities in the 5th Houſe, and be in ♈, ♌, or ♐, which are hot and dry, Cholerick, then is the Liver oppreſſed with too much Choler and Melancholy, mixed with a very dry, hot, bitter, ſharp, hard, and yellowiſh Humour.

If ♄ be in ♈, it is of ſlender, thin, yellow Choler and Melancholy: if in ♌, it is of groſs, thick, yellow Choler, and reddiſh, and is hot and burning, and very dry, cauſing cholerick Paſſions in the Bowels, and much vomiting, and hot burning Agues of long continuance, and the Plague (if the Seaſon be infectious) of green Choler, tough Flegm, and Melancholy, with a wonderful drought in the parts, that they can ſcarcely ſpeak often times.

If ♄ be in ♐, then it is of red Choler, ſtrong and potent, burnt, mix'd with melancholy, cauſing Plagues, hot burning Fevers, with Madneſs. If ♄ be in ♌ Retrograde, and in the 4th Houſe, then this Choler oppreſſeth the Stomach, and the

the Party doth vomit much, by reaſon of that exceſs of drowth in the Stomach ſupernaturally.

If ♄ be in ♊, ♎, or ♒, then is the Liver oppreſſed with Melancholy mixed with Blood, and maketh the blood thick and fæculent; if Melancholy have the upper hand, and be predominant, then it is more dry than moiſt, and more cold than hot, and more ſoure and ſharp than ſweet. And if Blood have the better, it is more hot than cold, and more ſweet than ſharp.

If ♄ be Lord of the Aſcendant, and in ♊, ♎, or ♒, and ♂ aſcend in the 5th Houſe, or any Sign where the ☽ hath moſt Dignities, by reaſon the ☽ hath moſt Dignities in ♂, or in the Sign of the 5th Houſe, ♄ being lord of the Aſcendant, and in the 5th as is aforeſaid; in ♊ it ſignifies the Stomach is weak, and the expulſive Virtue is too ſtrong: and the Party vomiteth much, and cannot keep his meat, by reaſon of much cold and moiſture in the Stomach and Liver, Melancholy and tough Flegm mixed with the Blood in the Liver and Tunicles of the Stomach above *Zirbus*, but the Retentive Virtue or Faculty below *Zirbus*, in the Belly, Bowels, and Bladder, is too ſtrong, and the Party is very coſtive, and cannot go to ſtool nor make water.

If ♄ have moſt Dignities in the 5th, and be in an Angle not remote, although he be Occidental and ℞, and in ♋, yet the Retentive faculty is too ſtrong; and if it be in a Woman, her Terms are ſtop't.

If ♃ be ſtrong, and have moſt Dignities in the 5th houſe, or Sign of the 5th, then the Virtue Digeſtive is too ſtrong, or too weak, according to the ſtrength of ♃ in the Figure of Heaven at that time.

If ♃ then be in Airy Signs ſtrong, as in ♊, ♎, ♒, then the Blood aboundeth in the Liver, and the Digeſtive faculty is ſwift and quick, by reaſon of the heat and moiſture of Blood which is in the Liver. Blood overmuch abounding cauſeth Pleuriſies and Diſeaſes, and heat of the Lights, and impoſtumations of the Liver and Lungs; if then the Blood

aſcend to the heart, it choaketh the vital ſpirits, and cauſeth Syncope and Faintneſs, Palpitations and Swoonings; if it aſcend to the Brain, it cauſeth Head-ache in the *Sinciput*, or fore-part of the head, with Lunacy oft-times and Frantickneſs; if it paſs out to the extreme parts of the Body, it cauſeth impoſtumations; but if ♃ have no Dignities, but be in a Cadent Houſe, as in the 6th, Combuſt, or oppreſſed by ♂ by a □, ☍, or ♂, then it cauſeth Sickneſs, very oft the Dropſie in the Belly.

If ♃ be weak in ♉, ♏, or ♒, which are Earthly Signs, cold and dry, contrary to Nature, then is the Liver oppreſſed with Choler, *Præſſina* and *Cholera fuliginoſa*, that is, green or ſooty Choler wix'd with Melancholy, and mix'd with the Blood in the Liver, which doth thicken and cool the Blood, cauſing Oppilations and Stoppings in the Liver, with Indigeſtion, as when a man hath ſeemingly a ſtomach to eat, yet cannot eat.

If ♃ be ſtrong in the 5th Houſe, and in ♈, ♌, or ♐, then is the Liver corrupted with Choler, vitiating and infecting the Blood; if in ♈, with thin yellow Choler; if in ♌, then with thick yellow Choler, hot and dry, cauſing great, hot, fæculent Fevers; if in ♐, of red Choler mixed with Blood, cauſing Madneſs and peſtilence, and hot burning Fevers.

If ♃ be in ♋, ♏, or ♓, and have moſt Dignities in the 5th Houſe, then the Digeſtive Virtue is weakened by too much cold and moiſture, eſpecially of much moiſture, called *Cholera Vitellina*, which is of Flegm and Blood mixed, and is ſlimy, tough, moiſt and viſcous, and the Party hath a cold Stomach, and digeſts not his food, for the abounding of this viſcous, flegmy matter in the Liver, corrupts the Liver and the Blood, and cauſeth Dropſies, and ſuch Diſeaſes: in this Diſtemper adminiſter not Phyſick in the hour of ♃, the ☽, nor ♀, neither let them be ſtrong in the Figure of Heaven, but miniſter in the hour of ♂ and the ☉, when they be in ♈, ♌, or ♐, or in the hour of *Saturn*, when he is in ♊, ♎,

♎, or ♒, fortunate and ſtrong, putting in the Aſcendant ♈, ♌, or ♐, and let the ☽ be in ♈, ♌, or ♐, applying to the Sun or *Mars* by △ or ✶, and it muſt be cured by and with things that are very dry in operation, and hot in *primo gradu.*

If ♃ be lord of the 5th, and have moſt Dignities in the 5th, and be in his own Sign, or where he hath many Dignities, and be ſtrong in Angle, free from the malevolent Aſpects of ♄ and ♂, *viz.* the □, ☌, or ☍, then it ſignifies the Liver and the Virtue digeſtive is ſtrong.

If ♃ be lord of the 5th, and have moſt Dignities in the 5th, and be in ♒ in the 6th, *ſub radiis* or combuſt, having no Dignities at all, and be oppreſſed with the □ of ♂ out of ♉ in the 10th, then it ſignifieth the Party hath a pain cauſed of Choler and Melancholy, and that the Digeſtive Virtue is weak for want of good Blood, and the like is alſo if he be oppreſſed by the ☍ of ♄ out of ♌, but then yellow Choler hath the Dominion.

If ♀ have moſt Dignities in the 5th Houſe of the Queſtion, and be in ♋, ♍, or ♓, then is the Attractive Virtue weakened by much cold and thin watry Flegm, and Water cauſed of ♀ in ♋, ♍, ♓, and it is ſalt Flegm; and if ſhe be in ♋ the water is thin Flegm, and ſalt, and cold; if in ♍ thicker, ſalter, more ſtinking, tougher, and colder; if in ♓ moſt ſtinking, and more tough, thicker and colder, cauſing Dropſies, cold Oppilations, Fevers, and Swellings; and in ſuch a caſe Adminiſter not in the hour of ♀ nor the ☽, but in the hour of ☉ or ♂, or in the hour of ♃, he being in ♈, ♌, or ♐; or put ♈, ♌, or ♐ in the Aſcendant, or when the ☽ is in ♈, ♌, or ♐, applying to ♂ or the ☉ by ✶ or △, and then purge Flegm and watry Humours, and let the Cure be done with hot and dry things, and the Diet hot and dry.

If ♀ be in ♈, ♌, or ♐, then the Attractive Virtue is too ſtrong, and draweth many ill Humours to the Liver, of Flegm and Choler, which is ſalt and bitter withall, cauſed

of ♀ in ♈, ♌, or ♐; if ♀ be in ♈, then it is of thin yellow Choler mixt with Flegm; if ♀ be in ♌, then of thick and fæculent yellow Choler, and ſubtil, bitter, and ſaltiſh; if ♀ be in ♐, then it is cauſed of red Choler and Flegm, hot and dry, very bitter and briniſh, cauſing ſalt flegmie faces.

If ♀ be in ♊, ♎, or ♒, it comes of thin Flegm and Water mixed with Blood; if ♀ be in ♊, of Blood and thin Flegm, ſweetiſh and ſaltiſh; if ♀ be in ♎, thicker Blood and Flegm, more ſweet and ſaltiſh; if ♀ be in ♒, then of very thick Blood and Flegm, moſt ſalt and ſweetiſh; withall hot and moiſt, with ſhivering, cauſing oftentimes impoſtumations; miniſter not in the hour of ♀ nor the ☽, but in the hour of ♃ in ♑, ♍, or ♉, or in the hour of ♂ or the ☉ being in ♉, ♍, or ♑, ♋, ♏ or ♓, ☽ in ♉, ♍, or ♑, applying to ☉, ♂, or ♃, with ✶ or △, and ♉, ♍, or ♑ in the Aſcendant.

If ♀ be in ♉, ♍, or ♑, then the Virtue Attractive is diſtempered by cold and dry Qualities, and by Melancholy and thin Flegm, cold and dry, ſour and ſaltiſh, mixed with the Blood in the Liver, ſtopping the Stomach, cauſing a loathing of meat and indigeſtion, and it is ſaltiſh and ſharp like Allum-water; if ♀ be in ♉ then of thin Melancholy and thin Flegm, and is ſharp, cold, and ſaltiſh a little; if ♀ be in ♍, then thicker Melancholy, and more thin Flegm, and it is more ſharp, and ſomewhat ſaltiſh, like Allum-water; if ♀ be in ♑, then of thicker, blacker, groſſer Melancholy, and thin Flegm, and it is very ſaltiſh and ſharp withall, like Allum-water; in this caſe miniſter not in the hour of ♀, ☽, nor ☿, nor ♄, but in the hour of ♃, ♂, or the ☉, when ♊, ♎, or ♒ is in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in ♈, ♌, or ♐, or when ♈, ♌, or ♐ is in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in ♊, ♎, or ♒, applying to ♂, ☉, or ♃, by ✶ or △, and purge Melancholy and Flegm ſtrongly,

If the ☽ have moſt Dignities in the Aſcendant of the 5th houſe of the Queſtion, and be in ♋, ♏, or ♓, then the Virtue

Ex-

Expulſive is too ſtrong in the Liver, by reaſon of too much Flegm and Moiſture oppreſſing the Liver, eſpecially if the ☽ be in the 5th; if the ☽ be in the 4th houſe, then the Virtue Expulſive is too ſtrong in the Stomach, and the Party Vomits much, and hath much gnawing in the Stomach; if the ☽ be in the Aſcendant, then the Expulſive Virtue is too ſtrong in the Head, and then the Eyes do run and drop, or Scabs come out, or the Ears run, or ſome other impediment comes out in the Head, or the Noſe bleedeth; if the Moon be in the 10th houſe, then the Party hath the running of the Reins, or Gonorrhea Paſſion, or ſome flux or weakneſs in the Reins, or cannot hold his Urine; if the ☽ be in the 7th houſe, then the Expulſive Virtue is too ſtrong in the Limbs, and there be Scabs, Puſhes, Carbuncles, Botches, Impoſtumations, or other ſores; if the ☽ be in the 9th, then the Expulſive Virtue is too ſtrong in the Liver, and the Party bleedeth at the Noſe, or at the Mouth; and if the Queſtion be for a Woman, the Expulſive Virtue is too ſtrong in the Matrix, and ſhe hath the Running of the Whites, or ſhew extraordinary of her Flowers, or a Lask; if for a man, then it is too ſtrong in the inwards, and there may follow a Lask or Dyſenteria.

If the ☽ be in ♋, then the Flegm and Water is thin and cold, ſaltiſh and unſavoury.

If the ☽ be in ♏, then it is thicker, ſtinking, unclean and venomous, with viſcous Flegm, corrupt.

If the ☽ be in ♓, then it is cauſed of thick Flegm, very cold, moiſt, and ſaltiſh,

In ſuch a caſe miniſter not in the hour of the ☽, nor ☿, but in the hour of ♂ or the ☉, being in ♈, ♌, or ♐, and put ♈, ♌, or ♐ in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in ♈, ♌, or ♐; when the ☽ doth apply by ✶ or △ to the ☉, ♂, or to ♃ being in ♈, ♌, ♐, or to ♄ in ♈, ♌, or ♐, or to ♀ in ♈, ♌, or ♐, with the ☽ in △ or ✶ out of a fiery Sign, then purge Flegm, and give a dry Diet: and if ♉, ♍, or ♑ be in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in ♈, ♌, or ♐, applying

plying to ♂ or the ☉ you may give the Party a Vomit; and let the lord of the 6th be weak, and the lord of the Aſcendant ſtrong, fortunate, and direct.

If the ☽ be in ♊, ♎, or ♒, having moſt Dignities in the 5th, then the Expulſive Virtue is too ſtrong, through too much moiſture of ſweet Flegm abounding in the Liver, which is cauſed of Flegm and Blood mixed; but if the Blood have the dominion, the Party is moiſt and Rheumatick, and the Spittle is whitiſh, and ſomewhat clammy, and a little ſweet, but rather taſts a little ſaltiſh.

If the ☽ be in ♊, the Spittle and Flegm are thin, and a little ſweetiſh and hot; if the ☽ be in ♎, it is more ſweetiſh, hot and thick; if the ☽ be in ♒, very ſweet, thick and clammy.

In ſuch a caſe, miniſter not in the hour of ♃, the ☽, nor ☿, but in the hour of ♀ or ♄, they being (if it may be) in ♉, ♍, or ♑; neither ſhall you put ♊, ♎, or ♒ in the Aſcendant, or the ☽, or ♃, but let them be weak; but you may put the ☽ in ♈, ♌, or ♐, applying to ♄ or ♀, or in ♉, ♍, or ♑, applying to the ☉ or ♂ by ✶ or △; then purge ſweet Flegm, and give things that do dry and cleanſe.

If the ☽ have more Dignities in the 5th, and be in the 5th, in ♉, ♍, or ♑, then is the Expulſive Virtue weakened through too much cold and drowth of Melancholy and Flegm, infecting the Blood, and ſtopping the Liver, and it is called *Acetoſa Phlegma*, and *Vitrea Phlegma*, by reaſon of the Analogy it beareth in colour and taſte to Glaſs and Vinegar, as being a little ſaltiſh, but ſoure and ſharp like Allum-water, and it is wonderful cold, tough and dry, making oppilations and indigeſtion in the Liver, and little luſt to meat, and the Party is heavy, dull, earthy, and melancholy; if this *Vitrea Phlegma* aſcend to the Stomach, the Stomach will be cold, hard, heavy, and ſoure, inclining to vomit, and yet cannot vomit, but hath much pricking, reaching, tearing and gnawing in the Stomach; for ſuch it is good to vomit:

if

if this *Vitrea Phlegma* affect the Lungs, it cauſeth ſhortneſs of Wind, Ptiſick, and extreme Coughs; if it aſcend, and affect the Brain, it cauſeth heavineſs, yet little ſleep, but prickings, and cold, and aches in the Head; and this ſhall you know, if the ☽ be in ♉, ♍, or ♑, and in the Aſcendant, then it is *in capite*; if ſhe be in the 10th, then it is in the Reins, and cauſeth the Stone; if ſhe be in the 4th, it is in the Stomach; if in the 7th, the Limbs, cauſing dry Scurfs and Scabs; if the ☽ be in the 5th, the Queſtion being for a Woman, then this Humour is in her Matrix-veins, and cauſeth Retention of her Flowers; if it be in the Bowels, it obſtructs going to ſtool.

If the ☽ be in ♉, it is cold, dry, ſharp, ſtiff and ſoure.

If the ☽ be in ♍, it is more cold, dryer, ſharper, ſtiffer and ſourer.

If the ☽ be in ♑, then all theſe exceed in the Superlative degree.

In ſuch a caſe miniſter not in the hours of the ☽, ♄, or ☿, but in the hour of ♃, the ☉ or ♂, they being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, if it may be; nor give the Party any thing that may breed Flegm or Melancholy, but things to digeſt and purge Melancholy, and to increaſe the Blood, and adminiſter things hot in the third degree. And in adminiſtring to cure this Diſtemper, put not the ☽ in ♉, ♍, or ♑, nor the ☽ ♄, nor ☿ in the Aſcendant; but let them be weak and unfortunate: but you may poſite ♎, ♊, or ♒ in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in ♊, ♎ or ♒, or in ♋, applying to ♂ or the ☉ by △ or ✶; or in ♓, applying to ♂; or in ♈, ♌, or ♐, applying likewiſe to ♀, and let the lord of the 6th be weak and infortunate, and the lord of the Aſcendant ſtrong and fortunate.

If the ☽ in ſuch a caſe be in the 5th, and in ☌ or Aſpect with ♄, it cauſeth the black Jaundies; if with ☿, it cauſeth Madneſs.

If the ☽ have moſt Dignities in the 5th, and be in ♈, ♌, or ♐; then it ſignifieth the Expulſive Virtue is weakened by too much heat and dryneſs, cauſed of Flegm and Choler mix'd,

mix'd, and it is very hot and dry; if the ☽ be then in the 5th Houſe, this ſalt Flegm reſteth in the Liver and inwards of a man, and Matrix of a Woman.

If the ☽ be in the 4th Houſe, then it is in the Stomach, bitter, clammy, ſalt and dry: if the ☽ be then in the Aſcendant, it is then in the Head and Face, and will cauſe Redneſs and Pimples, and the Eyes will look red and yellowiſh, full of red Veins.

If the ☽ be then in the 10th Houſe, it is in the Reins, and will cauſe the Stone, and ſtopping in the Reins and Kidneys: if ſhe be in the 4th, it affecteth and afflicteth the Stomach: If the ☽ be in the 7th houſe, then it is in the Limbs and extreme Parts, and will break out in Scabs and Flux.

And this note, if Flegm predominate in this commixtion, it is more ſalt than bitter, and cauſeth great dryneſs and burning, and a red face, with ſmarting and ſwelling, if it be in the Stomach, and ſoreneſs in the Womb; and if Choler predominate, it is ſaltiſh, but more bitter than ſalt; and if it riſe to the Head, you ſhall perceive it by the Eyes, for they will be yellowiſh, full of red Veins.

The ☽ in ♈, it is cauſed of thin and ſubtil yellow Choler and Flegm; if the ☽ be in ☌ or application with ♂, or if ♂ be lord of the 12th in the New of the Moon, or lord of the 6th in the Wane; it cauſeth the yellow Jaundies, and over-flowing of Choler in the Liver from the Gall.

The ☽ in ♌, it is cauſed of thicker yellow Choler and Flegm, and is drier and ſalter, cauſing the yellow Jaundies generally, and St. *Anthonies* fire, Carbuncles and Shingles, and hot burning Fevers and Itches.

The ☽ in ♐, it is cauſed of red Choler, hot and dry in the 4th degree, hot and burning, cauſing *Noli me tangere*, Cankers, ſalt fiery Faces, and aches in the Body, Gouts, and many Diſeaſes hard to be cured.

And when it happeneth ſo, that ♂ or the ☉ be lord of the 6th, 10th, or 12th Houſe, or lord of the hour, it is ſo much the worſe, and harder to be cured, or not to be cured at

at all, becauſe it is in the extremity of the 4th degree; and if you go about to cure it, you muſt beware you miniſter not in the hours of the ☽, ♂, or the ☉, but in the hour of ♀, ſhe being in ♊, ♎, or ♒; or in the hour of ♃, being in ♋, ♏, or ♓; or in the hour of the ☉, he being in ♊, ♎, or ♒; the ☽ in ♏ or ♓, applying to ♀ or ♃. Neither muſt you put ♈, ♌, or ♐ in the Aſcendant, nor the ☽ in ♈, ♌, nor ♐; but in a weak Sign and place of the Heavens, where ſhe doth not behold the ſixth Houſe, nor the Aſcendant, nor the lord of the 6th Houſe, but ſhe may behold the lord of the Aſcendant. Neither ſhall you put ♈, ♌, or ♐ in the 6th, but in ſome cadent Houſe, for this kind of Flegm is ſalt, hot and dry, clammy and burning, and the Party muſt be cured with cold and moiſt Medicines in the 4th degree, if it be in ♐, and in the third degree, or in ♈ or ♌; for it is of Flegm and Choler commixt.

Firſt, prepare the Party four or five dayes, then purge three dayes ſtrongly; and if it be a Woman, diet her with a Dietary drink to that intent, and let her blood after it, if occaſion ſerve.

General Judgments on the Houſe which is the place of the Liver.

IF the Planet that hath moſt Dignities in the 5th Houſe of theſe four Planets, *viz.* ♄, ♃, ♀ and the ☽ be fortunate and ſtrong, or apply to fortunate Planets, then he ſhall help the ſame Virtue which he governeth, if you miniſter means in his hour, when the ☽ applieth to him, and give things to increaſe the Virtue diminiſhed, and to diminiſh the peccant faculty abounding; but if the ſaid Planet be unfortunate and weak, he ſhall then be unfit to help or ſuccour the ſaid Virtue or Faculty which he governeth, if you adminiſter in his hour, or if the ☽ do apply to him when you do miniſter

But

But in all your firſt miniſtrations to any for any Diſeaſe, let the lord of the 6th Houſe be weak and infortunate, in his Fall or Detriment, in a Cadent houſe, or in ☌ to the 6th Houſe; but if the lord of the 6th be Retrograde, or a Retrograde Planet in the 6th, or in the Sign of the 6th Houſe, it is a ſign that the Sickneſs will return again; or if it be a Sore or Wound, that it will relapſe and break out again.

And if any two of the four Planets, ♄, ♃, ♀, ☽, have equal Dignities in the Sign of the 5th Houſe, and be in equal places of the Heavens, (as both in Angles, or in Conjunction, or if one of them be lord of the Aſcendant, and the other of the hour, or if the ☽ apply to one of them, and the other be lord of the Aſcendant or hour) then is the fault in thoſe two Virtues which thoſe two Planets do ſignifie.

And note alſo, if you find a Sign in the 5th Houſe, in the which two of the aforeſaid Planets have equal Dignities, as ♈ in the 5th, conſidering ♄ and ♃, then ſhall you look which of thoſe two Planets is weakeſt in the figure, and if ♃ be in ♈ in the ſecond, and ♄ in the 9th in ♌ Retrograde, or in the 8th, he ſhall ſignifie according to the Sign and Place wherein he is, the Humour abounding, as ♄ in ♌ ſignifies thick yellow Choler and Melancholy, with wateriſh Flegm, or ♃ in ♈, which there doth ſignifie thick Melancholy mixed with the Blood, cauſing Oppilations.

And generally note, that if the Planet that ſignifies the ſtrength and virtue of the Liver, or weakneſs thereof, if the ſaid Planet be in a Sign of his own nature, he ſignifieth the abounding, and overmuch of this Humour and virtue; and if he be in a Sign contrary to his nature, he ſignifieth the weakneſs and debility of the ſaid Virtue, as for example; If ♄, which ſignifies the Virtue Retentive, be in a Sign cold and dry, of the nature of the Earth, like unto ♄, as ♉, ♍, or ♑, and in his Triplicity, Term, or Face in an Angle, then the Virtue Retentive is too ſtrong, by reaſon of too much natural Melancholy in the Body; as if ♄ be in the 4th houſe, then it is too ſtrong in the Stomach; if in the 5th, then

then in the Liver or Matrix of a Woman; if in the Aſcendant, then in the Head and Brain; if in the 10th, then in the Reins; if in the 7th, then in the limbs and extreme parts of the Body.

But if ♄ be in ♋, ♏, or ♓, and have no Dignities at all, then the Virtue Retentive is weakened for want of natural Melancholy, by too much cold and moiſture abounding: if ♄ be in the 5th houſe, then the exceſs of Moiſture is in the Liver, and in the inwards of a man, and in the Matrix of a Woman, cauſing the iſſuing of the Whites in a woman; if it be in the Liver, it cauſeth the Dropſie and Indigeſtion; if ♄ be in the 4th, then there is too much cold and moiſture in the Stomach, cauſing vomiting; if ♄ be in the Aſcendant, then there is too much cold and moiſture in the Brain and Head, cauſing Head-ache and humours, and running of the Eyes; if ♄ be in the 10th, then there is too much cold and moiſture in the Reins and Bladder, cauſing *Gonorrhœa Paſſio*, or iſſuing of Nature, or much piſſing; if ♄ be in the 7th, then there is overmuch cold and moiſture in the Legs and extreme parts, cauſing Impoſtumations of cold Humours, and Dropſies.

And this is generally to be obſerved, that if the lord of the Aſcendant, or lord of the hour be in any of the four Angles, and ſignifier of the grief and Diſeaſe; or if the Planet that hath moſt Dignities in the 5th be lord of the Aſcendant, or lord of the hour, or lord of the 6th, or the Planet to whom the ☽ doth apply, and be angular; look which of the four Angles he is in, and there is the moſt grief; as if he be in the Aſcendant, then is the greateſt grief and pain in the Head; if in the 10th, then in the Reins; if in the 7th, then in the Legs and extreme Parts; if in the 4th, then in the Stomach; if in the 5th then in the Liver and Matrix of a Woman, and in the Liver and Inwards of a Man.

And note, the nearer the ſaid Planet is to the Cuſp of the Angle of the Houſe wherein he is, the nearer is the Diſeaſe to the extremity of that place of the member; as if the Pla-

net

net be near the Degree aſcending, or within a degree or two, then is the pain in the upper part, or mould of the Head; if he be in the 10th or 12th degree of the Sign aſcending, then it is in the Brain, or middle of the Head; and if he be in 24 or 26 degrees, then is the grief in the lower part of the head, near the ſeparation of the Head and Neck, as in the Pole, or under the Chin.

And if the Planet in the 10th Houſe be near the Cuſp of the 10th Houſe, then the pain is below the girdle, in the Reins; if it be 10, 12, or 14 degrees from the Cuſp, then it is in the Kidneys: if 20, or 24 degrees then above the Kidneys; if he be in the 4th near the Cuſp, then the pain is in the upper part of the Stomach near the Throat; if in 10, 12, or 14 degrees, then is the grief in the midſt of the Stomach; if in 20 degr. to 30, then in the bottom of the Stomach; if he be near the Cuſp of the 5th Houſe, the Diſtemper is in the upper part of the Matrix or Liver; if in the midſt of that Sign, in the midſt of the Liver or Matrix; if in the latter degrees of the Sign, then the Diſtemper affects the lower parts of the Liver or Matrix.

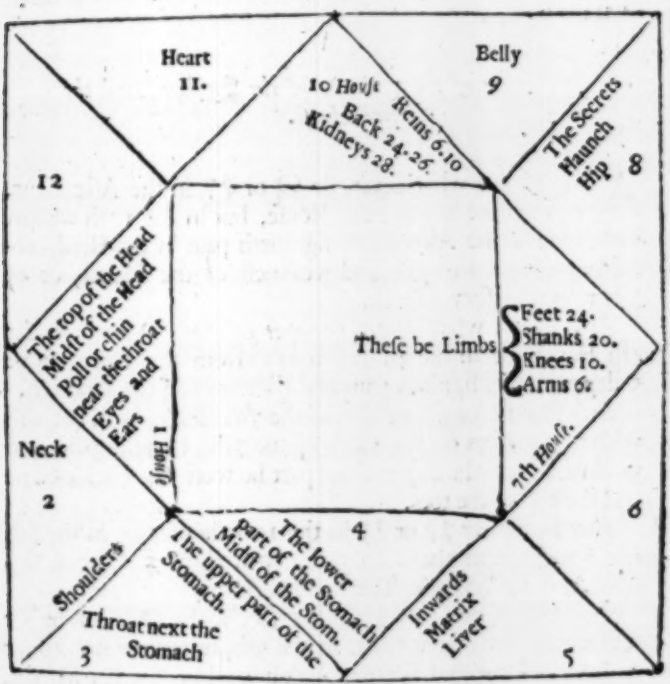
And generally note, that if there be no Planet found in any of the 4 Angles, or in the 5th Houſe, or within 5 degrees of any Angle, nor within 25 degrees of the Aſcendant of an Angle, or of the 5th Houſe, then the Party hath no Diſeaſe, but is ſound, except it be of ſome extraordinary or ſuperficial cauſe beyond Nature.

And in as many of theſe Angles or places as you ſhall find any Planet not remote from the Cuſp, in that place which it ſignifieth, there is pain and Diſeaſe in the Body more or leſs; and theſe Rules fail not.

Again, if one Planet be lord of the Aſcendant and lord of the hour alſo, angular and not remote, or in the 5th, or within 5 degrees falling from the Angle, the chief pain and grief ſhall be in that place which the Houſe he is in doth ſignifie; if he be in the Aſcendant, then the Head; and it never faileth.

The

The better to imprint this Doctrine in the mind of the Reader, behold the Figure following; and note that every Houſe hath 30 degrees, 25 degrees within the Aſcendant, and 5 degrees paſt, or virtually in the next houſe.



The 4th Houſe.

Theſe are the five principal Houſes, that ſhew the principal Parts of the Body, if there be any Diſeaſe in them.

The Figure being erected, it is very neceſſary to ask four Queſtions of the party touching the Sick.

1. As firſt, What the Name of the ſick Perſon is?

2. Inquire of the age of the Party.

3. If a Woman, whether married or no?

4. The 4th Queſtion, and moſt neceſſary of all, is, At whoſe procurement the Urine was brought, whether by the ſick Perſon himſelf, or that ſome of his Friends or kindred procured the Urine to be brought, as aforeſaid, for the Queſtion made.

Judgments of the 4 Angles of the Queſtion, and the firſt Houſe.

ANY Planet whatſoever, or ☊ or ♇ in the Aſcendant, not remote in the 12th Houſe, but in the 12th within 5 degrees of the Aſcendant, ſignifieth pain in the Head, according to the ſtrength and weakneſs of the Planet, or of ☊ or ♇ whatſoever he be.

Any Planet whatſoever, or *caput* or *cauda Draconis* in the 4th Houſe, or in the 3d not remote from the Cuſp above 5 degrees, this ſignifies pain and diſtemper in the Stomach.

Any Planet, or ☊ or ♇ in the 7th Houſe, or in the 6th within 5 degrees of the Cuſp of the 7th, ſignifies pain and weakneſs in the limbs, in ſome part between the huckle-bone and the top of the toes.

Any Planet, or ☊ or ♇ in the 10th houſe, or in the 9th not remote from the Cuſp of the 10th above 5 degrees, ſignifies pain in the Back, Reins and Kidneys.

Any Planet, or ☊ or ♇ in the 5th, if the Queſtion be for a Woman, the Planet either in the 5th, or remote not above 5 degrees, then that Woman hath impediment in her Matrix, and her Terms be ſtopt, or elſe ſhe hath them too much, or the purging of the Whites; and if the Queſtion be for a Man, he hath ſome pain in his Liver and Inwards. *Cauda Draconis* in the 5th, in a fixed Sign, implies Retention of the Terms. Any Planet in the 5th in a fixed Sign, ſignifieth the Retention of Terms.

The

The firſt ten degrees of the firſt Houſe have the upper part of the Head, the ſecond ten degrees have the Fore-head and the Poll the 3d ten degrees and laſt, contain the Noſe, Cheeks, Mouth, Tongue, Teeth and Chin; and ſo forth of the 12 Houſes as of the 12 Signs, for every Houſe and Sign hath 30 degrees, which are divided into 3 triplicities, and every triplicity is 10 degrees. Alſo the Neck and Throat is divided into 3 parts, as before is ſaid of the Head; that is, the firſt 10 degrees for the upper part, the ſecond ten degrees for the middle part, and the laſt 10 degrees for the nether or loweſt part of the Neck and Throat, and then the the 3d Houſe for the Shoulders and Arms, and the 4th for the Breaſt and Stomach, and ſo forth with the reſt.

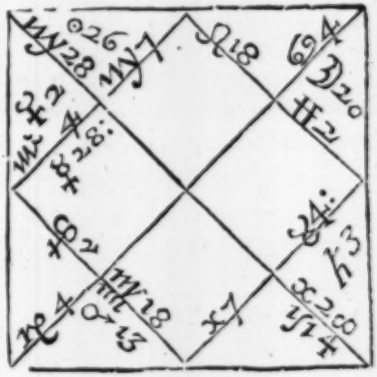
Some Ancient and Modern Phyſicians very eminent, have conſidered the 12 Houſes thus, in reference to the Temperaments, which in Practice will be found neceſſary, the better to judge of the nature of the Diſeaſe; as will appear more plainly in the ſequel: every one of theſe Temperaments admits of 4 degrees.

In the next place it will be neceſſary to give a brief touch of the principal Diſeaſes that are to be underſtood upon eve-

ry Houſe, to the which all the other may be referred; as in the firſt Houſe which ſignifies the Head, we may conſider all Head-pains and aches, all infirmities of the Eyes, diſtempers of the Brain, Falling-evil, weakneſs of the Nerves, and decay or default of the ſpinal Marrow; all impediments incident to the Animal faculty, pains of the Jaws and Teeth, the Noſe, Face, and Ears, and *Alopecia*. In the ſecond Houſe conſider the Diſeaſes incident to the Throat, as Squinancy, Kings Evil, and the like. In the third Houſe conſider all impediments incident to the Arms and Shoulders. In the fourth Houſe conſider all Diſtempers of the Stomach, Lungs, and *Pleura*, as *Peripneumonia*, riſing or rottenneſs of the Lungs, Coughs, Pluriſie, Vomitings, Impoſtumations, and the like. In the 5th Houſe conſider falſe Conceptions, the evil accidents of the Womb, ſuffocation of the Matrix, fits of the Mother, the Whites, and exceſs of Flowers. In the ſixth Houſe conſider the Sciatica, and the like. In the 7th houſe conſider the accidents of the Limbs, *Podagra*, all pains and accidents belonging to the Feet and Toes. In the eighth Houſe conſider the Dropſie and the like. In the 9th, griping of the guts, the Cholick, of Wind and otherwiſe, and all like Diſtempers. In the 10th Houſe conſider all accidents of the Reins and Bowels, as Scowring, Gonorrhea, pain of the Back, Gravel and Sand. In the 11th Houſe the affection and afflictions of the Heart are to be conſidered, as Cardiack Paſſions, Tremblings, Palpitations, and the like. In the 12th Houſe are underſtood the Herpes, Palſie, and all afflictions of the Nerves and Sinews.

Farther note, that the whole circumference of the Heavens is 360 degrees, which are in every Figure contained in the 12 Houſes, and every Houſe properly hath 30 degrees: if 12 degrees go before the Line or Section of the Houſe, then 18 follows after; and alſo in our Latitude of 52 degrees or thereabouts, by reaſon of the obliquity of the Zodiack, in ſome houſes may be contained more than 30 degrees; nay, a whole Sign intercepted, and in other Houſes leſs than 30 degrees,

degrees; but be it more or leſs, the degrees muſt admit of equal Diviſion; as if 40 degrees be in one Houſe, they are to be divided equally into 3 parts, or more; ſo if 20 degrees be in another houſe, the ſame; and the Planets placed in the ſame, to be conſidered as in the following figure, by way of ſuppoſition.



Here in this Figure of Suppoſition, ♀ is in the 2d degree of ♍, in the 12th Houſe, therefore you ſhall account ♀ in that place, in reſpect of the Houſe, to be hot and dry in the firſt degree, becauſe ſhe is not out of the verge of the firſt Houſe, by reaſon in this ſence of Temperaments, 12 degrees before are accounted within the Houſe: ♀ is in 28 of ♍, though ♀ be there in the firſt Houſe, yet you ſhall reckon him in the beginning of the ſecond Houſe; and in reſpect of the place where he ſtandeth in the Houſe, he is hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, becauſe he is not 12 degrees above the Aſcendant of the 2d Houſe; and if ♀ had been 16 degrees in ♎, then he ſhould have been ſaid to be hot and moiſt in the beginning of the ſecond degree, in reſpect of the Houſe, and not of the Sign; and if he were 25 degrees in ♎, then he ſhould be ſaid to be in the third Houſe, and ſhould be ſaid to be cold and moiſt in the firſt degree: ♂ in the 13th of ♒, is ſaid to be in the beginning of the fourth Houſe, and is ſaid there, (in reſpect of the Houſe) to be cold and dry in the firſt degree.

Now it followeth to ſpeak of the Retentive Faculty.

RETention is one of the principal Virtues in the Body of man, and belongeth to *Saturn*, which is cold and dry, Earthy of nature, and Melancholick, and hath dominion of the Milt or Spleen, wherein the natural Melancholy is contained, and fortifieth and ſtrengtheneth the Body of Man and his Members, and hath its operation in ♉, ♍, and ♑, terrene Signs, as *Guido Bonatus*; *Tantum agit in Terram, & in corpore humano.*

And this Retentive Faculty may be conſidered as Natural or Unnatural, before, and after Digeſtion; Natural according to the Body, for the ſupport and maintenance of Nature; Unnatural againſt the Body, diſtempering and injuring the ſame.

Retention before Digeſtion in the upper part of the Stomach, which is the place of the firſt digeſtion, which keepeth the meat it cannot deſcend, by reaſon of unnatural Melancholy remaining in the Stomach, nor yet digeſt for want of natural Heat and Moiſture, whereby a man is forced to caſt up again, or doth retain and keep it in his Stomach with great pain, except he force it up again; For naturally it will not come up, becauſe the Expulſive Virtue is weakned in the Stomach, by reaſon of the ſaid unnatural Melancholy there remaining.

Retention in digeſtion is to detain the meat in the proper place of Digeſtion, till it be throughly digeſted to the conſerving and ſtrengthening of Nature.

Retention after Digeſtion is performed in all the members by operation of natural Melancholy, and his office is to retain and keep the nouriſhment that is appropriate to nature for the maintenance and upholding the Body in health, after due ſeparation in the Liver after Digeſtion, whereby every part and

and member of the Body may receive that which properly and peculiarly belongeth thereunto.

Retention after Digeſtion is of two ſorts, Natural and Unnatural; this unnatural is performed two ways, *viz.* as well in the outward parts of the Body, as in the Arms, Legs, or Fleſh, Muſcles or Sinews; as inwardly in the Belly, Liver, Stomach, Bowels, *&c.*

Unnatural *Retention* is cauſed of unnatural Melancholy, whether it be in the extreme parts, or in the inward parts; and by reaſon of this unnatural Retention a man falleth into a Conſumption, eſpecially when it is in the extreme parts: when the Conſumption is either particular, or general, in one Member, or throughout the whole Body, by reaſon of unnatural Melancholy impacted in the Veins in ſome particular place, or ſpread abroad generally in all the Body, which kind of Melancholy is more dry than that which is natural, and by reaſon of the great dryneſs thereof, ſtoppeth the Veins and paſſages, that the Blood cannot have free courſe as it ought, to give nouriſhment to the Body, or to the Members; and this unnatural Melancholy overcometh the natural Melancholy, even as the greater quantity of ſtinking water doth overcome a little quantity of ſweet and freſh water; for it is to be conſidered, that cold and dryneſs are enemies to heat and moiſture, which, if they get the maſtery of hot and moiſt, then they do expell them; and if heat and moiſture be conſumed in the Liver or other parts of the Body, how can the Digeſtive Virtue do his Office? for cold and drowth cauſeth indigeſtion.

Therefore know this, that the whole ſtate of the Body in Sickneſs and in Health ſtandeth and conſiſteth in a right good and natural Digeſtion, and in the maintenance of Radical heat and humidity in the Stomach, Liver, and other parts of the Body. Alſo know this, that a hot Liver never cauſeth a conſumption of the Body, but a cold Liver; and a cold Liver and a cold Stomach never cauſe a hot Diſeaſe, and a moiſt Liver never ingendreth a dry Diſeaſe, but a Dropſie and ſuch like: for

the Liver is as the root and foundation of the whole Body; and according to the good or bad digeſtion of the Liver, ſo ſhall the ſtate and health of the Body be, either good or bad. And when this unnatural melancholy Retention is in the Body it ſelf, and not in the extreme parts, then is the Expulſive Virtue weakned in the Liver, Milt, Lungs, Stomach, Body and Bowels, in which ſoever of them it doth abound. When one doth receive meat or drink into his Body, and vomit it up again, then it is a ſign that the Retentive Virtue is weakned in the Stomach, and the natural Faculties in the Stomach are overcome by too much moiſture, or by too much heat and drowth.

When one doth vomit blood, and bleed much at the Noſe or Mouth, then is the Retentive Virtue or Faculty weakened in the Liver and Veins by over-much heat and moiſture.

When the Lask or bloody Flux prevails, then is the Retentive Virtue weakned in the Bowels and Muſcles, and in the Belly, and the Expulſive Faculty is too ſtrong. But if it be the bloody Flux, then is it weakned in the Veins and Reins of the Back, and then there is too much heat or moiſture in the Reins and Veins; when Nature paſſeth from a man, and that he waxeth weak in the Reins of his back, it is cauſed of too much moiſtneſs and heat in the Reins, or of one of them, and in the Veins that paſs from the Reins to the *Ductus*, which Veins are called the Seed-bringers, for the luſt of a man is in the Reins, and the luſt of a Woman in her Navel.

When one ſtaleth Blood, or that his Water goeth from him more often than it ought, or otherwiſe than it ſhould, then is the Retentive Virtue weakened in the Muſcles of the Bladder, and Conduits that come from the Reins to the Bladder, by too much moiſtneſs.

When a Womans Flowers or Terms be ſtopt, ſo that ſhe hath not her natural Courſe as ſhe was wont, or as ſhe of right ought to have, then it is a ſign that the Retentive Virtue

tue is too ſtrong in the Veins of the Matrix, which are ſtopt and ſhut up by too much dry and hard Melancholy, or Choler aduſt, that reſteth in them and in the Matrix.

When a Womans Flowers or Terms do paſs from her unnaturally, or otherwiſe than they ought, as ſometimes it chanceth, whether they be the white Flowers or the red, though it come ſometimes by a ſquat, a fear, a fall, or howſoever it cometh, yet is the Body below *Zirbus* and the Matrix and her Veins, oppreſs'd by too much moiſtneſs thither reſorting to the Muſcles tranſverſe, or to the five Veins of the Matrix, whereby the ſaid Veins cannot ſhut and cloſe, but open, and being open by reaſon of the moiſtneſs, the Matrix being weak openeth her ſelf oftentimes more or leſs, according to the Humour, day by day, or ſometimes in two or three days, ſometimes in longer and ſhorter ſpace, and in ſuch a caſe the Party hath pain and heat in the Back and Reins, and pain of the Head and Sides. When the red Flowers do iſſue unaccuſtomedly, it is a ſign of perfect digeſtion in the Veins, and the cauſe of their ſo iſſuing is, overmuch unnatural heat and moiſture in the Veins of the Matrix, and that the Retentive Virtue is thereby weakened in the ſaid Veins.

When the white Flowers do iſſue, it is a ſign of imperfect Digeſtion, and that the Retentive Virtue is weakened in the Matrix and Veins thereof, by too much cold and moiſture, and the more they do flow, the more moiſture is there, and the more cold in the Matrix; and in ſuch a caſe a Woman hath a great pain in her Sides and Flanks, and is very weak in the Reins, pained in the Stomach and Head.

Signs that the Retentive Virtue is weakened are theſe, much bleeding at the Noſe or Mouth, much vomiting up Blood, Flegm, Choler, or meat undigeſted, or digeſted in part or in all, or if a man be given to, or forced to vomit, or that his Stomach doth turn (as they ſay) at the ſight of any meat or other thing, in this the Retentive Faculty is weakened above *Zirbus*, by over-much moiſture

ſture reſting in the Stomach, or in the Liver, or in the Muſcles of the Stomach.

But if one have the bloody Flux, the Lask, the running of the Reins, Gonorrhea Paſſion, or that his Urine paſs from him againſt his will, or more often than it ſhould, or if the Terms, Flowers, or Menſtrues, white or red, flow or paſs from the Woman out of due time, or otherwiſe than they ſhould, or if the Milk in a Womans Breaſt paſs more than it ſhould of natural courſe, then is the Retentive Virtue weakened by too much cold and moiſture below *Zirbus*, in the proper places aforeſaid, except the milk which is above *Zirbus* in reſpect of the Paps, but the generation of milk is from the Menſtrues.

The four tranſverſe Muſcles which were ſpoken of before, that are in the Belly, which are called the Retentive Muſcles, becauſe the meat and dregs are by them retained and kept in the Body, two of them ſpring from the Ribs on the right ſide, and paſs over-thwart the Belly, the one on the one ſide of the Navel, and the other on the other ſide, cloſe almoſt by the Navel, and they paſs to the left ſide to the bones of the Haunch or of the Pecten: and the other two ſpring from the Rib on the left ſide, in manner and form as aforeſaid, and they paſs over the Womb by the Navel croſs to the Haunches, as the other do on each ſide of the Navel, as in the Anatomy of the Muſcles you ſhall ſee more plainly: and by theſe 4 Muſcles the Retentive Virtue in the Womb is retained in due proportion, to the upholding of Nature, *&c.* And theſe are debilitated and hurt by too much ſuperfluous humidity and moiſture oppreſſing or filling them; and it is holpen again by adminiſtring of Medicines, by Cataplaſmes, Oyls, Unguents, Purges or Clyſters, and ſuch like.

For Suffocation or ſtrangling of the Matrix, when it is cauſed of Retention of the Flowers, for that the Retentive Virtue is too ſtrong by overmuch dryneſs.

Remc-

Remedies when the Retentive Virtue is weakened in the Stomach, or that one doth Vomit much or often by reaſon of too much Moiſture.

OYL of Mints, oyl of Mercury, oyl of *Pſillii*, and rub therewith the Stomach, the ſoals of the Feet, and Members, or take Syrup of *Pentaphyllon*, Syrup of bitter Almonds, Syrup of Nenuphane, *alias Nymphæa, cum ypogniſtidos mixtura*: or take the Water of Mints drunk, Syrup of Mints eaten, in a reaſonable Quantity, as from half an ounce to an ounce.

Remedies when the Retentive Faculty is weakened in the Liver by over-much Heat.

℞ *Oleum Pſyllii, oleum Juſquiami, oleum Sem. papaveris*, or ſuch like, for theſe are cold and moiſt, Retentive; and anoint the Stomach and Region of the Liver therewith; or give him to take ſome of theſe Syrups for the ſame.

Syrup. Acetoſus, Syr. Amygdalar. amar. Syr. Pentaphylli, Syr. Violar. cum ypogniſidos. Aqua Pentaphylli, aqua Acetoſ. for theſe Waters are Cool, Retentive, and Confortative in ſuch a caſe. Or with this Unguent anoint the Stomach and Region of the Liver.

℞ *Virgæ Paſtoris, ypogniſtidos, ſemperviva, ana* M ß. *pentaphylli, pſyllii laturæ agreſtis, ana, pug.* ß. *herb. Acetoſ. Scariolæ, ana* M j. *& cum axungia porcina fiat unguentum*, and put thereto a little Vinegar.

A Remedy where the Retentive Faculty is weakned in the Belly by cold and moiſture, *viz.* A Clyſter to purge and ſcowr the Belly and Bowels, and purge out Water and Flegm.

℞ *Origani, Camomilæ, Melilotæ, Fenugr, ana*, M j. *coquantur in aqua uſque ad conſumptionem tertiæ partis, de colatura accipe*

cipe ℔ j. *cui adde diaphœniconis, Electr. indima, benedictæ laxativ. hierapig. ana* ℥ß: *olei Camomilli* ℥jj. *Rutarei* ℥j. *Salis* ʒjjj. *misce, fiat Clyster.* and then anoint the four transverse Muscles with some of these oyls, *viz.* Oyl of Mints, oyl of Mercury, oyl of Bayes, oyl of Mace, oyl of Foxes, or with such like oyls that are hot and dry, and let them drink the water of Mints or of Mercury, with some other appropriate Syrup.

In materia frigida & vehementi auctoque dolore, consult *Wickerus* on this subject.

A very good Clyster in these Causes.

℞ *Hordei, violariæ, mercurialis ana* M j, *fiat decoctio, de colatura accipe* ℥xjj, *quibus adde Diacatholicon* ℥j, *Electuarii de succo Rosarum* ʒvj, *olei violarum* ℥iij, *salis* ʒß, *misce, fiat Clysterium.*

A Remedy when the Retentive Virtue is weakened in the Belly, and the Party hath the Flux of a Hot Cause.

Take some of these Oyls and anoint the Back and the Reins, and the Muscles transverse, *viz.* Oyl of Henbane, oyl of Psyllii, oyl of Poppy, or the Unguent aforesaid; and let him drink Syrup of Violets, or of *Acetosus*, or *amigdalarum amarum, pentaphylli hypognistidos*, and such like Syrups, in waters appropriate, and in such a case of weakness there is nothing better than the middle Bark of an Oak boyled in milk, and drunk oftentimes; the Acorns and Cups are very good boyled, or taken in powder, in any weakness, or pain, or stitch.

Camphire drunk with the juice of Water-lillies, stoppeth the running of the Reins, and white flux of the Flowers passing from Women. It is cold and dry in the third degree.

A

A Remedy when the Retentive Virtue is too ſtrong in the Matrix, by too much cold and dry Melancholy of ♄, and the Expulſive Virtue too weak, as followeth.

℞ *flor. Borag. bugloſſ. ocimi, malvarum ana* M j, *radic. bugloſſ. radic. aſſari, rad. doricnii, rad. raphani* ana ℥j, *ſem. aniſi* ℥j, *ſem. fenigre, Raphani, ana* ℥ij, *fiat Decoct. Coletur, & tolle* ℥viij, *addantur pulp. Caſſiæ* ℥ij, *olei ſem. lini, olei ocimi ana* ℥j, *fiat Clyſter pro matrice & vulva*; this Clyſter is hot and moiſt, expulſive in the ſecond degree.

If you will make a Cataplaſme thereof to lay on the belly, then when it is boyled put all in a mortar, and beat it well after the oyl is ſtrained out, and thicken it with the flower of Venerick or Lineſeed beaten, and make a Cataplaſme or bag for the belly, but then you muſt put in twice as much of the herbs at firſt to boyl therein, or elſe there will be too little to make a Cataplaſme.

♄ is ſuperiour of the ſeven Planets, ſignifies blackneſs, darkneſs, and all uncomfortableneſs, is heavy and ſlow in his motion, of nature cold, and dry of temper, Enemy to the Earth, and to the Nature and Health of human kind, inclining more to evil than good; melancholick of nature and complexion, paſſive, deſcending, waſting, and conſuming, evil of himſelf by nature, and is more evil than ♂ by reaſon of his cold and dry temper, whoſe ſpecial enemy and oppoſite is ♃; for what Diſeaſe or evil is cauſed by ♄ under his Aſcendant or hour, or when the Moon applieth to him, or by what means ſoever it be, the ſame is to be remedied in the hour of ♃, when the Moon applies to ♃, he being lord of the Aſcendant, and by ſuch things as belong to ♃; and likewiſe whatſoever is bound in the hour of ♃, may be looſed in the hour of ♄; when ♄ is lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☽ applying to him by ☌, ✶ or △, the ☽ ſeparating from ♃, and

and it is to be done with thoſe things that belong to ♄; and here note, that ♄ hath of the humane body, the Milt, the Spleen, and the fleſhy part of the Stomach, the inner part of the right ear, and above it, and the bladder, and the melancholick Humour mixed with Flegm, that is viſcous and tough, and he ruleth the virtue Retentive, and the retentive Muſcles, and naturally he cauſeth Leproſies, Morphews, and the Gout in the Feet, the Canker, and all Diſeaſes that come of viſcous Flegm, as the Fever hectick, the Flux, the Dropſie, the Ptiſick, *Catarrha*, *ventris ſolutio*, the ſpumatick and melancholick Humour, both natural and unnatural, and alſo againſt nature; of the which Melancholy we will here ſhew the generation, and the particular natures and properties thereof before we paſs any farther.

Melancholy Natural is one of the four principal Humours ruling and reigning in the Body of Man, and tendeth to the natural ſupportation and ſubſiſtence of the Body of Man in Health, and it hath its principal reſidence under the Milt, on the left ſide, and is termed black Choler, and is the Dregs and *fæces* of all other Humours, and it ſelf; for if one be born under ♄, he being in ♈, then ſhall he be naturally Melancholy in the 4th degree, and will be very wiſe and deep in Judgment; but if one be born in the 3d degree of Melancholy, and come to be melancholick in the 4th degree, againſt Nature, then he waxeth mad, and is as if Diabolically poſſeſſed, becauſe it is againſt Nature.

When the Spleen is oppreſſed with Unnatural Melancholy, the Party be he young or old will wax very ſad, penſive, ſolitary and heavy, and his Belly will wax hard and tough, and ſwell as though he had a Tympany, which will be deſtructive in the end, if it be not remedied by anointing the Party on the Region of the Milt with oyl of Bayes or oyl of Camomile, of Foxes, of Swallows, of Lillies, of Dill, or ſuch like oyls, hot, and ſomewhat moiſt withall.

If this Unnatural Melancholy be mixed with Flegm, or remain in the Belly, in the Muſcles tranſverſe, or in the Muſcles

cles *Latitudinales*, then is the Virtue Expulſive weakened, and the Virtue Retentive too ſtrong, by reaſon of the great drowth, and then is the Body bound, and the Party cannot go to ſtool, and in ſuch a caſe a Clyſter is to be uſed; or elſe anoint the Muſcles aforeſaid on the Belly with oyl of Mercury, and Violets, and Nimpharum mixed together.

When one doth receive meat and drink into their Body, and vomit it up again, or is troubled much with vomiting, then it is a ſign that the Retentive Virtue in the Stomach is much weakened for want of natural melancholy, or that there is in the Muſcles too much unnatural melancholy or ſuperfluous moiſture; in ſuch a caſe if the Party be hot in the Stomach, or very cold, make him vomit well firſt, and then give comfortable things for the Stomach, to allay it if it be too hot.

This noxious and unnatural Melancholy is cauſed three kind of ways; either of melancholy mixed with the blood in the Veins of the whole Body, hurting the Brain, or of the blood in the Brain onely, being infected with melancholy, or of inflammation, or evil affect in the Stomach, &c.

The common ſigns of this Diſeaſe be carefulneſs, ſadneſs, ſolitarineſs & hatred; they have ſtrong imaginations, and withdraw themſelves from Company; moreover, they deſperately deſire death, or to kill or drown themſelves; and ſome fear leſt they ſhould be killed, and then is the Humour in the Heart; ſome do laugh, and ſome do weep, and ſome think themſelves to be inſpired with the Holy Ghoſt, and prattle or propheſy of things to come; ſuch are melancholy either naturally born, or elſe againſt nature, as is aforeſaid, born under ♄ in ♐ or ♍, for in them the ſtate of the Body is ſlender, black, rough, and altogether melancholick; *Saturn* cold and dry, they are full of great and fearful aprehenſions, addicted to, and loving evil meats, and ſtudying and deviſing great and deep matters, and occupy themſelves about unknown things, and ſlight or regard not common things, for their Judgment and Capacity are above ordinary.

If

If the Melancholy reſt in the Sides, you ſhall know it by this, they will have rawneſs and much windineſs, ſharp belchings, burnings, and grief of the Sides; alſo the Sides are plucked upwards, and many times they are troubled with inflammations, eſpecially when Choler is mixed with Melancholy; alſo there is coſtiveneſs in the womb, little ſleep, troubleſome, fearful and naughty dreams, ſwimmings in the head, and ſoundings in the ears, &c.

If you would know whether natural or unnatural Melancholy do abound in the Liver, you ſhall know it firſt by the Urine; if the Urine be grayiſh, blue, or white, it ſignifieth that natural melancholy doth abound, and alſo ſuch Urines have they that have ſplenetick paſſions, and thoſe that are troubled with Quartan Agues, and thoſe that are troubled with Indigeſtion, and cannot digeſt their meat.

Unnatural Melancholy cauſeth the Urine to be of two ſorts, ſometimes without Quantity and Quality, and then is the Urine pale and thin, for that it is cauſed of melancholy that is more cold and more dry than Natural melancholy. Sometimes Unnatural melancholy changeth the ſubſtance of the Urine, and then the Urine looketh black.

If Blood be mixed with Melancholy, and Blood have the predominancy, then the Urine looketh reddiſh, but of a deep colour tending to black or darkneſs.

If Melancholy have the predominancy, then the Urine looketh dark and gray, tending ſomewhat to redneſs.

If Melancholy be mixed with Choler, and have the preheminence, then the Urine looketh dark and wateriſh, but yellowiſh withall.

If Choler abound, then the Urine looketh of a deep Amber-colour, cleer, and moſt commonly is much in quantity.

If Melancholy be mixed with Flegm, and have the predominancy in the commixtion, then the Urine looketh gray and whitiſh, ſlimy, and ſomewhat darkiſh withall.

If Flegm exceed in the commixtion, then it looketh thick and whitiſh, full of Flegm, like the whites of eggs, and of a dirty colour.

If Melancholy be equally mixed with Flegm, the colour of the Urine ſhall be like unto Hemp, or like to ſmall Ale, clear and thinniſh and full of froth; and ſuch an Urine ſignifieth a great ſtopping in the whole Members and Milt, cauſed of a ſtrong Melancholick Humour, which cauſeth, through a great drowth, a general ſwelling throughout all the Members of the Body, from the Head to the Foot, the Veins are full of Wind, and the Blood wholly corrupted; give no vomit to ſuch a one, for then he dieth.

Urine of an aged man clear and whitiſh, like good Sack or white Wine, and full of ſmall motes boyling in the middle Region, and ſeething very round upward, and yet remain in the middle ſparkling like bright Stars, and full of Froth withal; ſignifieth great Obſtructions of the Milt and Liver; a great Rheum, is pained in the Head, Stomach, and Reins, and digeſteth not his meat, hath Wind in his Body running from place to place, and is cauſed of Melancholy ſtopping the Milt; which cauſeth alſo Stitches, Prickings, and the Spleen.

And finally all Urines in Men or Women that look very clear like White-wine, browniſh dark, or black, or grayiſh, do ſignifie Melancholy to abound in the Body, and a great cold and dryneſs, and ſtopping of the Liver, Milt, or Reins.

Hairs long or ſhort in Urine ſignifie ſwelling of the Milt, and pain of the Side in a Man, and ſtopping of the Terms in a Woman.

Sparkles like Stars, or ſparkles of fire in a mans Urine, ſignifie Rheum; in a womans, that ſhe is with Child, or elſe Rheumatick.

Of the Aſtronomical Judicial of Diſeaſes.

BEfore I have ſhewed of Melancholy by the Urine; and now I will ſhew you how you ſhall judge of it by the Figure of Heaven, but firſt I will ſhew what Diſeaſes ♄ doth cauſe, and how he doth alter his Nature, and commix himſelf with the other Humours in the Body of Man, and how you ſhall know his degree of Heat and Cold, more or leſs, his temperature and diſtemperature, by which the Diſeaſes which he doth cauſe generally are ſhewed; and for the better underſtanding of what is ſaid, I will note down the nature of the twelve Signs of the *Zodiack*, and the reſt of the Planets, and *Saturn*'s commixing in the Signs with the Planets, and that he runs his courſe in 30 years; and firſt we will ſpeak of ♈, ♌, and ♐, which are the three Oriental Signs, of the fiery Triplicity, hot and dry.

Aries is a Sign of the heart of the Eaſt, moveable and quick, and aſcendeth ſwiftly, and is moſt moveable of all the Signs; bitter in Taſte, and weak in Nature, and cauſeth yellow Choler thin and ſharp, Biles, Leproſie, red Spots, Itches, Scurfs, Deafneſs, Baldneſs or little hair, ſmall Beard, is hot and dry, cholerick, of the nature of Fire, the Day-houſe of ♂, the Exaltation of the ☉, the Fall of ♄, the Detriment of *Venus*, and is hot and dry, temperate in the firſt degree, *&c.*

The firſt 18 degrees of ♈ are temperately hot and dry, equal; the laſt 12 degrees of ♈ are hot and dry in the beginning of the firſt degree.

Saturn therefore in the firſt 18 degrees of ♈ is temperate in cold and heat, but dry in the firſt degree, and the Diſeaſes that he cauſeth are of yellow Choler and Melancholy mixt, which is neither cold nor hot, but very dry inward, bitter and hard, cauſing Agues; in the laſt 12 degrees of ♈ *Saturn* is hot in the beginning of the firſt degree, and dry in the

the ſecond degree, cauſeth Diſeaſes: ♄ lord of the 12th or 6th, or being lord of the hour, and in ♈ in ☌ with ☽ in the Aſcendant, cauſeth the falling-ſickneſs, black Choler and Leproſie, Morphew, Fiſtulaes, and *Podagra*.

The Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed by Saturn *in* Aries *and in* Leo.

NOw you ſhall underſtand, that if in the Queſtion for the ſick the ☽ do apply to ♄ or ☿ being in ♉, ♍ or ♑, and ♄ in ♈ or ♌, or if the ☽ apply to ♄ in ♈, ♌ or ♐, then the Melancholy exceeds in the Conjunction, and the yellow Choler is leaſt, and then is the Humour tough.

The like is if ♄ be in ♌, but then the yellow Choler is more thick, and then will it require a Digeſtive before it be purged.

If ♄ be in ♈ or ♌, and the ☽ apply to ♂ or the ☉, then is the Choler augmented, and is moſt in the Conjunction; but if the ☽ apply to ♃, then is the Blood infected with Choler, and the Heat is increaſed in the Liver, then after Digeſtion and Purging it is neceſſary to let Blood, and to give things that cool the heat of the Body: but if the ☽ applies to ♀, if ſhe be in Signs cold and moiſt, ſhe allayeth part of the heat and dryneſs of the Choler; but if ſhe be in Signs hot and dry, ſhe augmenteth the Choler; if ſhe be in Signs hot and moiſt, then ſhe tempereth the dry quality of the Diſeaſe, but augmenteth the heat; and if ſhe be in Signs cold and dry, then ſhe allayeth the heat partly, but ſhe augmenteth the drowth. Now in curing theſe Diſeaſes cauſed of ♄ in ♈ or ♌, take heed that you miniſter not firſt to the Party in the hours of ♄, ♂ or the ☉, or of ♃, if he be in ♈, ♌ or ♐, or of ☿, if he be in ♈, ♌, ♐, ♉, ♍, or ♑, but in the hours of the ☽ or ♀, being in ♋, ♏ or ♓, and beware that when you miniſter firſt the ☽ be not in ♈, ♌, or ♐, and that ſhe do not apply to ♄, ♂, or ☉,

but to ♀, if it may be, and put in the Aſcendant ♉, ♍, ♐, or ♎, if poſſibly you can.

But you may make ♄ lord of the 6th Houſe, and put him in the 12th, or 11th, or 9th Houſe, in his Fall or Detriment, eſpecially in the 11th combuſt, the ☽ ſeparate from ♄, becauſe he is cauſe of the infirmity, and let the ☽ apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, and for a need you may put ♊ in the Aſcendant, but you muſt make the Lord of the 6th Houſe weak, and in any caſe let not the Moon apply to ♄.

Theſe things before-ſaid obſerved and conſidered, you may purge without Preparatives if ♄ be in ♈, becauſe the Humours be thin, but ♄ in ♌ requires Preparatives, becauſe the Humours are more condenſe, and thicker, and cauſeth yellow thick Choler.

Preparers and Digeſters of yellow Choler are theſe.

Violet-leaves and flowers, cold in the 2d degree, *Nenuphare*, cold in the 4th deg. Poppy, cold in the 4th degr. Lettuce, cold in the 3d degr. Nightſhade, cold in the 3d deg. Roſes, cold and dry in the 3d deg. *Acetoſa*, cold in 2d gr. Orange, cold in 1 gr. and 2 degr. *Blitum*, cold in 2 degr. Cichory-roots, cold in 2 gr. *Citri caro* cold in 1 degr. *Curcubitæ ſemen*, cold in 2 degr. *Cucumeris ſemen*, cold in 2 degr. *Cichorii folia*, cold in 2 degr. *Endivia*, cold in 2 degr. *Succi limonior.* cold in 2 gr. *Semen Melonum*, cold in 2 gr. *Mala granat.* cold in 2 deg. *flores Nymphææ*, cold in 2 gr. *prunæ Damaſcen.* cold in 2 degr. *Scamonia*, cold in 4 degr. *tria Sandula* cold and dry in 3 degr. *Syrupus Violar. Papaver. Nenuphar. Acetoſ. Roſar. Endiv. Cicor. Oximel pontic. Limoniorum, Solani, Atriplicis, Malorum granat.*

Theſe Digeſt Melancholy.

Borrage, Bugloſs, Bugle, Bugloſs-roots, all hot in 1 gr. Beets, hot in 2 gr. black Bizantie, temperate, Baſil hot in 2 gr. *Caſſia fiſtula*, hot in 1. moiſt in 1. *Radix dulcis*, temperate, hot and

and moiſt, *Dragacanthum*, hot in 2d, moiſt in 1ſt, Flowers of Bugloſs, hot and moiſt in the 2d gr. Flowers of Borrage, hot and moiſt in the 1ſt gr. Flowers of Ciccory, moiſt in the 1ſt gr. *flores malin.* moiſt in 1ſt deg. *Jujubes* h. 1ſt m. 2d gr. *Maces* hot 3d degr. *Macropiper*, h. m. 2d. long Pepper white and black, hot in 4th degr. Peacocks fleſh, h. and moiſt in the 4th gr. *rad.* Zap, hot and moiſt in the 2d, *rad.* Bugloſs, hot and moiſt 1 deg. *rad. Acori*, hot and moiſt 3d. *rad. Aſari*, hot and moiſt 3d. *rad. Dervini*, hot and moiſt 3d. *rad. Raphani*, hot in 3d, moiſt in 2d degr. *Sacharum*, hot in 1ſt, moiſt in 2d. *Uva paſſa*, temperate hot and moiſt.

Theſe Syrups do properly digeſt Melancholy.

Boraginis, bugloſſ. de ſtecados, epithimi, Ciccorii, endiviæ, decoct. polypodii, limonior. oximel pontic. Elect. plæris, eſdra, ſotira magna, oppopira, muſa ænea, metridate, philanthropos diacoſtum, diacaſtorium.

Theſe prepare Melancholy.

Borrage, bugloſs, bugle, *blitarum, oximel, cicorii, endiviæ, malvarum, mirab. in die & nocte.*

Theſe Digeſt both Melancholy and Choler.

De ſtecados, Epithimi, Lupulorum, Endiviæ, Cicorii, Oximel pontic. cap. Veneris, Nymphææ, limoniorum, malor. granatæ.

You may prepare yellow Choler and Melancholy cauſed of ♄ in ♈ or ♌ in the firſt or ſecond degree thus.

℞ *Syrup. Endiv. Cichor. ana* ℥j. *Syrup. Epithym. & Fumitorii, an.* ℥ß. *Syr. bugloſ.* ℥j. *Aquæ borrag. Endiv. Fumitorii a.* ℥iiij. *fiat potus pro 6 Doſ.*

Or thus:

Tamarindorum ʒß, *ſennæ*, aniſeed, *fœnic. a.* ʒj. *polypodii* ʒiij, *ligni ſancti* ʒij, *florum violarum, borag. bugloſſ. ana* ʒvj, *fiat decoctio, adcolatur* ʒxvj. *Addantur Syr. Fumitoriæ, capillarum Vener. ana* ʒj, *Syr. acetoſ. oxyſarcha. ana* ʒj, *fiat potus pro 7 Doſ.*

Or thus:

℞ Oximel ſimple ʒvj, *Aceto ſ.* ʒij, *pulveris Jeralogodii* ʒß, *Aquæ borag. endiv. abſinthii ana* ʒiiij, *fiat potus pro 5 Doſ.*

Purgers of yellow Choler.

Manna, alancalon, tamarinds, Rhubarb, confection of Manna; *Elect. ſucc. Roſar. Diagridion, Scammonii.*

Purgers only of Melancholy.

Polipody, *lapis Lazul. lapis Armen. Eſdra.*

Hauſtus Melancholicum Humorem concoquens, & ad Evacuationem præparans.

℞ *Syr. de Epithymo, de fumo terræ, de lupulo, ana* ʒij, *Aquæ boraginis, origani, ana* ʒiiij, *miſceantur, fiat potio, cujus exhibeantur pro uno hauſtu,* ʒvj.

To purge yellow Choler and Melancholy in the ſecond degree.

℞ *Diaprunorum, Elect. Succi Roſar. lax. ana* ʒß, *Aquæ fumitor. abſynthii ana* ʒj, *pulveris Jeralogodii* ʒß, *fiat potus pro una Doſ.* It purgeth yellow Choler and Melancholy in the third degree almoſt.

Or thus:

℞ *Sennæ orient.* ʒß, *polipodiæ* ʒj, *Rad. fœnic. petroſ.* ʒij, *thymi, borrag. bugloſſ. ana* p. j. *fiat decoct. ad conſumpt. dimid. partis*

partis ad colatur. ℥viij. *addantur diacathol. confectio Hamech, diaprunorum ſolutivorum, ana* ℥ſß, *pulveris Feralogodii* ℥ß, *Syr. Roſarum, Boraginis, ana* ℥j. *fiat potus pro tribus Doſ.* It purgeth Melancholy and Choler in the third degree.

Of Saturn *in* Leo.

Saturn in the firſt ſix degrees of *Leo* is hot in the firſt degree and dry in the ſecond, cauſing ſtrong Peſtilential Fevers, hot and very dry, of yellow Choler mixed with Melancholy and ſuperfluous Flegm, cauſing much vomiting, and ſtrong Fits of twelve hours, ſix hot and ſix cold, in which they burn mightily, and are wonderfully dry, and in the end of the Fit they ſwoon, much like one that hath the Falling-ſickneſs; and when the Fits are gone a Week, two, or three, the leaſt diſtemper cauſeth a relapſe, and it alſo cauſeth many times the black Plague on them that have this Fever: in this Diſeaſe Choler hath the Dominion, but it is mixed with much Melancholy, cauſeth the Piles and Hemorrhoids, and pain of the Back. ♄ in ☌ cauſeth the Paſſion and trembling of the Heart through thought and fearfulneſs,

Saturn in the next 18 degrees of *Leo* is hot in the ſecond and dry in the third, cauſing Diſeaſes of thick yellow Choler, and of Melancholy; but Choler hath the dominion, with a ſuperfluous Flegm, cauſing Peſtilential, and hot burning Fevers, and ſo dry that the Speech is hindred, ſtopping of the Liver and Stomach, forcing to vomit with pains, and if the ☽ be in ♊, and apply to ☌ in ♐, ♄ in the 6th, it cauſeth the Strangury, and the Fever Hectick.

Saturn in the laſt ſix degrees of *Leo* is Hot *in principio tertii*, and Dry *in principio quarti grad.* cauſing the Plague and hot Peſtilential and burning Fevers, of thick yellow Choler mixt with Melancholy, and a ſuperfluous Flegm, the dry temper doth exceed, and it alſo cauſeth the Fever Hectick, which is a conſuming Fever, and reigneth in the Belly with a pain or ſtitch in the ſide.

Theſe following do digeſt Melancholy and yellow Choler of ♄ *in* ♌.

Violets, Nightſhade, Lettuce, Purſlane, Limons, Whey, Vinegar, Butter-milk, Sorrel, Endive, Succory, cold Water, Verjuyce, Poppy, Orage, *Abſinthium*, Fumitory, *Cortex ligni ſancti*, Bugloſs, Burrage, Nenuphar. *Semen Melonum*, *ſemen cucurbit.* 4 *ſem. frigid. major*, 4 *ſem. frigid. minor*, *ſemen lactucæ*, *ſem. Atriplicis*, *Tamarind. Senna*, *Polipod. Capil. Veneris*, *Stœcados*, *Adianthes*, all the ſorts of Mirabolanes, *Sanicula*, Roſes. *Syrup. fumarum*, *violarum*, *abſinthii*, *papaver. cicor.* Syrup of Roſes, *Syr. ſolani*, *acetoſ. endiv. ſyr. capill. Ven. Scolopend.* Syrup of Stecados, Oximel Pontick, Oxiſachara, *Syr. Epaticæ.*

A Digeſtive againſt Drowth of ♄ *in* ♌, *the* ☽ *applying to* ☿ *in* ♉.

℞ Syrup of Violets, Burrage, Succory, *ana* ℥iſß, *aquarum violarum atriplic. betarum*, *roſarum*, *borag. bugl. ana* ℥iij, *fiat potus pro 6 Doſ.*

Or thus:

℞ *Syrup. perthemii*, *borag. violarum ana* ℥iſß, *aquarum perthemii*, *violarum*, *fumitor. abſinthii*, *ſolani*, *ana* ℥iij. *fiat potus pro* 3 *Doſ.*

Digeſtives of Choler that is thick and yellow, and of Melancholy, with tough Flegm cauſed of ♄ in ♌, that is hot and dry in the 3d degree.

℞ *Fol. violarum*, *acetoſ. blitæ*, *cichorii*, *jujub. ana* M. j. *rad. Cicorii*, p. j. *fiat Decoctio ad colaturam* ℥xij. *addantur de Syrup. cicorii*, *violarum*, *papaveris ana* ℥j, *fiat potus pro* 5 *Doſ.* This is cold and moiſt in the third degree, digeſting yellow Choler and Melancholy cauſed of ♄ in the third degree.

More-

Moreover;

℞ *Syr. papaveris, ſyr. nenupharis, violarum ana* ℥ij, *aquarum ſolani, portulacæ, fumitoriæ ana* ℥iiij. *fiat potus pro Doſ.* 6. This doth digeſt Choler in the extremity of the third degree, and doth moiſten much againſt ♄ in ☌, in the 3d degr.

℞ *Ligni ſanctii* ℥iiij, *corticis ejuſdem* ℥jß, *infundantur in* 3 ℔ *aquæ bugloſ. cichorii, abſinthii; coquantur igne lento, ad medias, & in colatura diſſolve ſyrup. fumitoriæ* j ℔, and let the Party drink hereof ℥vi morning and evening to the end. It digeſteth the cholerick and melancholick Humours corrupting the Blood, wonderfully, even in the extream of three degrees.

Purgers of yellow Choler and Melancholy cauſed of ♄ in ☌, hot and dry in the 3d degree.

℞ Flowers of Violets, Borrage, Bugloſs, *Nenupharis ana* p. j. *cicorii, blitæ, lactucæ, acetoſ. endiv. ana* p. j. *ſeminum atriplicis, lactucæ, melonum, cucurbit. ana* ℥ij, *ſeminum Aniſi, fœnic. petroſelini ana* ʒjß, *paſſular. mundatar.* ℥ß, *polipodii* ℥iiij, *Rhabarb.* ℥ij, *prunorum pernor. numero* xij. *tamarindorum* ℥j, *ſennæ* ℥ß, *coloquintida* ℥ß, *fiat decoctio in collatura* ij ℔, *diſſolve ſucci lactuc. ſucci limonum, ſucci cucurbitæ, fumari, ana* ℥iij, *ſucci pomorum odorifer.* ℥ij. Boyl them again to j ℔, and with a ſufficient quantity of Sugar, *fiat potus pro* 5 *Doſibus.* Clarifie it, and Aromatize it, *cum Diatragacantha, frig.* ʒß, *aqua Roſæ cochlear.* This doth purge Choler and Melancholy almoſt in the fourth degree, and doth moiſten and refreſh the Body very much.

Again,

℞ *Pill. fœtidar. pill. ſagap. ana* ʒiiß, *pulveris Theralogodii,* ʒij, *agaric. trochiſ.* ʒß, *miſce, & cum Syrup. betonic. fiant pill.* xvj. whereof (the Body before prepared) give eight for a Doſe; they do purge the Back, Arms and Legs, of Choler and

and Melancholy in the 3d degree, and do thruſt out broken bones in Wounds, purging all the extreme parts exceedingly.

A Purge againſt Choler and Melancholy in the third degree, cauſed of ♄ in ♌.

℞ *Polypodii* ℥ß, *paſſularum* ℥ß, *prunorum, ſebeſten ana* p. v. *Tamarindorum* ʒiij. *Sanniele* ℥ß, *violarum,* p. j. *mercurialis, borag. ana,* M ß. *fiat decoctio, & in collatura* ℥v. *diſſolve Confectionis Hamech* ʒij, *Electuarii diacarthami* ʒj, *ſyrup. Roſ. laxat.* ℥ij, *fiat potus pro* ij *doſ.* Clarifie it, and it purgeth Choler and Melancholy in the third degree, cauſed by ♄ in ♌.

Another.

℞ *Florum borag. bugloſ. violarum, ana* p. j. *pulp. tamarind.* ℥j. *polipodii* ℥ij, *ſennæ orient.* ʒij, *ligni ſancti, ſem. feniculi petroſelini, aniſi, liquirit. agaric. ana* ʒj, *Rhabarb.* ʒj, *prunorum Damaſc. numero* ix. *paſſularum mundatarum* ℥ß, *fiat decoctio ad collatur.* ℥ij. *addatur mannæ Electi. ſyrup. Roſ. lax. ana unc.* j. *fiat potus pro una doſi, clarificatur & aretiz. cum aqua Roſarum unc.* ß. This potion is gentle both in taſte and working, and yet purgeth Choler and Melancholy in the third degree, and giveth commonly 20 ſtools.

Again,

℞ *Polipod. paſſular. mundatar.* ℥ß, *prunorum ſebeſt. numero* v. *Tamarindarum, ſennæ, ana* ℥ß, *florum violar. borag. bugloſ. ana* p. j. *mercurialis* M ß, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥v. *diſſolve confect. Hamech* ʒij, *Electuar. Diacarthami,* ʒj, *Syrup. Roſar. laxat.* ℥ij. *fiat potus pro* 2 *doſ.* Clarifie it; it purgeth Choler and Melancholy in 3 degrees, cauſed of ♄ in ♌.

℞

℞ *Polypodii* ʒß, *ſennæ* ʒß, *flor. violar. borag. bugloſ. ana* p j, *mercurialis*, M ß, *fiat decoctio ad colaturam* ʒv ; *addantur confectionis Hamech, Electi. Diacarthami, ana* ʒiß, *ſyrup. roſ. laxa.* ʒiß, *fiat potus pro duabus doſibus.* This purgeth Choler, Water, and Melancholy in the third degree, and worketh wonderful well and gently, giving a dozen or 14 ſtools, this diſſolveth hard congelations in the Belly.

℞ *Flo. borag. bugloſ. violar. ana* p j, *fumitor. lupulor. ſcolopendr. ana* M j, *ſennæ oriental.* ʒiij, *polypodii* ʒjß, *prunorum Damaſcen. numero 9, paſſular. mundatar.* ʒß, *ſem. fœnic. petroſel. ana* ʒß, *ſem. aniſi, liquorit. ana* ʒj, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ʒijß, *addantur confection. Hamech* ʒj, *diaprunorum ſolutivor.* ʒijß, *Electr. ſucci Roſar. laxat.* ʒj, *fiat potus pro una doſi.* Clarifie it. It purgeth Choler and Melancholy in 3 deg. and gently giveth 14 or 15 ſtools.

℞ *Confect. Hamech, diaprunorum ana* ʒij, *Elect. ſucci roſar. lax.* ʒß, *aquæ fumitor. borag. ana* ʒjß, *fiat potus pro una doſ.* It purgeth Choler, Melancholy and Flegm, in the 3d deg. and is good againſt the Plague cauſed of ♄ in ♌.

℞ *Florum borag. bugloſ. nymph. ana* p j, *lupulor. ſtecad. hepatic. ſcabioſ. ana* p j, *ſem. petroſelini, fœniculi, cummini, aniſi, bruſci, ana* ʒj, *ſemen aneti* ʒj *zinziber. Cinnamon. ana* ℈j, *Rad. polypod.* ʒjß, *ſennæ* ʒiij, *tamarindar.* ʒß, *paſſular. mundatar.* ʒj, *prunorum* 9, *de mirabol. nitrinor. Indi kebulæ ana* ʒiij, *Rhabarb.* ʒß, *ligni ſancti* ʒj, *mechoacan.* ʒß, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥vij. *Addantur Electr. ſucci roſar. laxat.* ʒj, *diaprunorum* ʒß. Let it ſtand ſix hours, then clarifie it for three doſes, and aromatize it with *pulv. diatrag. frigid. ana* ℈j, *aquæ roſar.* ʒß, *detur mane cum cuſtodia horar.* 2. this doth purge Melancholy and Choler ſtrongly in the 3d degr. cauſed by ♄ in ♌, and it purgeth the Head, Liver, Stomach and Milt, and worketh gently.

Of

Of the pain of the Side and Belly cauſed by Saturn *in* Leo.

THis pain afflicteth often the right Side, and ſometimes the Belly, like the Cholick, and ſometimes it is perceiv'd like a Wind or Stitch under the right Side, and there is no better Remedy for it than to drink Bay-berries beaten, and to eat Limons, or to drink the juyce thereof with Vinegar, or Vinegar and Sugar-candy, or Butter-milk, or any ſharp or ſour things; look in the Chapter of *Mercury* in ♍.

Saturn in the firſt 12 degrees of ♌ is hot in the third degree and dry in the 4th, cauſing Diſeaſes of red Choler and Melancholy, with a ſuperfluous Flegm mixed, and red Choler hath the dominion, as appears by the Diſeaſes it produceth; as the *Noli me tangere*, the Plague, Peſtilential Fevers, Carbuncles, ſalt Flegm, hot and dry Diſeaſes hard to be remedied, Piles and Hemorrhoids, Canker, and contraction of the Sinews.

Saturn in *Sagitary* being lord of the hour, lord of the 12th or 6th, cauſeth the dry and hot Gout, and ſwellings in the Feet remedileſs.

Saturn in the laſt 18 degrees of *Sagittarius*, is hot in the 4th degree, and dry in the extremity of the 4th; above Nature deſtructive and mortal, uncurable, of red Choler and Melancholy, utterly conſuming the Radical Humidity of the Body, breeding violent Fevers, *Noli me tangere*, Piles, Hemorhoids, and contraction of the Sinews, and ſuch dry Diſeaſes as are without Remedy.

The Cure of Diſeaſes that are cauſed of *Saturn* in *Sagitary*, ſo far forth as they may be cured, inſomuch as they are of thick, hot, and dry burning Choler and Melancholy, with a ſuperficial tough Flegm, but Choler predominates, and cauſeth theſe Diſtempers vehemently hot and dry in the extremity of 4 degrees, as is ſaid before.

To

To theſe Diſtempers adminiſter not Phyſick in the hours of ♃, ♂, nor ♄, but under ☿ or ☽, putting ♋, ♍, or ♓ in the Aſcendant, and *Luna* in one of them.

Digeſters of red Choler and Melancholy, cauſed of ♄ *in* ♐, *Hot and dry in the extremity of* 4 *Degrees.*

Cold Water, Nightſhade, Whey, White-wine-Vinegar, and Vinegar of Squills, juyce of Limons, Lettuce, Purſlane, Violets, Jujubes, Atriplex, oxiſachara, Syrup of Fumitory, *ſyrup. violarum, acetoſ. ſyr. papaver. flor. borag. & bugloſ.*

℞ *Syrup. fumitor. acetoſ. oxiſachar. violar. ana* ℥ij, *Aqua acetoſ. violar. jujubi ana* ℥iij. *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.* It digeſteth red Choler and Melancholy in the 4th degree.

Or,

℞ *Succi acetoſ. ſucci blitæ, ſucci ſcamoniæ, ſucci papaveris, ana* ℥ij, *ſucci limonior.* ℥iiij. *Aquarum ſolani, violarum, lactucæ, aceti albi vini,* ana ℥iiij. Boyl them ſoftly, ſtrain them, and add thereunto two Ounces of Oxiſachare, of white Sugar-candy two ounces, *& fiat potus.* Of the which let him take 4 ounces at a time, two or three times in a day. It mightily digeſteth Choler aforeſaid, in the 4th degree.

Purgers againſt red Choler and Melancholy cauſed of ♄ *in* ♐, *Hot and Dry in the 4th degree.*

Syrup. acetoſ. ſyr. violar. ſyr. acetoſit. citri, ſyr. ſolani, ſyr. de infuſione.

Aqua ſolani, aqua papaveris, violarum, lactuc. aqua betæ, aqua nenuphæ, angelicæ, aqua cardui benedicti, aqua ſerpentariæ.

Theriaca Galeni, Mithridatum, pulvis contra peſtem, Oyl of Scorpions, *baccæ hederæ, triforaſenicæ. Electuarium frigidum, oxipharmicum, cum decoctione mirab. caſſia fiſtula,* tamarinds, magnes, violets, hops, Juyce of Limons, *epithimum, ſteca-*

ſtecados, mirabolan. nigr. polypodii, ſennæ, roſarum virid. poppy, fumitory, *volubilis, mirab. Indii, calamentum, folia jujubi, endiv. pruna perſica, ſolantem.*

Lapis lazuli, lapis Armen. pill. de lap. lazul. pil. de 5 gen. mirab. pill. de jeralogod. pill. Ruffini, confect. hamech, anacard. biera picra ſimpl. rhabarb. diaprunes.

Theſe purge red Choler.

Pillulæ elateriæ, pill. de turbith, pill. de coloquintida, electuarium pfiliticum, electuar. Ducis.

℞ *Diaſennæ* ℥ij, *pill. de lapide lazul. de fumitor. ana* ℥j, *pill. Lucis major,* ℥ij, *Aquæ boragin. hyſopi, ſolani, ana* ℥ijſß. Commix them for two Doſes, they purge Melancholy and Choler aduſt in the 4th degree.

℞ *Hyſopi, ſcabioſæ, fumitor. calamenti, endiv. ana* M j. *Capil. Vener. Scolopendr. Rad. fœnicul. petroſ. ungulæ, ana* p. j. *tamarindar.* ℥j, *mannæ* ℥ß, *ſennæ* ℥v, *polypodii* ℥iij, *mirabol. Ind. & beber. ana* ℥ß, *abſinthii* M ß, *fiat decoctio adcolatur.* ℥viij, *addantur de pill. Elaterii, pill. de turbith. ana* ℥j, *confect. hamech* ℥ij, *diaturb. ſtomatic. laxativ. diaſennæ, ana* ℥v, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.* It purgeth the Stomach, Lungs, Breaſt and Bowels ſtrongly, in 4 degrees, *Cholera æruginoſa*, and red Choler and Melancholy, and *Cholera praſina* cauſed of ♄ in ♌, and of ♂ in ♍.

Saturn in the firſt 18 degrees of ♉, is cold and dry *in primo gradu*, and cauſeth Diſeaſes of Melancholy, hard, cold and dry, with a ſuperfluous flegm poſſeſſing the heart, raiſing many fantaſies, and madneſs.

Saturn in the laſt 12 degrees of ♉ is cold and dry in the beginning of the 2d degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of Melancholy, cold and dry, with a ſuperfluous flegm poſſeſſing the heart, cauſing viſions and fantaſies, melancholick paſſions, ſolitarineſs, heavineſs,

vineſs, and ſadneſs, with Cankers, Gouts, and ſtiffneſs of the Limbs and Sinews.

Of ♉, ♍, ♑, *that are cold and dry, of the nature of the Earth, Melancholick, &c.*

Taurus is a Sign of the South, towards the Weſt, cold and dry, of the nature of the Earth, melancholick and fixed, Nocturnal, Feminine, ſlow, ſharp, rheumatick, hurtful, unfortunate, the Night-houſe of ♀, the Exaltation of the ☽, the Detriment of ♂, and cauſeth Diſeaſes cold and dry, of Melancholy, as Cankers, dry Scabs, and Itches.

In the laſt 12 degrees are cauſed melancholick paſſions, as before is ſaid, with Cankers and Sores cauſed of an Humour cold and dry in the ſecond degree, of very thick and fæculent Melancholy, bitter and unſavoury, ſomewhat ſharp, like Allom-water.

Saturn in the firſt ſix degrees of *Virgo* is cold and dry in the extremity of 2 degr. cauſing Diſeaſes of Melancholy, cold and dry, mixed with a certain ſuperficial and tough Flegm, the which, if it poſſeſſeth the Liver, it cauſeth indigeſtion and a cold and dry Stomach, and maketh oppilations and indigeſtions in the Liver; and if it affect the Milt, it cauſeth ſwellings of the Milt, pain of the ſide, Stitches, with Conſumptions. If it affect the heart, it cauſeth heavineſs and evil thoughts; if it reach the Brain, it drieth the Brain, prevents Sleep, ſo that one ſhall be ever muſing, melancholick and ſolitary; and when it falleth into the great guts, as it doth often, it cauſeth exceeding pain in the guts, like the Cholick, and it breedeth much wind in the Belly, and griping in the Bowels, and pain of the Haunches, and ſmall of the Back, and an exceeding deſire often to the Stool, and yet to void nothing but Flegm, and hard knobs like Nuts.

Saturn

Saturn in the next 18 degrees of *Virgo* is cold and dry in the third degree, cauſing ſtrong Diſeaſes of Melancholy, Solitarineſs, Griefs and Sadneſs, Fearfulneſs, Fanſies, Madneſs, Watching, and all Melancholick diſtempers, with Quartan Agues cold and dry, conſuming the Radical Humidity of mans Body, and the Wind-cholick, and great gripings in the Bowels, with weakneſs in the Haunches and ſmall of the Back, and oft provoking to the Stool, and nothing done, by reaſon of ſo much cold in the great guts, in the which is gathered great ſtore of black Melancholy and tough Flegm, which makes the Retentive Faculty ſo ſtrong in thoſe guts, that they will not let the Excrements paſs through them, and the Expulſive Faculty is exceeding ſtrong in the Muſcles of the Fundament, to expell the dregs which reſt above, and come not down; the Party ſo afflicted, his beſt way is to ſweat and lye ſtill, and to purge Melancholy; if ♄ be in ♍, and the ☽ apply to ♃ in ♓, then it is cauſed of much tough Flegm mixed with Melancholy, in the places aforeſaid.

Saturn in the laſt 6 degrees of ♍, is cold and dry in the beginning of the fourth degree, cauſing Melancholy, Madneſs, the Wolf, Cankers, and the like; dead Palſies, Quartan Agues, cold Gouts, Sciaticaes, and pain of the Hips, from ſtrong, thick and tough Melancholy, and Wens, Warts, and ſuch like; and this Melancholy is mixed with a ſuperfluous dry Flegm, and tough withall, ſtopping the Veins and paſſages.

Virgo is a Sign of the South, and by Eaſt, cold and dry, of the nature of Earth, Melancholick, Common, Feminine, Nocturnal, and more cold and dry than ♉; Barren, Reaſonable, Tractable, Beautiful, equal in Body, having a convenient Voice, Dark, Fearful, the Houſe, Joy and Exaltation of ☿, the Fall of ♀, the Detriment of ♃, and cauſeth Diſeaſes of cold and dry Melancholy in the Belly and Bowels.

Saturn

♄ *in* ♑.

Capricorn is a Sign cold and dry, of the nature of the Earth, melancholick, of the heart of the South, but he is more dry and more melancholick than ♏ or ♉, Feminine, Nocturnal, oblique, weak and vitious, slow, sharp, violent, rheumatick, hurtful, unfortunate, heavy, luxurious, of few Sons, *sed multi usus cum muliere*, and is the House of ♄ by night; the Exaltation of ♂, the Fall of ♃, the Detriment of the ☽, and causeth Diseases of thin Melancholy, cold and dry in the 4th degree, and ingendreth Biles and Botches, Leprosie, red spots, Itches, Scurfs, Deafness, Melancholy, Madness, Stammering, and a small Beard, by reason he is generally cold and dry.

Saturn in the first 12 degrees of *Capricorn*, is cold and dry in the 4th degree, causing Melancholy, Madness, the Gout, Leprosie, Cankers, Quartan Fevers of long continuance, and Consumptions.

Saturn in the last 18 degrees of ♒, is cold and dry in the extremity of 4 degrees, and above nature, causing such melancholick Diseases as are not to be cured, as possession by Devils, desperate Madness, Leprosies, Wolves and Cancers, of thin Melancholy and Flegm, infecting the Brain, Head and Eyes, drying up and consuming the Body, and Quartan Fevers not to be cured. And such as be born under this Sign, either they be Prophets, or very good men, or commanders of Devils, and diabolically affected, and wax mad, or do not live long in the world, they eat little, and watch much, and study, they love to live alone in deserts or obscure places, and either the Angels of God fetch them away, or the Devil in the end, if they live to years, and do not dye before they come to 30 years of age. Under such a constellation was *Henoch* and *Elias* born: for it makes them wise and zealous, and deep in understanding of Mysteries. And so likewise, if *Saturn* be at that time in the 9th House, and be Lord of the Ascendant, or in some Angle of the heaven

well-aſpected, then he ſhall incline to God, if ♄ be in ſome evil place, Retrograde, Combuſt, or with ♂, he will incline to Evil, and be dealing with Devils, and neglect his God and his Service.

Of *Gemini.*

Gemini is a Sign hot and moiſt, of the nature of the Air, ſweet in taſte, ſanguine, common, oblique, fair, and reaſonable, having a ſmall voice, and is ſtrong in the South-weſt and by Weſt, a barren Sign, great and long, mighty of ſtature; he governeth of the Body humane the Arms and Shoulders, and cauſeth hot and moiſt Diſeaſes of Blood, as Impoſtumations, Pluriſies, fluxes of Blood, and much bleeding, he is the Day-houſe of ☿, the Exaltation of the Dragons head, the fall of the Dragons tayl, and detriment of *Jupiter.*

Saturn in the firſt 18 degrees of ♊ is hot and moiſt, ſanguine, temperate, not diſtempering the Body with Melancholy and Flegm, comforting and increaſing Nature and the Radical humidity in the body, and cauſeth few Diſeaſes, or none at all, but in the Belly and Bowels.

♄ in the 12 laſt degrees of ♊ is hot and moiſt in the beginning of the firſt degree, ingendring ſweet and tough Flegm, of Melancholy and ſuperfluous moiſture mixed with the Blood, cauſing Diſeaſes of the Belly and Bowels, ingendring worms.

Of *Libra.*

Libra is a Sign of the Airy triplicity, Occidental, hot and moiſt, the heart of the Weſt, moveable, fortunate, and Maſculine, a direct, fair, reaſonable, and Æquinoctial Sign; is ſweet in taſte, and is light, the Day-houſe of *Venus*, the Exal-

Exaltation of ♄, the Fall of the ☉, and the Detriment of ♂, and cauſeth Diſeaſes in the Reins, Navel and Buttocks, of hot, thick and fæculent Blood, and governeth the Reins and Kidneys.

Saturn in the firſt ſix degrees of *Libra* is hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of Blood infected with Melancholy, apt to ingender Frenzies, Impoſtumes, and fluxes of Blood, the Hemorrhoids, in cold Sweats and flushing Heats.

Saturn in the next 18 degrees of ♎ is hot and moiſt in the ſecond degree, cauſing infection of the Blood of Melancholy and ſuperfluous Flegm, but Blood predominates, cauſing Fevers and Impoſtumes, the Meaſels and Small Pox, Fluxes, Pluriſies, Scowrings, Coughs, Rheums, Plague, and Pox in Children, Grief, Thoughts and Diſcontent, and pain of the Side.

Saturn in the laſt ſix degrees of *Libra* is hot and moiſt in the beginning of the third degree, infecting and thickning the Blood with Melancholy and ſuperfluous Flegm, cauſing the Meazles, Small Pox, Hoarſneſs, and heat of the Lights, runnings and flowings of Nature, Gonorrhea-Paſſions, Impoſtumations and Pleuriſies under the Diaphragma, pain of the Side, riſing of the Lungs ready to ſtop the breath, the Dyſentery, the Plague, the Piles and Hemorrhoids, Grief and Diſcontent, Fevers of two fits, and a trembling in the Body.

Of *Saturn* in *Aquary*.

Aquary is a Sign hot and moiſt, of the nature of the Air, light and fixed, vain, North-weſt, and is more hot and moiſt than ♊ or ♎, and is more fixed than *Scorpio* or *Leo*, and not ſo much fixed as ♉; he is Maſculine, fortunate, diurnal, Hyemal, ſweet in taſte, a violent, humane, and ſtrong double-bodied Sign, ſound and reaſonable, of few Sons, long of Body, and weak Spirited, and crooked withall, addicted

to Women; he is the Day-houſe of *Saturn*, the Detriment of the ☉, and cauſeth Diſeaſes and diſtempers of the Shanks, Legs and Throat, of hot and moiſt cauſes, of Blood hot and moiſt, thick and abounding, as Impoſtumations, Kings Evil, Squinancy, Inflammations, Pimples, and much Sweating, the Mumps, Swellings and Pleuriſies, with fluxes of Blood.

Saturn in the firſt 12 degrees of ♒ is hot and moiſt in the third degree, ingendring and multiplying Blood, as aforeſaid, mixed with Melancholy and ſuperfluous Flegm, breeding Fevers of two fits, with heat inward, and cold outward, ſmall Pocks, Meazles and Cankers.

Saturn in the laſt 18 degrees of ♒ is hot in the beginning of the fourth degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of Blood abounding, mixed with Melancholy and Flegm, producing the *French* Pox, Impoſtumes, Cankers and Itches, and divers ſuch Diſeaſes.

Saturn in *Cancer*.

Cancer is the heart of the North, and is a Sign cold and moiſt, of the nature of the Water, corruptive and expulſive, Nocturnal and Feminine, direct, vitious, heavy and ſalt in taſte, of the Summer, hurtful, ſound, and of many Sons, and doth give divers and unequal proportions of the Body, ſignifying creeping Vermin, and Beaſts of the Water, and noble, gentle, yet unſtable Women, without voice, and is the Day and Night-houſe of the ☽, the Exaltation of ♃, and the Fall of ♂, the Detriment of *Saturn*, and hath of the Body humane the Stomach, Breaſt, the Lungs and the Appurtenances: and of Diſeaſes he cauſeth Biles, Leproſies, Dropſies, Fiſtulaes, Red ſpots, Itches, Scurfs, Deafneſs, Baldneſs, and ſmall Beard, the *French* Pox and Impoſtumations of cold: of Humours it ſignifieth wateriſh and thin ſaltiſh Flegm and corruptive.

Saturn

Saturn in ♑ in the firſt 18 degrees is cold in the firſt degree, and temperate in drowth and moiſture, ingendring Diſeaſes of much Flegm and Water mixed with thin Melancholy, cauſing Coughs, ſtopping of the Stomach, oppilations, with pains and prickings, of cold cauſes, in the Stomach, with ſhivering; and it produceth alſo the black Plague, by reaſon that the Blood is overcome with Flegm and Water, and it will be long e're the Sores will come out, and they come forth with much pain; but this Plague is not infectious. This Plague, by the teſtimony of Dr. *Foreman*, reigned in *London* in the years 1592, and 1593, (who had it himſelf, and ſaw the depth of this Diſeaſe;) ſome were taken in the Heads, and they did ſleep much, for the Brain was then much infected; and they did oft eſcape, being well look'd to, and purged with *Confection* of *Hamech*: ſome were infected both in the Brain, and at the Heart and Liver, and theſe would vomit much, and ſleep much, and were very drowſie; and theſe did moſt commonly dye the fourth day, and were without Remedy: ſome were infected in the Liver, and their Sores came forth in the Groyns, and theſe did neither ſleep nor vomit, and did always eſcape, being well looked unto, being purged well with *Confection* of *Hamech* and *Diacarthamus*.

Of the Black Plague *cauſed of* Saturn *in* Cancer.

YOU muſt underſtand that the cauſe of this Plague is, as aforeſaid, of Flegm, thin Water, and Melancholy mixt, Flegm and Water having the dominion; and they that are taken with this Plague have much heavineſs, weakneſs, and faintneſs, with a cold ſhivering three or four dayes, and ſometimes ſeven or eight dayes before they be ſick, and they cannot eat their meat, but are cold inward; and if the Humours apply to the Brain, then they are heavy and drowſie with ſleep, and the Sores do come forth and appear commonly

about the ears or neck, or in the face; and if the Humours ſettle to the Heart, then the Parties are fearful, timorous and faint, and the botch cometh forth under the Arm-pits, Breaſt and Shoulders, or Back; if the humour reſt in the Liver, and ſomething affect the Heart withall, then they vomit, and the Sores will come forth in the Groyn, Buttocks or thighs, and in this caſe it is good to vomit much, and to purge; and if the Brain and Liver be both infected, then the Party vomiteth much, and is very ſleepy, and moſt commonly they dye within three or four dayes after they be taken with it, and there is ſeldome remedy, or none at all.

And you ſhall underſtand that this Plague was not infectious, becauſe it came of a cold cauſe; and there was nothing that bred it ſo ſoon as eating of freſh Herrings and Cucumbers, and fruit, and ſuch things as breed ſlimy Flegm and Water; and moſt commonly where it took a houſe, it went round amongſt children and ſervants, that were all of one kind of feeding; and thoſe two years was great plenty of freſh Herrings, and much fruit; and there dyed in the year 1593 eighteen hundred a week, and moſt of the Doctors of Phyſick did fly from *London*, and Dr. *Foreman* ſtaid by it, and thanks God he ſaved many.

He farther ſaith from his own experience, that as there are two ſorts of Plague, *viz.* from *Saturn* and *Mars*, ſo there are two ſorts of Gods Tokens, the one black, and the other red; if the red ſpots do appear on them that have the black Plague, they may eſcape and live; and if the black ſpots do appear on them that have the red Plague, then they uſually eſcape; but if the red ſpots appear in the red Plague, and the black ſpots in the black Plague, there is no other to be expected but death. He alſo ſaith, he ſaw this in himſelf and many others. And moreover he obſerves, that the farther *Saturn* went into *Cancer*, the more the Plague did increaſe, and when he was in the latter end of ♋ the Plague raged vehemently, and was at the higheſt.

Saturn

Saturn in the laſt 12 degrees of *Cancer*, is moiſt in the beginning of the firſt degree, and cold in the beginning of the ſecond degree, ingendring Diſeaſes, and the black Plague, of thin Water and Melancholy, with heavineſs and faintneſs, three or four dayes before they feel the Plague, and have no luſt to their meat, and yet they are in reaſonable temperature, and if this Humour ſettle and affect the Brain, the Party will be very heavy with ſleep; if into the Stomach, then apt to caſt.

Saturn in *Scorpio*.

Saturn in the firſt ſix degrees of *Scorpio* is moiſt in the firſt degree, and cold in the ſecond, engendring Diſeaſes of much Flegm and Melancholy, but Flegm is predominant, as the *French* Pox, Swine Pox, Fiſtulaes, Gouts, Impoſtumes and cold Agues, and in this cold and moiſture beareth ſway; and it is tough, ſtinking, and ſlimy Flegm, cauſing cold, and the Parties ſhall be cold both inward and outward, with trembling and ſhaking; and *Saturn* in ♏ cauſeth alſo the black Plague, as he doth in ♑, but more ſtrong and more forcible, of ſlimy Flegm and ſtinking Water; and the ſpittle is ſharp and ſour, eſpecially if the Humour be gathered in the Stomach, but if it be gathered in the Liver, then there is heavineſs in the Hypocondries, in the right ſide; and if the Humour be gathered in the inwards, it will grieve him to fetch his breath, but if it be in the Milt, there will be grief and heavineſs in the left ſide; if it be in the Matrix, then there will be grief in the Reins and place of the Matrix; and if it be in the Lights and ſpiritual Members, then there followeth a Cough, and a hard fetching of breath, and dulneſs in the Stomach and Liver; it cauſeth evil digeſtion, and little appetite to eat, and moſt commonly this runneth out into the extreme parts, and cauſeth much pain of the joynts and *arthritica paſſio*, and the *French* Pox, and ſometimes the Party

hath a Fever withall, and then the Urine is duskiſh white, of an Iron colour, grayiſh, near unto white, with a mean ſubſtance; and this ſignifieth *Acetoſum*: *id eſt*, Flegm tart, ſour and cold.

Saturn in the next 18 degrees of *Scorpio* is moiſt in the ſecond degree, and cold in the third, cauſing Diſeaſes of filthy Flegm mixed with Melancholy, cauſing the *French* Pox, Fiſtulaes, cold and moiſt Gouts, Impoſtumations and cold Fevers, or *Arthritica paſſio*, and Fevers of *Phlegma Acetoſum*, as is ſaid in the firſt ſix degrees of *Scorpio*.

Saturn in the laſt ſix degrees of ♏ is cold in the beginning of the third degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of tough, ſlimy and filthy ſtinking Flegm, mix'd with Melancholy, cauſing Fiſtulaes, cold Gouts, Impoſtumations, cold Fevers, the *French* Pox, *&c.* and this Flegm is called *Phlegma Acetoſum*, which is tart, ſour and cold; and the Party ſhall be cold both inward and outward, with trembling and ſhaking, and cauſeth alſo the black Plague, more forcible than in *Cancer*, and of a more ſlimy and ſtinking Humour, and in ſuch a caſe the Urine is white and yellowiſh, or of an Iron gray, near unto white, with a mean ſubſtance, and this ſignifieth *Acetoſum phlegma* to abound without a Fever.

Of *Piſces*.

Piſces is a Sign cold and moiſt, of the nature of the Water, flegmatick, and is more cold than *Cancer* or *Scorpio*, and is the moiſteſt of all the Signs, and is of the North-weſt, Nocturnal, Feminine, common, oblique and crooked, infortunate, lacking voice, ſignifying Birds, Fowls, and Fiſhes of the Sea and other waters; is double-bodied, unſavoury, ſalt of taſte, and more ſalt than ♉ or ♏, unequal of proportion, of mean beauty, hurtful, burſt, broken, rent, torn, wayward, and a Sign of many Daughters, and much uſe and company of Women, and ſignifieth thick and tough Flegm, the Gout

in

in the Feet, the wet Gout and Dropſie, Biles, Botches, Impoſtumations, *French* Pox, Meazles, red Spots, Fluxes, Scurfs, Itches, Deafneſs and Baldneſs, and a ſmall Beard, he is the Night-houſe of ♃, the Exaltation of ♀, the Fall and Detriment of ☿.

Saturn in the firſt 12 degrees of *Piſces*, is moiſt in the 3d degree, and cold in the 4th, ingendring Diſeaſes cold and moiſt, of much tough and ſtinking Flegm mixed with Melancholy, as the *French* Pox, Aches in the Bones, *Arthritica paſſio*, the cold and moiſt Gout, Fiſtulaes.

Saturn in the laſt 18 degrees of *Piſces*, is moiſt in the beginning, and cold in the extremity of the 4th degree, above Nature, corruptive and digeſtive, extinguiſhing the radical Humidity of the Body by much cold, and inferring death and corruption, and mortification of the Members, ingendring Diſeaſes, as Gouts, dead Palſies, Falling-ſickneſs, *Epilepſia*, *French* Pox, Aches in the bones, *Arthritica Paſſio*, Dropſies, and the black Plague, as in *Scorpio*.

Of *Jupiter*,

Jupiter is next unto *Saturn*, and he paſſeth the 12 Signs of the *Zodiack* in 12 years; By nature he is hot and moiſt, temperate, of the nature of the Air, ſanguine, light, ſweet in taſte, Aſcending, nouriſhing and increaſing: He hath in the Body humane the Liver, the Blood and the Stomach, the Vital ſpirits, the left Ear, and the Belly; the inward part of the Brain-pan, the Navel, the Inteſtines, the Ribs, the right Hand, and Cartilages, with the Griſſels, and ruleth the Virtue Digeſtive and the Natural Virtue, and is friendly to the Life of Man.

Of Diſeaſes, *Jupiter* cauſeth the increaſing and abundance of Blood, Impoſtumations and Plurifies, the Squinancy, Impoſtumes of the Lungs, the Cramp, the Apoplexy, the Lethargy, the Cephalick and Cardiack Paſſion, the Fever *Synochus*

chus and *Synocha inflatima*, and all Impoſtumations of Blood, and Diſeaſes that come of ſuperabounding of blood.

If the Blood be mixed with Melancholy, the water looketh ſomewhat dark or blackiſh, ſwarthy and heavy.

If Blood and Choler aduſt be mixed, the colour of the Urine will be like unto Hemp.

If Blood and Choler aduſt be mixed, and Blood be predominate, then is the Urine *ſubrubicunda.*

If Blood be mixed with Choler, and Blood predominate, then the Urine is reddiſh, and the Party is troubled and tormented moſt with his Diſeaſe from nine of the clock at night till three in the morning, and is dry, and drinketh much and ſleepeth little.

But if Blood and Choler be mixed, and Choler have the predominancy, *ſubrufam facit Urinam.*

If Blood and Choler be equally mixed, *tunc rufam facit Urinam*; but the Choler ſheweth yellow in the Urine, and the Urine is very red and thin.

If Blood be mixed with Flegm, and Flegm have the upper hand, then the Urine looketh of a dark reddiſh colour, heavy (as it were) a deep yellow, and the Party eateth little, and is dry inwardly, yet drinketh but ordinarily, but is in moſt pain from three a clock at afternoon till nine at night.

If the Urine be thick in ſubſtance, and red in colour, then Blood hath the predominancy in the Diſtemper, and is cauſe of the Diſeaſe.

If Urine be thin of ſubſtance, and red of colour, then Choler hath the predominancy, and cauſeth the Diſeaſe.

If the Urine be thin of ſubſtance, and darkiſh white in colour, then Melancholy ruleth, and cauſeth the Diſeaſe.

Cold cauſeth whiteneſs in colour, and doth thicken, and is paſſive and ponderous, congealing and deſtroying, indigeſtive, ſtopping, and making oppilations in the Body, extinguiſhing the Radical Heat and Breath of Life.

Heat cauſeth redneſs and thinneſs, attenuating, digeſtive, preparing and opening, active, increaſing and aſcending, light and

and quick in moving, nouriſhing and preſerving the Radical moiſture and humidity of the body.

Moiſtneſs cauſeth blackneſs, darkneſs and thickneſs, corruptive, putrifying and rotting, and is decreaſing and deſcending, heavy, ſlow in motion, diſſolving and expelling.

Drowth cauſeth thinneſs, blackneſs or darkneſs, yellowneſs and cleerneſs, as it is mix'd with Choler or Melancholy; if with Choler, the Urine looketh yellowiſh; if with Melancholy, black and darkiſh; and Drowth is paſſive, deſcending, decreaſing light, and quick in moving, drying and drawing, thirſty, ſucking, preſerving, making to abide and indure, knitting and joyning together.

Cold and drowth cauſe thinneſs and whiteneſs, but if the melancholick Humour be fæculent, or of burnt Choler, then the Urine ſheweth ſomewhat thick and dark, or brown like deep Sack or Baſtard; and if the melancholick Humour be very dry, not burnt, then is the Urine very thin and cleer, like Rheniſh-wine or White-wine, and ſometime like Water.

Heat and Moiſture of Blood make the Urine red and ſomewhat thick, or between thick and thin, but red.

Heat and Drowth of Choler make the Urine glowing red, and ſomewhat thin.

Of ♃ *in* ♊, ♎, *and* ♒.

Jupiter in *Gemini*, *Libra* and *Aquary*, is of the nature of the Air, ſanguine, hot and moiſt, increaſing of the blood, and cauſing Diſeaſes from blood ſuperabounding, &c. as follows.

Jupiter in *Gemini*.

Gemini is a Sign hot and moiſt, of the nature of the Air, ſanguine, of the South-weſt, common, long and large, the Houſe of *Mercury*, and the Fall of *Cauda*, the Detriment of *Jupiter*, and Exaltation of *Caput Draconis*, is oblique in Aſcending,

ſcending, fair, reaſonable, and of ſmall voice, maſculine, ſweet in taſte, light, vernal, humane, fortunate.

♃ in the firſt 18 degrees of ♊ is hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, encreaſing good and natural blood, mightily cauſing Pleuriſies and Impoſtumes, *Peripneumonia* and Iſſues of blood.

Jupiter in the laſt 12 degrees of ♊ is hot in the beginning of the ſecond degree, and cauſeth the blood to increaſe and ſurmount in moiſture and heat, cauſing Pleuriſies and Impoſtumes (as before) and Iſſues of blood, and flowings in Women, and oft Spitting of Blood.

Of Jupiter *in* Libra.

Libra is alſo a Sign hot and moiſt, and more hot and moiſt than *Gemini*, is the heart of the Weſt, of the nature of Air, ſanguine, increaſeth blood, is moveable, maſculine and fortunate, direct, reaſonable and dark, having a great voice, double-bodied, joying in company of Women, a humane Sign, the Day-houſe of ☿, the Exaltation of ♄, the Fall of the ☉, and the Detriment of ♂; and cauſeth Diſeaſes in the Reins and Kidneys, iſſuing of Nature and *Gonorrhœa Paſſio*; increaſes Blood and Impoſtumations, and Pleuriſies, *Peripneumonia*, and the like.

Jupiter in the firſt ſix degrees of ♎ is hot and moiſt in the ſecond degree.

Jupiter in the next 18 degrees of ♎ is more intent, hot and moiſt in the ſecond degree, much increaſing blood, cauſing Diſeaſes of Blood, as beforeſaid, Impoſtumes, Pleuriſies, and ſuch like.

Jupiter in the laſt ſix degrees of ♎ is hot and moiſt in the beginning of the 4th degree, cauſing much heat and moiſture, and abundance of blood, breeding many Diſeaſes of blood in the Liver and Lungs, as Pleuriſies and Impoſtumes, the Matrix with much bleeding and the like.

In theſe Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ in ♎, miniſter not in the hour of ♃, but in the hour of ♄ or ☿; neither let ♊, ♎ or ♒ be in the Aſcendant, but ♉, ♍ or ♑, and cure the Party with cold and dry things, firſt letting him blood in the Liver-Vein, and give him things to cool the blood, and to diminiſh the quantity, and abate the quality thereof, as is ſpecified before.

Of *Aquarius*.

A *Quary* is a Sign of the Airy Triplicity, more hot and moiſt than ♊ or ♎, ingendring Blood, ſweet in taſte, maſculine, fixed, fortunate, occidental, towards the North, Diurnal, Hyemal, violent, double-bodied, humane, light, ſound and reaſonable, of few Sons, gentle, long of body, ſome crookedneſs, the Day-houſe of ♄, the Detriment of the ☉, and cauſeth Diſeaſes in the Liver, Reins and Lights, through the exceſs of blood, hot and moiſt, and the riſing of the Lights in the Throat through much hot blood ſtopping the Lights.

Jupiter in *Aquarius*.

Jupiter in the firſt 12 degrees of ♒ is hot and moiſt in the 4th degree, ingendring much fæculent blood, very hot and moiſt, producing diſtempers in the Lights and Liver.

♃ in the laſt 18 degrees of ♒ is alſo hot and moiſt in the 4th degree, cauſing much fæculent thick blood, ſtopping the Lungs and Lights, making a riſing in the Throat ready to ſtop the Wind, and affecting the face with ſwelling and redneſs; it multiplyes blood in the Liver and Veins, cauſing Pleuriſies, Impoſtumes, Fluxes, and Spitting of blood. *Jupiter* in the 8th, and the ☽ in ✶, applying to ☍ of ♂ in ♊, cauſeth the Fever Hectick, great pain of the back, the Stone in the Kidneys, and Indigeſtion, and botches in the Liver.

Jupiter

♃ in the firſt 18 degrees of ♈ is temperate in drought and moiſture, but hot in the 1ſt degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of yellow Choler, thin and ſharp, corrupting the blood, cauſing Pimples, Itches, Scabs, ſmall Fevers and Heart-burning, vomiting up of clots of blood, and bleeding at the Noſe.

Jupiter in the laſt twelve degrees of *Aries* is hot in the beginning of the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of yellow Choler mixed with the Blood, Choler having predomination, cauſing Pimples, Itches, Scabs and heat of the blood, and Fevers.

Of Jupiter *in* Leo.

Jupiter in the firſt ſix degrees of *Leo*, is dry in the ſecond, and hot in the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick yellow Choler and Blood mixed; and the Choler having predominancy, cauſeth Impoſtumations and Fevers, Itches, Scabs, Heat of the Liver, yellow Jaundies, pains of the Thighs, Sciatica, ſalt Flegmy fæces, and the like.

Jupiter in the next 18 degrees of *Leo* is dry in the ſecond degree, and hot in the third, cauſing Diſeaſes of thick yellow Choler and Blood mixed (Choler predominating;) as Impoſtumes, Fevers, Botches, the Sciatica and pain of the Thighs, and heat of the Lungs, and Itches, and Heart-burning, and the yellow Jaundies.

Jupiter in the laſt ſix degrees of *Leo* is hot in the beginning of the 4th degree, and dry in the beginning of the third degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick yellow Choler mixed with Blood; Choler hath the dominion, and cauſeth hot burning Fevers, the Kings Evil, Impoſtumes, heat of the Lungs, ſtopping of the Liver, the yellow Jaundies, the Sciatica, pain of the Thighs, and ſalt flegmy fæces.

Of Jupiter *in* Sagitary.

Jupiter in the firſt twelve degrees of *Sagitary* is dry in the third, and hot in the 4th degree, cauſing Diſeaſes hot and dry, of red Choler mixed with Blood; and the red Choler having dominion cauſeth dryneſs of the Liver, red and high colour in the Face, ſtrong Fevers, Impoſtumes and ſtrong pains of the Head and left Ear, dryneſs of the Brain, Frenzy, Griping pains in the belly, *Collica Paſſio*, Impoſtumes in the Liver, pains in the Griſſels, giddineſs of the Brain, ſore Eyes, heat of the Lungs, and ſuch like.

Jupiter in the laſt 18 degrees of ♐ is hot in the extremity of the 4th degree, and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of red Choler mixed with Blood, that are without Remedy; as *Noli me tangere*, the Kings Evil, Impoſtumes and dryneſs of the Liver, Franticknes, yellow Jaundies, ſalt Flegmy-fæces, and Diſeaſes of exceeding heat and drowth, conſuming the Radical moiſture and Humidity of the body.

Of Jupiter *in* Taurus.

Jupiter in the firſt 18 degrees of *Taurus* is temperate in all the four Qualities, but makes the Blood apt to convert into Melancholy, and to turn into *Cholera æruginoſa*, and *Cholera praſſiva*.

♃ in the laſt 12 degrees of ♉ is cold and dry in the beginning of the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy mixed with Blood, Melancholy having the dominion, cauſing *Cholera praſſiva* and *Æruginoſa*, making oppilations and ſtoppings in the Liver and Milt, and cauſing coſtiveneſs and pains of the Bowels and about the Navel, and Cartilages, and left ear and throat, and in the veins and bones; a Fever in the bones, indigeſtion, and much wind and blood, melancholy running up and down the Body from place to place.

Of

Of Jupiter *in* Virgo.

Jupiter in the firſt 6 degrees of *Virgo* is cold and dry in the firſt degree, ingendring *Cholera æruginoſa* and *praſſiva*, that is, a Humour mixed of Melancholy and Blood, Melancholy having the dominion, cauſing Chaps, Wens, Warts, Knobs, Meaſels, Small Pox, ſtiffneſs and ache in the Knees, Belly and Sinews, with coſtiveneſs and oppilations.

Jupiter in the next 18 degrees of ♍ is cold and dry in the ſecond degree, ingendring *Cholera æruginoſa & praſſiva*, which is a Humour compact of Melancholy and Blood, Melancholy having the Dominion, cauſing, as beforeſaid, in all things, and the wind cholick, and much pain in the bottom of the belly; eſpecially if ♃ be in the 8th or 9th, and be ſignifier of the Diſeaſe, and great pain and cold in the knees.

Of Jupiter *in* Capricorn.

Jupiter in the firſt 12 degrees of *Capricorn* is cold and dry in the third degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of Melancholy mix'd with Blood, Melancholy having the dominion; as Diſeaſes in the throat and muſcles, and it is called, as before, *Cholera praſſiva & æruginoſa*; and it is ſomewhat a thin Humour, cauſing Knobs, Warts and Wens, and hard Impoſtumes.

Jupiter in the laſt 18 degrees of *Capricorn* is cold and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thin Melancholy corrupting the blood, and Melancholy having the dominion, cauſing Diſeaſes in the Throat, and ſwelling in the Jaws and Glandules.

Of

Of Jupiter *in* Cancer.

Jupiter in the firſt 12 degrees of ♋ is cold in the beginning of the firſt degree, and moiſt in the beginning of the ſecond; ingendring *Cholera vitellina*, that is a Humour mixed of Flegm, Water and Blood, and and Flegm hath the dominion; and it is very tough and ſlimy, and very moiſt, ingendring Diſeaſes in the Stomach, and in the privy parts and Matrix, and ſtopping of the Conduits of the Bladder, and pain in the left ſide under the Ribs, and under the left Pap like a Pleuriſie, the Worms in Children, and the *French* Pox and ache in the bones.

♃ in the laſt 18 degrees of ♋ is temperate in cold and heat, but moiſt in the firſt degree, ingendring *Cholera vitellina*, that is an Humour mixed of Flegm, Water and Blood, where Flegm hath the dominion; cauſing Diſeaſes in the Bladder and privy parts, in the Yard, and ſtopping of the Urine, Gonorrhea, the Dropſy in the hands and other parts, and Impoſtumations in the bottom of the Stomach, a great Rheum and Cough in the Lungs, faint and weak ſleeps, and the falling-evil. ♄ in ♋, and ♂ in ♎, cauſeth Gonorrhea, and Impoſtumes in the Reins; ♃ in ♋, and ♄ in ♌, cauſeth the Pox of a venomous Humour.

♃ in ♋, and ♂ Lord of the Horoſcope, and ♄ in ♎ cauſeth the *French* Pox, the Gonorrhea, and ſharpneſs of Urine.

Of Jupiter *in* Scorpio.

Jupiter in the firſt 6 degrees of *Scorpio* is cold in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the ſecond, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick and ſtinking Flegm, corrupting the Blood, and Flegm predominates in the commixtion, ingendring

cholera vitellina, with Gouts in the Feet, ſwellings and pains in the Feet, and in the privy Members, Fiſtulaes, Pox and running ſores.

♃ in the next 18 degrees of ♏ is cold in the ſecond degr. and moiſt in the 3d; ingendring *cholera vitellica* of Flegm, ſtinking and corrupt Blood, but Flegm is moſt in the commixtion, cauſing the French Pox, Fiſtulaes, running Sores, ſwelling of the Feet, the wet Gout, and ſuch like.

♃ in the laſt 6 degrees of ♏ is cold in the beginning of the third degree, and moiſt in the beginning of the 4th degr. ingendring *cholera vitellina*, cauſing the Pox, the wet and cold Gout, ſwellings of the Feet, Fiſtulaes and running ſores, and many evil and moiſt Diſeaſes, as the Dropſie, *&c.*

Of Jupiter *in* Piſces.

Jupiter in the firſt 12 degrees of ♓ is cold in the third, and moiſt in the 4th degree, cauſing many Diſeaſes of Water and Flegm mixed with the Blood; as the cold and moiſt Gout, the Pox, aches, Fiſtulaes, Itches and Dropſies, with rotting and corruption of the Liver, indigeſtion, a pricking and gnawing of the Stomach, a great Rheum, ſtuffings of the Stomach and Liver, the Dropſie and quotidian flegmatick Fever, which ſeize the Party in the extreme parts with great cold, and create pains in the belly and under the ſhort ribs, and hips, and reins, neck and ſtomach.

♃ in the laſt 18 degrees of ♓ is cold in the beginning of the 4th degree, and moiſt above nature, in the extremity of the 4th degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of Flegm and Water mixed with the Blood, but Flegm and Water have dominion, and the Diſeaſes are remedileſs, as the *French* Pox, Dropſy, wet Gout, rotting of the Liver, gnawing, pricking and tearing of the Stomach, with inceſſant pain, pricking, and affliction to the Head.

Of

Of Mars *in* ♈, ♌ *and* ♐.

Mars is a Planet hot and dry, of the nature of Fire, unnatural to the life and health of man and humane kind; untemperate, burning and ſcorching, more hot in his nature than the Sun, full of red Choler, and is Active by reaſon he is hot and maſculine: *Mars* hath of the Body humane the *Ciſtos*, the Gaul it ſelf, and alſo hath a part in the Blood, the veins, reins and kidneys; as alſo the back and the buttocks, and the *Decurſus ſpermatis*, and *vim iraſcibilem*, the reins, and worms in the head, the ſide, the blood of a wound; and to him belongeth cutting and ſcarifying of wounds of men, and burning with Cauteries either actual or potential.

Mars cauſeth Head-ache, Frenzies, and hot cholerick Agues of long continuance, the Fever tertian and quotidian, the hot Peſtilence and Plague, hot Apoſtemes, Megrims and Inflammations of the Liver, Tetters, and St. *Anthonies* fire, and the Stone in the Reins, Canker, *Noli me tangere*, Abortion. *Mars* rules the cholerick Humour, his Houſe is *Aries* and *Scorpio*, his Exaltation is ♑, his Fall is ♋, his Detriment ♎ and ♉.

Of the cholerick Humour ſubject to Mars.

Choler is one of the four Natural Humours in the body of Man, and is ingendred in the Liver, and hath its reſidence in the Gall; and by Natural Choler is maintained the Virtue Attractive in the members of Man, which is hot and dry, and is of the nature of ♀ and the ☉, if it be Natural; but if it be Unnatural and burnt, then it is of the nature of ♂, which is hot and dry, by Nature untemperate; and ſo much the more if he be in ♈, ♌ or ♐, breeding Diſeaſes and Infirmities in the body humane.

Choler hath moſt power and dominion in Summer, from the 8 Ides of *May* until the 8 Ides of *Auguſt*, whereby are ingendred hot Agues and ſharp Fevers, and is of moſt force from three a clock in the Morning till nine before Noon: and as by Natural Choler the Body humane is maintained and kept in temperance, ſo by Unnatural Choler it is deſtroyed and killed; for there are four degrees of Choler, according to its Heat and Drowth, more or leſs, and the firſt is the mean wherein the full proportion of Natural Choler doth conſiſt, the which being diſtempered, the Body becometh diſeaſed more or leſs, according to the Diſtemper and Humour abounding.

Of Natural Choler.

NAtural Choler is hot and dry, temperate, and maintaineth the Attractive Virtue in all the Members of the Body, to the maintenance of Life and Health; and the right Natural Choler is reddiſh, cleer and pure.

Of Unnatural Choler.

UNnatural Choler, if it abound in the Gall, it overfloweth the Liver, and cauſeth the yellow Jaundies, and there are cauſed many bitter belchings in the Stomach; if Unnatural Choler in the Liver commix it ſelf with Blood in the Veins, and aſcend to the Brain, it maketh the Party light-witted, and frantick, and drieth the Radical moiſture and humidity of the Brain, preventing ſleep and reſt.

If this Unnatural Choler remain in the Liver and Stomach, it cauſeth great drought and oppilations in the Liver, breeding the yellow Jaundies, and divers other Diſeaſes, and ſo much the more when it once ſpreadeth through the Veins into

into the Body, and then it cauſeth Fevers, Pimples, Ringworms, and ſometimes Impoſtumations, eſpecially in thoſe places of the body where the Attractive Virtue is very ſtrong, and the Expulſive very weak.

And when this unnatural Choler doth fall into the Liver, and mix it ſelf with Melancholy, then mixing it ſelf with Blood, and running out into ſome particular place or part of the Body through the Veins; it is there then the cauſe of wonderfull ill Diſeaſes, as Cankers, Fiſtulaes, Wolves, *Noli me tangere*, and ſuch like.

Of Urine.

THe Urine of Natural Choler ſhould be red or ſubruſe, *Rubea* and *ſubrubea*, *per totam tenuem*; and ſuch Urines do ſignifie Natural choler without a fever, but if there be a fever, theſe are the tokens:

Bitterneſs of the mouth, anger, thirſt, little ſleep, pain of the head, hardneſs of the belly; and in the houres of Choler, which are from three of the clock in the morning till nine before noon, the Party hath much grief and pain, and the fever uſually ſeizes the body in theſe hours.

But if Natural choler doth abound with a Fever, then the colour of the Urine *eſt magis rubea vel rufa, ut ignis expreſſe*, and hath all the ſigns aforeſaid, but more ſtrong.

Of *Unnatural Choler* there are four ſorts;

Firſt, *Cholera citrina*, cauſed of the ☉ in ♈ or ♌. Then *Cholera vitellina*. Thirdly, *Cholera praſina*; and fourthly, *Cholera æruginoſa*.

Cholera citrina is cauſed of ♂ and ☉ in ♈ or ♌, eſpecially of ☉ in ♈ or ♌, and maketh the Urine of Citrine colour, like perfect Amber, and but meanly thin, as after ſhall follow.

Cholera vitellina is cauſed of ♃ in ♎, ♏ or ♐, and of ♂ and ☉ in ♎, ♏ and ♐, *& reddit urinam ſubcitrinam mediocriter tenuem*, and is ingendred of the congelation of Flegm and cleer Choler, and is viſcous and clammy, whitiſh, like the white of an Egg.

Cholera praſina is cauſed of ♃, ♂ and ☉, in ♉, ♍, ♑, and this doth ſeldom change the colour of the Urine, except in ſharp Fevers, and this is greeniſh of colour, and is ingendred of the diſtemperature of the Stomach.

If Choler aduſt be mixed with blood, then the colour of the Urine is like unto Hemp.

If Citrine colour be mixed with Melancholy, and Choler have the upper hand, then the Urine looketh yellow.

Cholera æruginoſa is of a dark greeniſh colour, and doth burn in the Stomach, being ingendred from aduſtive Humours, by the influence of ♃, ♂ and ☉, in ♉, ♍, and ♑.

Mars in the firſt 18 degrees of ♈ is hot and dry in the firſt degree, ingendring hot and dry Diſeaſes of yellow Choler and red mixed, but the yellow is moſt in the commixtion, which cauſeth Agues, Itches, Jaundies and Oppilations, and pains in the right ſide of the Head, and Pimples in the face, redneſs of the Eyes, with Lunacy and Frantickneſs.

Mars in the 12 laſt degrees of ♈ is hot and dry in the beginning of the ſecond degree, ingendring yellow Choler and red, but the yellow Choler is moſt in the commixtion, and cauſeth Pimples in the face, pain in the right ſide, the Head, Kidneys, and dryneſs and ſtiffneſs of the Eyes, over-flowing of the Gall, the Jaundies and Oppilation of the Liver, Shingles, Agues and Itches, Alopecia, Frenzy and Madneſs.

For the curing of ſuch Diſeaſes cauſed of *Mars* in *Aries*, miniſter not in the hour of ♂ nor the ☉, nor in the hour of ♃ being in ♈, ♌ or ♐: neither let ♈, ♌ nor ♐ be in the Aſcendant, nor ♉, ♍ nor ♑, if ♂ or the ☉ be therein, but ♎, ♏, ♐ or ♓, ♒ or ♊, if ♀ or ☽ be therein, and the things that muſt cure muſt be cold and moiſt;

and

and firſt it were good to bathe the Party, to digeſt the Humours; then to purge, and preſcribe a cold Diet for a ſeaſon.

Of Mars *in* Leo.

Mars in the firſt ſix degrees of *Leo* is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, ingendring red and yellow Choler, and the yellow predominates, cauſing Diſeaſes of the heart and back, ſtopping of the Liver, and *Cardiaca paſſio*, *Syncopen*, hot Fevers, Plague and Peſtilence, with great heat and drowth.

Mars in the next 18 degrees of *Leo* is hot and dry in the third degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of thick yellow Choler, of red Choler cauſing peſtilential Fevers, the Plague and Peſtilence infective, and pains of the heart and back, the yellow Jaundies and oppilation of the Liver, Piles and Hemorrhoids.

Mars in the ſix laſt degrees of ♌, is hot and dry in the beginning of the fourth degree, ingendring much yellow, thick and red Choler, very hot and dry, cauſing peſtilential Fevers, the Plague and Peſtilence infectious, *Syncopen* and trembling of the Heart, and great pains of the Heart and Back.

For Cure hereof, miniſter not in the hour of ☉ or ♂, but in the hour of ☽, ☿, ♀, being in ♋, ♍ or ♓; ♋, ♍ or ♓ being in the Aſcendant.

Of Mars *in Sagittarius.*

Mars in the firſt 12 degrees of ♐ is hot and dry in the 4th degree, infecting the body and blood with much thick, red choler that is hot and very dry, cauſing the Plague and Peſtilence, and hot peſtilential Fevers, Carbuncles and

such like, Hemorrhoids and Piles, Wolves, Cancers, Impostumations, and such Diseases as eat and consume the flesh and Radical Humidity of the Body, and swelling of the Legs.

Mars in the last 18 degrees of ♐ is hot and dry above nature, consuming and drying up the Radical Moisture and Humidity of the Body, and utterly extinguishing the Life of Man; causing also Botches, Carbuncles, Plague, Pestilence, consuming Agues, and the like; as the violent Sciatica, and great extream pain in the joynts and huckle-bone, with extreme heat and burning. If the Moon be in *Gemini* and apply to *Mars* in the last 18 degrees of ♐, and ♄ in ♌, and be Lord of the 12th, in the 6th, it causeth the Stone and Strangury, pissing of Blood, and intolerable pain; for ♂ in ♐ causeth hot and dry Diseases of red Choler; and in such a case, if ♄ be in ♉, ♏ or ♒, and joyned to ♂ by ☌ or aspect, or the Moon apply to ♄, or if ♄ be Lord of the hour, it causeth *Noli me tangere*, Canker, Wolf, or such like; for the Humour is venomous, consuming and corroding above nature.

Of the Cure of Mars *in* Sagittary.

Minister not to any in this case in the hour of ♂ or ☉, but in the hour of ☽, ♀ or ☿ being in ♋, ♍, ♓, and put ♋, ♍, or ♓ in the Ascendant, and make the lord of the 6th weak, then bathe the Party in cold Water, and let him blood out of hand, and give him things to quench his great heat and drought, and anoint his Body with *infrigidans Galeni*, and such like cold Ointments, and purge red Choler strongly, for these Diseases are infective.

Of

Of Mars *in* Taurus.

Mars in the firſt 18 degrees of *Taurus* is temperate in heat cold, and dry in the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of red Choler and Melancholy equally mix'd, cauſing Diſeaſes cold and dry in the neck and throat, as Wens, hard knobs, dryneſs of the Sinews, Cramps, oppilations of the Liver: ♂ in ♉ in Aſpect to ♄ in ♉, ♍ or ♑, cauſeth hardneſs of the Spleen, the Stone, pain in the belly and ſide, and dry Melancholy Diſeaſes, and Conſumptions, putrefaction in the Matrix, Diſeaſes in the Head, like to vomit, but cannot, and pain of the Back and Stomach.

Mars in the laſt 12 degrees of ♉ is cold in the beginning of the firſt degree, and dry in the beginning of the ſecond, ingendring Diſeaſes of dry, thick and tough Melancholy and red Choler, and Melancholy predominates, and cauſes Diſeaſes hot and dry in the Neck and Throat; as Warts, Wenns, ſtiffneſs of the Sinews, Cramps, oppilations of the Spleen and Liver, and Diſeaſes that do breed Wind, and do pine and conſume the fleſh away, by reaſon of many oppilations and ſtoppings in the Body, the Stone in the Reins and Gravel, and provocation of vomiting, but ineffectual; and if ♂ in ♉ behold a Planet in a fiery Sign, he cauſeth Gonorrhea, and if ♂ aſpect ♄, and ♄ in ♍, then it cauſeth a venomous ſharp Humour, riſing in the fleſh, like ſtinging of Nettles, and will cauſe the Meazles or Pox.

Adminiſter not to any where the Diſeaſe is cauſed of ♂ in ♉, ♍ or ♑, in the hour of ♂, ♄ or ☿, but in the hours of ♀, ♃ or the ☽, and put ♈, ♊ or ♎ in the Aſcendant, or ♋ if ♃ be there, and the ☽ in ♊, ♎ or ♈, applying to ♃ or ♀, and the Cure ſhall be by digeſtion firſt of the Humours, then purge and bathe,

Of

Of Mars *in* Virgo.

Mars in the firſt ſix degrees of ♍ is cold in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, cauſing Diſeaſes of Melancholy and red Choler, Melancholy having dominion, cauſing oppilations of the Liver, pains and gripings in the Belly, the Stone in the Bladder, the Strangury and Cholick, pain of the Milt, the Piles and Hemorrhoids, with Tympanies and ſuch like.

♂ in the next 18 degrees of ♍ is cold in the ſecond, and dry in the third degree, cauſing oppilations and ſtopping of the Liver, of Melancholy and red Choler fæculent and thick, Melancholy predominating, cauſing ſtoppings and ſwelling of the Milt, pains and gripings in the Belly, the Wind Cholick and Strangury, the Stone in the Bladder; and ♂ with ♄ the Piles and Hemorrhoids.

♂ in the laſt ſix degrees of ♍ is cold in the beginning of the 3d, and dry in the beginning of the 4th deg. cauſing Diſeaſes of thick Melancholy and red Choler, Melancholy exceeding, cauſeth Diſeaſes and Oppilations of the Liver and Milt, pain and gripings of the Belly, the Strangury, the Wind-Cholick and Stone in the Bladder, the Hemorrhoids, Piles, and Meazles in children.

The Cure.

Adminiſter not in the hours of ♄, ♂ or ☿; but in the hours of ☽, ♃ and ♀, and put ♈, ♎ or ♊ in the Aſcendant, or ♉ or ♒, if ♃ be in either of them, and the ☽ in ♊, ♎, ♒ or ♈, applying to ♃ or ♀; then digeſt, vomit, bathe and purge, for this Humour will not be well purged without a digeſtive be given before.

Mars

Mars *in* Capricorn.

MArs in the firſt 12 degrees of *Capricorn* is cold in the 3d, and dry in the 4th degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of much tough and dry Melancholy and red Choler; as the Leproſie and Cankers, *Noli me tangere*, Conſumptions and ſuch like; ſtiffneſs of the Joynts, dryneſs of the Sinews, and many dry and cold Diſeaſes in the extremity of Nature.

♂ in the laſt 18 degrees of ♑ is cold in the beginning of the 4th degree, and dry above nature, cauſing Diſeaſes of much Melancholy and red Choler; as Conſumptions, Cankers, *Noli me tangere*, the Wolf, and ſuch like, with ſtiffneſs in the Joynts and Sinews, and the dry Gout, red ſpots in the Legs and Arms, and other places; and the Party is dry, and pineth and conſumeth away.

The Cure.

The Diſeaſes of ♂ in ♑ are very hard to be cured, and dangerous, or not to be cured at all; for the Humour is red Choler and Melancholy mix'd, and dry in the extremity of the 4th degree, drying up the Radical humidity, and ſtopping the paſſages and pores of the Humours that maintain nature.

To theſe Diſtempers adminiſter not Phyſick in the hours of the ☉, ♂, ☿ nor ♄; look in the Chapt. of ♂ in ♉ and ♍; and in the Chapt. of ♄ in ♐; and let him vomit well, and purge ſtrongly after digeſtion, for this will not be well purged, but it muſt be firſt ſtrongly prepared.

Of Mars *in* Gemini.

MArs in the firſt 18 degrees of *Gemini* is temperate in moiſture and drowth, and hot in the firſt degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of red Choler mixed with Blood; but Blood is pre-

predominant, cauſing the Shingles, Tetters, Ring-worms, Piles and Hemorrhoids, Impoſtumes, Fevers, Scabs and Itches.

Mars in the laſt 12 degrees of ♊ is moiſt in the beginning of the firſt degree, and hot in the beginning of the ſecond, ingendring Diſeaſes of red Choler and Blood, Blood exceeding in the commixtion, and the Diſeaſes are hot and ſomething flegmatick withall, and hereof breeds the Shingles, Tetters, Ring-worms, the Piles and Hemorrhoids, Impoſtumes, Fevers, Scabs and Itches.

The Cure.

In theſe Diſeaſes miniſter not in the hour of ♂ nor ♄, neither ſhall you put ♊, ♎ nor ♒ in the Aſcendant, but miniſter in the hour of ☽, ♀, ☿, or in the hour of ♃ being in ♉, ♍ or ♑, and cure it by cold things that purge red Choler, as aforeſaid; for in this caſe the blood will look exceeding red: Try it by blood-letting.

Of Mars *in* Libra.

Mars in the firſt 6 degrees of ♎ is hot in the ſecond and moiſt in the firſt degree, ingendring corruption and infection of the Blood by red Choler, cauſing Impoſtumations and pains of the Reins and Kidneys, Fluxes and Gonorrhea-Paſſion, Biles, Carbuncles, and the Water hot and ſealding, much pain in the Head and roots of the Eyes, as though the Head would break in pieces; and the pain is moſt felt on the right ſide of the Head, and in the Neck alſo, and a Cough withall, and pain of the Lungs and Stomach, of much red Choler corrupting the Blood, and ſmall Pox, if the ☽ apply to ♄ or ☿; if the ☽ apply to ♀, it cauſeth pain of the Belly, coldneſs of the Stomach and indigeſtion.

♂ in the next 18 degrees of ♎ is moiſt in the ſecond, and dry in the third degree; ingendring corruption in the Blood

Blood by red Choler, through dryneſs thickning the ſame, cauſing Impoſtumations, Tetters, Ring-worms, Peſtilential Fevers, Diſeaſes of the Lungs and heat thereof, Biles, Carbuncles, Piles and Hemorrhoids, the Flux and *Gonorrhea Paſſio*, Water hot and ſharp, pain and heat in the Reins, and pain of the Side, the green Sickneſs, and a riſing of the Lungs into the Throat ready to ſtop the Wind.

Mars in the laſt 6 degrees of ♎ is moiſt in the beginning of the third degree, and hot in the beginning of the fourth; ingendring much thick and fæculent blood, cauſed by red dry Choler, producing heat and pain of the Reins, waſting of Nature, Gonorrhea, Fluxes, Scalding-water, Impoſtumes, Carbuncles, Biles and Botches, Hemorrhoids and Piles, oppilation of the Liver and Lungs, with retention of the Flowers, the Mother alſo and the Small Pox.

The Cure.

The times and manner of Curing are rehearſed in the Chapter of ♂ in ♊, but in this there ought to be ſome digeſtion uſed before purging, and then let blood, and you ought to digeſt three dayes at leaſt, for elſe a Purge will not effectually work (as I have proved) and your Purges muſt be very ſtrong, as ℥ij of Pills, or ℥jß of Electuary, elſe they will not ſufficiently work out this Humour; theſe Parties being let blood, the blood doth look exceeding red, and it is good after purging to let blood, for the blood is thick; and then give drink to purge the blood, and to cleanſe it of red Choler.

Of Mars *in* Aquarius.

Mars in the firſt 12 degrees of ♒ is moiſt in the 3d, and hot in the 4th degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of hot, thick and fæculent Blood and red Choler mix'd, as Impoſtumes, the Kings

Kings Evil, Carbuncles, Pleuriſies, Botches, heat of the Lights, much Choler, and ſtuffing in the Stomach, Faintneſs, Trembling, heat of the Reins and Water, ſtopping of the Urine and pain of the Yard, with pains in the ſide and ſtopping of the Terms; if ♂ be in ♒, and the ☽ in ♐ applying to ♀ in ♓, then it cauſeth a general weakneſs in the body, and indigeſtion, coldneſs of the Liver, thick corrupt rottenneſs of the Blood, and pain of the Cods, and the Humours be equally mixed.

Mars in the laſt 18 degrees of ♒ is moiſt in the beginning of the 4th degree, and hot above nature, cauſing Diſeaſes of hot, thick and fæculent blood and red Choler, and the Blood hath the dominion, producing Impoſtumations, Botches, the Kings Evil, Plague, &c. the Scurvy and ſwelling of a venomous Humour, and the Meazles; for Blood of ♂ in ♒, and ♃ in ♉, cauſeth the Meazles.

The Cure.

Miniſter not to any of theſe Diſeaſes of ♂ in ♒ *in hora Martis*, nor of ♃ if he be in ♈, ♌ or ♐; nor of ♄ nor ☿ if they be in ♊, ♎, ♒, ♈, ♌ or ♐; but in the hours of the ☽ or ♀ in ♉, ♍ or ♓; prepare him, purge him, and let blood ſpeedily, but firſt let blood.

Of Mars *in* Cancer.

Mars in the firſt 18 degrees of *Cancer* is temperate in all the four Qualities, yet cauſing Diſeaſes of red Choler and thin Flegm, cauſing biles, botches, and leproſie, pimples, red ſpots, itches, ſcurf, deafneſs, and worms in the Stomach, and hardneſs in the Belly, and it is the beginning of ſalt Flegm, whence Flegm hath the dominion; hot and dry.

Mars in the laſt 12 degrees of ♋ is cold and moiſt in the beginning of the firſt degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of red Choler, and

and thin ſaltiſh Water and Flegm, and Flegm hath the dominion, cauſing Diſeaſes of the Stomach, Coughs, Rheums, Scabs and Itches, of ſalt Flegm, red Choler, and thin Water mixed together; the Water or Flegmatick Humour having the dominion.

Mars in the laſt 12 degrees of ♋ is exceeding moiſt, dark and heavy, temperate between hot and cold, and a little windy, and breeding much Water and flegmatick Humours.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in *hora Martis*, or ☉, nor the ☽, but in the hour of ♀, ſhe being in ♈, ♌ or ♐; or in the hour of ♃, he being in ♈, ♌ or ♐: ♊, ♎ or ♒ being in the Aſcendant, the ☽ applying to ♃, and vomit the Party, and let him blood, then purge red Choler and Flegm in the firſt degree.

Of Mars *in* Scorpio.

Mars in the firſt ſix degrees of *Scorpio* is cold and moiſt in the 1ſt degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of thick Flegm and ſtinking, and of red Choler mix'd, but Flegm hath the preheminence; cauſing Itches, Pimples, ſaucy flegmy fæces, ſalt flegm, pains of the privy parts and Matrix, and Reins likewiſe; and ♂ in ♏ cauſeth Small Pox, and ♂ in the laſt face of ♎ cauſeth Small Pox of ſalt Flegm, that having the dominion; and cauſeth the French Pox and aches and pains in the bones, Nocturnal as well as Diurnal.

Mars in the next 18 degrees of ♏ is cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of thick ſtinking Flegm and Water, with red Choler, Flegm predominating, cauſing Diſeaſes of the privy parts, *Vulva* and Matrix, ſtopping the Urine that a man ſhall not piſs, and the Small Pox in young and old, and long worms in the Stomach and Belly, and vomiting, with a Fever of Choler and Flegm.

Mars

Mars in the laſt 6 degrees of ♏ is cold and moiſt in the beginning of the third degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of thick ſtinking Water and Flegm mixed with red Choler, Flegm having the preheminence, cauſing Diſeaſes of the Bladder and privy parts, of the Matrix, and ſtopping of the Urine.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in *hora Martis*, ☉ nor ☽, but in the hour of ♀, being in ♈, ♌ or ♐; or in the hour of ♃ being in ♈, ♌, or ♐; ♊, ♎ or ♒ being Aſcendant; ☽ applying to ♃, make him vomit, let him blood, and purge him of red Choler, and digeſt if occaſion ſerve: This kind of ſalt Flegm is very tough and ſtinking, for it is commixed of red Choler and flegm, flegm predominating; therefore digeſt flegm and purge it moſt, and the red choler will evacuate with the flegm; for this kind of ſalt flegm is more cold and moiſt.

Of Mars *in* Piſces.

Mars in the firſt 12 degrees of ♓ is cold and moiſt in the 3d deg. ingendring Diſeaſes of thick and tough Flegm mixed with red Choler, Flegm having dominion; as the *French* Pox, pains of the Feet, the Gout and Sciatica, *Podagra*, *Genagra*, *Chiragra*; the Lethargy, pricking and gnawing of the Stomach, oppilations of the Liver, the Dropſy and dead Palſie, benummedneſs of the Members and the black Plague, of ſalt flegm; for it is a kind of tough and ſtrong flegm, ſalt, cold and moiſt, mixed of three parts flegm, and one of red choler, cauſing alſo Fevers, ſalt flegm in the Stomach and bitter belchings.

Mars in the laſt 18 degrees of ♓ is cold and moiſt in the beginning of the 4th degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of flegm thick and tough mix'd with red choler, flegm predominating; as

all

all kinds of Gouts aforeſaid, Aches, the Lethargy and Dropſie, pains of the Feet, the dead Palſie, and ſuch like; pains and bitter belchings of the Stomach, of ſalt Flegm, of ♂ in ♓, of red Choler and Flegm having dominion: four parts of Flegm and one part of red Choler.

The Cure.

The manner and form of Curing is ſet down before in the Chapters of ♈ and ♉; but here you are to ſweat the Party mightily, and to prepare and purge Flegm and red Choler; but herein it is not good to let blood, but to give a drying drink.

Of the Sun *in* Aries, *and of his Nature.*

WHich is hot and dry, temperate, and is ſcituate in the midſt of the Planets as a King, and is the Life of all things by his approximation and aſcenſion, and the Death of all things by his deſcention and elongation; and therefore he is ſaid to rule the Heart of Man, which is ſcituate in the midſt of the Members in the leſſer World, which is the Body of Man: and is the firſt part in Man living, and the laſt dying. He ruleth alſo the Spirit of Life, which conſiſteth in the Heart. He hath alſo the right Eye, the Sight and the Nerves, the Marrow and Virtue Attractive, and cauſeth dry Diſeaſes. He hath alſo the Thighs, the roof of the Mouth, and Organs of the Senſes inwardly, the Hands, the Feet, the Sinews, the Fantaſiacal Virtue, the left eye in a Woman, and the right eye in a man, and cauſeth the Rheum to deſcend from the Eyes, the hot Rheum, the hurts of the Eyes, and all ſickneſſes of yellow Choler, hot and dry, thin and ſharp, and cauſeth the yellow Jaundies, Itches, Scabs and the Flux.

Of the Sun *in* Aries.

SOL in the firſt 18 degrees of ♈ is hot and dry in the beginning of the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of much yellow Choler ſharp and thin, cauſing Pimples, Heat in the Breaſt, Head-ache, yellowneſs in the Eyes, ſwelling in the Legs, Scabs, Itches, Ring-worms, Inflammations thereof, Fevers, Strangullion, Deafneſs and darkneſs of the Eyes, Rheums, itching of the Eyes, ſtopping of the Terms, with faint languiſhing and the Gout.

☉ in the laſt 12 degrees of ♈ is hot and dry in the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes, of thin, yellow and ſharp Choler, in the Eyes, Itchings, Pimples, Scabs, Heat in the Stomach and Breaſt, Head-ache and pains of the Head, the Strangury and pain in the Thigh and Huckle-bone, Sciatica, much yellow water in the Stomach, Liver and Belly, with faintneſs and Dropſies.

The Cure.

The Cure of Diſeaſes proceeding from the ☉ in ♈, cauſed of much thin yellow Choler: Miniſter not in *hora* ☉ nor ♂, but in the hours of ♀ or ☽, eſpecially being in ♋, ♏ or ♓; or at leaſt being in ♉, ♌ or ♑, putting ♋, ♏ or ♓ in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ applying to ♀, and let the lord of the 6th Houſe be weak, and perform your Cure with cold and moiſt things, few digeſtives do ſerve in this cauſe, becauſe the Humour is thin; but firſt purge the Patient of yellow Choler, then let him blood, and give him drinks cold and moiſt, and if the Rheums fall much to the Eyes, then purge the Head, and make an Iſſue backwards, or a Seaton on the 3d *Vertebra* of the Neck, and draw a ſilk through it, to draw and divert the Rheum from the Eyes, often moving the ſtring, and you may wear it as long as you think good, and you ſhall find it profitable.

Of

Of Sol *in* Taurus.

SOL in the firſt 18 degrees of ♉ is temperate in cold and heat, but dry in the firſt degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy and thin yellow Choler, Melancholy predominating, cauſing Diſeaſes in the Legs; as Itches, Warts and Knobs.

☉ in the 4th degr. of ♉, being Lord of the hour, and in ♈ in the 2d, cauſeth Biles, Botches, Swellings and Impoſtumations in the Throat between the Neck and Head, and under the Chin.

☉ in ♉ in the 7th with ☿ cauſeth Bunches, Sores and Swellings in the Throat and in the Limbs.

☉ in the laſt 12 degrees of ♉ is cold in the beginning of the firſt degree, and dry in the beginning of the ſecond degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of thick Melancholy and thin yellow and ſharp Choler, Melancholy predominating, and the Humour is ſoure and bitter withall, cauſing Diſeaſes in the Knees, and ſtiffneſs of the Sinews and Joynts.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in *hora* ☉ nor ♂, if he be in ♉, ♍ or ♑, but if he be in ♊, ♎ or ♒, you may; neither in the hour of ☿ nor ♄, being in ♊, ♎ nor ♒; but you may miniſter in *hora* ♃, ♀ or the ☽, being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, and put ♊, ♎ or ♒ in the Aſcendant, the ☽ applying to ♃; and you muſt cure with things moiſt and temperate in heat and cold, but ſomewhat heating; and in ſuch a caſe it is good to bathe the Parties, and to digeſt the Humours well before you purge, for that it is cauſed of groſs Melancholy and thin yellow Choler, Melancholy predominating.

Of Sol *in* Gemini.

SOL in the firſt 18 degrees of *Gemini* is temperate in heat and moiſture, but hot in the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of Blood, and ſharp thin yellow Choler, Blood prevailing, cauſing Pimples, Itches, Scabs, and ſtopping of Womens Terms. The Sun in ♊ either Lord of the hour, of the 6th or of the 12th Houſe, cauſeth the Strangullion and the Stone.

Sol in the laſt 12 degrees of ♊ is hot in the beginning of the 2d degree, and moiſt in the beginning of the firſt, ingendring Diſeaſes of thin, ſharp, yellow Choler and Blood; as Scabs Itches, Pimples, Heat of the Liver, and pain in the Knees.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of the *Sun*, nor *Mars*, nor *Jupiter*, but in the hours of ♀, ☿ or ☽, or ♄ being in ♉, ♍ or ♑, or in ♋, ♏, or ♓, and purge yellow Choler, and let blood; but few digeſtives ſerve in this manner and caſe.

Of Sol *in* Cancer.

SOL in the firſt 18 degrees of ♋ is temperate in all the four Qualities, cauſing Diſeaſes of thin Flegm, and thin, ſharp, yellow Choler, Flegm abounds in the commixtion, cauſing Itches, Flux, Scabs, ſaltiſh Humours in the Face and Stomach, and pains of the Feet, faintneſs, pain and weakneſs in the Reins, and languiſhing Diſeaſes, with faintneſs of the Limbs, ſalt flegmy fæces, and a ſpice of the Pox.

☉ in the laſt 12 degr. of ♋ is cold and moiſt in the beginning of the firſt degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of ſaltiſh Water and Flegm, and ſharp thin yellow Choler, and Flegm hath the dominion, and produceth Scabs, Itches, Ptiſſick and ſtraitneſs of Breath,

Breath, and Diſeaſes of Flegm in the Lights and Stomach, and exceeding languiſhing and faintneſs, and pain of the Heart, and they cannot eat, nor reliſh their meat, and oft-times the Strangury withall.

The Cure.

Miniſter not *in hora* ☉ nor ♂, except he be in ♋, ♍ or ♓, but *in hora* ♃, or in the hour of ♀ or the ☽ being in ♈, ♌ or ♐, and put ♈, ♌ or ♐ in the Aſcendant, and let the Party ſweat well and vomit, and then purge him well.

Of Sol *in* Leo.

SOL in the firſt 6 degrees of ♌ is hot and dry in the beginning of the 2d degree, and cauſeth Diſeaſes of thick yellow Choler, and thin ſharp yellow Choler, cauſing the yellow Jaundies, hot burning Fevers, Scabs, Pimples, ſtopping of the Liver, and heat of the Liver.

Sol in the next 18 degr. of ♌ is hot and dry in the extremity of the 2d degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of abundance of yellow Choler; as the yellow Jaundies, ſtopping of the Terms, vomiting, indigeſtion, dryneſs and heat of the Liver, pain of the Heart, faintneſs, weakneſs, pining away and conſuming.

Sol in the laſt 6 degrees of ♌ is hot and dry in the 3d degr. cauſing hot and dry Fevers, yellow Jaundies, ſtopping of the Liver, pain of the Head, overflowing of the Gall, pain in the Groin, with kernels like and near unto the Peſtilential and infectious Plague; the red Plague is alſo cauſed of much Choler, and alſo cauſeth the running of the Reins, and Gonorrhea-paſſion in men, and vomiting up of much blood in Women, through corruption and ſtopping of their Terms, and conſuming and pining away of the fleſh, with overmuch heat and drowth, of Choler, pain in the head and back, weakneſs and faintneſs,

The Cure of ☉ in ♌ of much yellow Choler.

Miniſter not in *hora* ☉ nor ♂, neither put ♈, ♌, nor ♐ in the Aſcendant, but miniſter in *hora* ☽, ☿, or *in hora* ♃ in ♋, ♍ or ♒; or *in hora* ♀, or ♄ in ♋, ♍ or ♓, when the ☽ is in ♋, ♍ or ♓, applying to ☿, or ♀, or ♄; and digeſt Choler firſt, then purge yellow Choler, for this kind of yellow Choler is ſomewhat thick, and give things to cool and quench drought.

Of Sol *in* Virgo.

SOL in the firſt 6 degrees of ♍ is cold in the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy and thick yellow Choler, and Melancholy hath the Dominion; and the Humour is cold and dry, ſoure and ſharp in taſte, cauſing Kernels and Scabs in the neck and throat, ſtiffneſs of the Sinews, Cramps, Small Pox, Meazles and ſtrong Fevers, oppilations in the Liver and Milt.

Sol in the next 18 degrees of *Virgo* is cold in the ſecond degree and dry in the third; cauſing Diſeaſes by the ingendring of Melancholy and thick yellow Choler, and Melancholy hath the Dominion, and the Humour is ſoure and ſharp, cauſing Scabs in the Neck, and Kernels, ſtiffneſs of the Sinews, the Squinancy, the Kings Evil and *Angina*.

Sol in the laſt 6 degrees of ♍ is cold in the beginning of the 3d degree, and dry in the beginning of the 4th degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy and thick yellow Choler, Melancholy being in the exceſs, the Humour is ſour and ſharp, cauſing oppilations in the Liver, pains in the Almonds in the Throat and root of the Tongue, and the Kings Evil, Kernels and *Noli me tangere*.

The

The Cure.

Look in the Chapter of the ☉ in ♉, for the manner of Curing; but here it is not amiſs to ſweat the Party, and to let blood if need require, but you muſt firſt digeſt, and then purge him well, and then let blood.

Of Sol *in* Libra.

SOL in the firſt 6 degrees of ♎ is moiſt in the firſt degree, and hot in the ſecond, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick Blood and thin yellow Choler, cauſing Diſeaſes in the Arms, Shoulders and Hands, Scabs, Itches, Biles, and heat in the Reins, and Scalding of the Water, with running of Nature.

Sol in the next 18 degrees of ♎ is moiſt in the beginning of the 2d degree, and hot in the beginning of the 3d degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of thick Blood, and thin yellow Choler, Blood having the dominion, cauſing pains and Diſeaſes in the Reins, Arms, Shoulders and Hands, Biles, Botches, yellow Jaundies, ſharp Urine, and waſting of Nature.

Sol in the laſt 6 degrees of ♎ is moiſt in the 2d, and hot in the 3d degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of thin Blood and thin yellow Choler, Blood predominating; as pains of the Reins, ſcalding of Urine, waſting of Nature, Bloody Flux, pains of the Hands, Arms and Shoulders, Kings Evil, *Angina*, *Squinantia*, Fluxes of the Terms, Biles, Scabs and Itches.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in *hora* ☉, ♅ nor ♂, but in the hour of ☽, ♃ or ♀, if they be in ♉, ♏ or ♒, ♌, ♐ or ♓; but firſt you ought to clarifie the Blood, and cool and thin it, and then breathe a Vein.

Of Sol *in* Scorpio.

SOL in the firſt 6 degrees of ♏ is cold and moiſt in the firſt degree, cauſing diſeaſes of tough Flegm, ſtinking, and of thin yellow Choler, Flegm having the Dominion; as Dropſies, benumming of the Members, Palſies and griping and pricking of the Stomach, oppilations of the Liver, ſtuffing of the Lights, Coughs.

Sol in the next 18 degrees of ♏ is cold and moiſt in the 2d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of ſtinking corrupt Water and Flegm, and of thin yellow Choler, Flegm bearing ſway; as Dropſies, Rottenneſs and Oppilations of the Liver and Lungs, Coughs, Fevers, great pricking and tearing at the Stomach, Palſies and Impoſtumations.

Sol in the laſt 6 degrees of ♏ is cold and moiſt in the beginning of the 3d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of tough ſtinking Flegm and Water, and of thin yellow Choler, Flegm having the predominancy; as Palſies, Dropſies, Fiſtulaes, Iſſues, pains of fretting, and tearing at the Stomach, ſtopping and rotting of the Liver and Lungs, with Coughs.

The Cure.

Miniſter not *in horis* ☉, *vel* ♂, but in the hours of ♄ or ☿, when they be in ♊, ♎ or ♒, or in the hours of ☽ or ♀, being in ♉, ♍ or ♓, ♊, ♎ or ♒, and ſweat and purge, and digeſt the matter well, for it is a kind of ſalt tough Flegm mixed with yellow Choler, Flegm having the dominion, and therefore will ask good and often digeſtion and purging. Look in the Chapter of ☉ in ♑ and ♐.

Of Sol *in* Sagittary.

SOL in the firſt 18 degrees of ♐ is hot and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring much thick red Cho-

ler,

ler, cauſing *Ethica paſſio*, ſwelling of the Limbs, heat and pain of the Back and Heart, *Cardiaca paſſio*, and heart-burning, great drought, pains in the Head and Brain, Rheums in the Eyes, and a flux of hot Humours falling thereinto, Franticknes, pain of the Gums and roof of the Mouth, Tooth-ache and pain in the Feet, the Piles, Hemorrhoids, and impediments in piſſing.

Sol in the laſt 18 degrees of ♐ is hot and dry in the extremity of the 4th degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thin yellow Choler, and thick red Choler, increaſing peſtilential Fevers, *Noli me tangere*, Carbuncles, pains at the Heart, and in the Back, in the Head and Brain, and roof of the Mouth, Franticknes, pain in the Feet and Hands, Heart-burning, Syncope, ſtopping of the Liver, overflowing of the Gall, yellow Jaundies and Green-ſickneſs.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of the ☉ nor ♂, but in the hour of ☽, ☿, ♀ or ♄, being in ♋, ♍ or ♓, and put ♋, ♍ or ♓ in the Aſcendant; and firſt prepare this kind of red and yellow Choler, for it is red, groſs and thick, red Choler predominating, and it is hot and dry, conſuming in the 4th degree.

Of Sol *in* Capricorn.

SOL in the firſt 12 degrees of ♑ is cold in the 3d degree, and dry in the 4th degree; ingendring Diſeaſes of fæculent Melancholy and thin yellow Choler and the Melancholy hath the dominion, cauſing Cramps, contractions of the Sinews, Warts, Wens, Knobs, Cankers, gripings and pain in the Belly and Bowels, the Wind-cholick and Stone in the Reins, Palſies and benumming of the Members, the Strangury, the Swine Pox and the *French* Pox, Meazles, Piles and Hemorrhoids,

Sol

Sol in the laſt 18 degrees of ♍ is cold in the 4th degr. and dry above Nature, ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy and thin yellow Choler, Melancholy predominating, cauſing Cramps, contraction of the Sinews, Wens, Knobs, Warts, Piles, Hemorrhoids, Strangury, griping and pain of the Belly and Guts, Small Pox, and *French* Pox, and Meazles; and if ☽ be in ♍ and apply to ☉, it is the *French* Pox, with ache in the bones, nocturnal pains, pricking and knobs in the fleſh.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hours of ♂, ☉, ♄ nor ☿, but in the hours of ♃, ♀ or the ☽, being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, or in ♈, ♌ or ♐, putting ♊, ♎ or ♒ in the Aſcendant, the ☽ applying to ♃ or ♀; and give digeſtions, and bathe the Party well to moiſten the Humours; for it is a ſubtil kind of Melancholy mixed with thin yellow Choler, Melancholy having the dominion, and if occaſion ſerve, open a Vein; but it is alwayes better to open a Vein in hot cauſes than in cold, and better to purge and vomit in cold cauſes than in hot.

Of Sol *in Aquarius.*

SOL in the firſt 12 degrees of ♒ is moiſt in the beginning of the 3d degree, and hot in the 4th, ingendring Diſeaſes of Blood and thin yellow Choler, cauſing Impoſtumations in the Reins, waſting of Nature, *Gonorrhea Paſſio*, Water hot, and ſmarting of the Yard, Strangullion and Gravel in the Kidneys, the Green Sickneſs, and ſtopping of the Terms.

Sol in the laſt 18 degrees of ♒ is moiſt in the 3d, and hot above Nature, cauſing Diſeaſes of thick Blood and thin yellow Choler, Blood having the dominion, cauſing Impoſtumations, Carbuncles, the Roſe-ſwelling, *Gonorrhea Paſſio*, ſharpneſs of Urine, pains of the Reins, Kidneys and yard, waſting of Nature.

The

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of the ☉ nor ♂, but in the hour of ♀, ☽, ☿ or ♄, ♉, ♍ or ♎ being in the Aſcendant; digeſt yellow Choler, thin the Blood, and open a Vein.

Of Sol *in* Piſces.

SOL in the firſt 12 degrees of ♓ is hot and moiſt in the 3d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick ſtinking Water and Flegm, and the Flegm hath the dominion, and is ſaltiſh and bitter, cauſing Dropſies, rotting of the Liver, Coughs, Impoſtumations, dead Pallies, and many Diſeaſes in the privy parts, fluxes of the Flowers, and ſuch like, benumming of the Hands and Fingers, Legs and Arms, of a venomous Humour, and in the joynts like ſtinging of Nettles, cauſing the dead Palſie.

☉ in the laſt 18 degrees of ♓ is cold and moiſt in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring much thick ſtinking Flegm and Water, and thin yellow Choler, and the Flegm hath the dominion, cauſing Diſeaſes and pains in the privy parts; alſo fluxes of the Flowers, *Hernia Aquoſa*, Dropſies, Indigeſtion, and rottenneſs and coldneſs of the Liver, Strangury, *&c.*

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ♂ or ♃, being eſpecially in ♋, ♏ or ♓, nor in the hour of ☽ or ♀, being in ♈, ♌ or ♐, but miniſter in the hour of ♄ or ☿ being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, as it is ſaid in the Chapter of ☉ in ♋ and ♏; and ſweat and digeſt, and purge them ſtrongly.

Of

Of Venus *in* Aries.

Venus in the firſt 18 degrees of ♈ is temperate in all the four Qualities, yet cauſing diſtemperature of thin yellow Choler, and thin flegm equally mixed, Jaundies and Itches, the Whites and running of the Reins, Rheums and Biles.

♀ in the laſt 12 degrees of ♈ is hot and dry in the beginning of the firſt degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of thin Flegm and yellow Choler; the Choler is ſtrongeſt, cauſing Itches and Agues, *&c.*

The Cure.

Miniſter not to any that are grieved with the Diſeaſes of ♀ in ♈, in the hour of ♀ nor the ☽, eſpecially if the ☽ be in ♈, ♌ or ♐; nor in the hours of ♂ nor the ☉, if they be in ♎, ♏ or ♓; but if ♂ or ☉ be in ♊, ♎ or ♒, putting ♎, ♏ or ♓ in the Aſcendant you may miniſter otherwiſe; as in the hour of ♃, being in ♉, ♍ or ♑; or in the hour of ☿ or ♄, if they be in ♊, ♎ or ♒, and make the Parties to ſweat well, and purge, and let blood, for few digeſtions ſerve for inward cauſes, becauſe the Humour is thin and ſharp, yellow Choler and thin Water, Choler having preheminence, *&c.*

Of Venus *in* Taurus.

Venus in the firſt 18 degrees of ♉ is cold in the firſt degr. and temperate in drowth and moiſture, ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy and thin Flegm, Melancholy preceding, cauſing Diſeaſes of Head and Brain, with Deafneſs, and pain of the ears; in the ſide and Reins with ſtitches, *&c.*

Venus in the laſt 12 degrees of ♉ is cold in the beginning of the 2d degree, and dry in the beginning of the firſt, ingendring

dring Diſeaſes of thick Melancholy and thin Flegm, Melancholy predominating, cauſing pains of the Head, and deafneſs of the Ear, pain of the ſides and Stitches.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ♀, ☿ nor ♄, but in the hour of ♃, being in ♈, ♌ or ♐; or in the hour of ♃, being in ♊, ♒ or ♎; digeſt the Humour, and ſweat the Party, then purge him well, and if need require, then open a vein, and the Cure muſt be done with hot and moiſt things.

Of Venus *in* Gemini.

Venus in the firſt 18 degrees of *Gemini* is temperate in heat and cold, but moiſt in the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of Blood and thin Flegm, Blood having dominion, cauſing Impoſtumations, Pleuriſies and ſwellings, Rheums and Kernels, and pains of the Throat, the Squinancy and *Angina*.

Venus in the laſt 12 degrees of ♊ is hot in the beginning of the firſt degree, and moiſt in the beginning of the ſecond; ingendring Diſeaſes of Blood and thin Water, the Blood prevailing, cauſing Impoſtumes, Pleuriſies, Scabs, Swellings and Rheums, with pains of the Throat, *Angina*, Squinancy, *Abotium*, and ſuch like.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of *Venus* nor the ☽, if ſhe be in ♊, ♎ or ♒, but if ſhe be in ♉, ♍ or ♑ you may; and in the hour of ♃, he being in ♉, ♍ or ♑, or in the hour of the ☉, ☿ or ♄, in ♈, ♌ or ♐; purge, ſweat, and let blood, and make the Lord of the 6th weak, and cleanſe the blood.

Of

Of Venus *in* Cancer.

VEnus in the firſt 18 degrees of ♋ is moiſt and cold in the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of much Flegm and ſalt Water, cauſing Pains and Aches in the Arms and Shoulders; Fiſtulaes, Dropſies and Palſies, and pains and prickings of the Stomach, Giddineſs of the Head and Apoplexie, with the French Pox, and Swelling at the Stomach.

♀ in the laſt 12 degrees of ♋ is cold and moiſt in the beginning of the ſecond degree; cauſing Diſeaſes of much cold Flegm, and ſaltiſh thin Water, in the Arms and Shoulders, Hands and Fingers; as, Chilblains, Impoſthumations, Dropſies, palſies, Fiſtulaes and French Pox.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ☽, ♀, ♄ nor ☿, if they be in ♋, ♍ or ♓, but if they be in ♊, ♎ or ♒, you may adminiſter; and you may alſo in the hour of ☉ or ♃, being in ♈, ♌, ♐, or ♊, ♎ or ♒, and let the Party ſweat well, and then purge Flegm, and vomit; and avoid all things that breed Flegm, or cauſe cold.

Of Venus *in* Leo.

VEnus in the firſt 6 degrees of *Leo*, is hot and dry in the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of yellow Choler and thin Water, in the Stomach, Matrix and Reins, with Catarrhes, Choler predominating, cauſeth Pimples and Scabs.

♀ in the next 18 degrees of ♌ is hot and dry in the 2d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thin Water and thick yellow Choler, Choler being the ſtronger, cauſing the Piles and Hemorrhoids, Rheums in the Stomach, yellow Jaundies, oppilations in the Liver, evil digeſtions, Fevers, Impoſtumations in the Stomach; and in children the ſmall Pox, if the ☽ ſepa-

rate

rate from the ☉ in ♋, and much Flegm and ſtuffing in the Stomach, with ſleepineſs and heavineſs.

♀ in the laſt 6 degrees of ♌ is hot and dry in the beginning of the 3d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick yellow Choler and thin Flegm, ſoure and ſaltiſh, and unſavoury in taſte, and Choler exceeds in the commixtion, and the Party is hot inwardly, and outwardly cold, ſhivering with Fevers, pains of the Stomach, oppilations, ill digeſtion, Hemorrhoids, Piles, Itches, Scabs, Flux, Chilblains, Swellings and Sciatica.

The Cure.

In the Diſeaſes cauſed of ♀ in ♌, miniſter not in the hour of ♀ nor in the hour of the ☽, if ſhe be in ♈, ♌ or ♐, nor in the hours of ♂ or the ☉, being in ♋, ♍ or ♓; but in the hours of ☿ or ♄ being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, or in the hour of the ☽ being in ♋, ♍ or ♓, and digeſt the matter well, and purge and let blood.

Of Venus *in* Virgo.

Venus in *Virgo* in the firſt 6 degrees thereof is cold in the 2d degree and dry in the firſt, ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy and thin Water, Melancholy predominating; as Melancholick Paſſions, Diſeaſes of the Heart, pain of the Back-bone, and the *Illiaca Paſſio*, with Diſeaſes in the Bowels and Navel, and trembling and faintneſs of the Heart; if the ☽ go from the ☉ to ♀, it cauſeth the Strangury, Heat of the Urine and pain of the Reins, with great ſmarting in the Yard, and Gonorrhea-paſſion, and a Fever, the ☽ being Lady of the hour.

♀ in the next 18 degrees of ♍ is cold in the 3d, and dry in the 2d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy and thin Flegm, with trembling and faintneſs of the Heart, fearfulneſs, and pain of the Back-bone, Diſeaſes of the Bowels and about the

the Navel, *Iliaca Paſſio*, the wet and dry Gout, *Chiragra* and Swellings.

♀ in the laſt 6 degr. of ♍ is cold in the beginning of the 4th degree, and dry in the beginning of the 3d, ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy and thin Flegm; as Rheums, catarrhs, Melancholick paſſions and faintneſs, trembling of the heart, *Iliaca paſſio*, griping pains of the Bowels, and about the Navel, the Wind-cholick and pain of the Back-bone.

The Cure.

Miniſter not *in hora* ♀, ☿, ☽ nor ♄, but in the hour of ♃, or in the hour of ☉ or ♂, being in ♊, ♎ or ♒; ſweat the Parties well, digeſt and purge, as in the Chapter of ♀ in ♉.

Of Venus *in* Libra.

Venus in the firſt 6 degrees of ♎ is hot in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the 2d, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick and hot Blood, and of thin Water, Blood having Dominion, cauſing the Cholick, the Strangury, pains and gripings in the Belly, and about the Navel, Worms in the Maw, Iliack Paſſion and ſuffocation of the Matrix, bleeding at the Noſe in a Man, and Vomiting of Blood in a Woman, the Pleuriſie and Impoſtumations, and a Wind running up and down the Body, that is ſometimes in the Bowels, and ſometimes in the Stomach, and ſometimes under the ſhort ribs in the left ſide, with great pain; purge and let blood.

♀ in the next 18 degrees of *Libra* is hot in the ſecond, and moiſt in the third degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thin Water and thick Blood, Blood predominating, cauſing many Diſeaſes; as Chilblains, Cholick, Strangury, pain and griping in the Belly and about the Navel, and Worms in the Maw, *Iliaca Paſſio*, ſuffocation of the Matrix, and continual iſſuing of the Terms, and much Blood in the

the Liver, and much bleeding at the Noſe, or vomiting of Blood, moſt commonly in a Woman, and bleeding in a man at the Noſe, much pain in the left ſide by Wind, and it is apt to breed a Pleuriſie, or Impoſtumations in the Liver, or the Fever *Synochus*.

♀ in the laſt 6 degrees of ♎ is hot in the beginning of the 3d degree, and moiſt in the beginning of the 4th, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick Blood and thin Flegm, cauſing pain and gripings in the Belly, and about the Navel, Iliack Paſſion, Worms in the Maw, and ſuffocation of the Matrix, with fluxes of Womens Terms.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ♀, nor in the hour of the ☽, if ſhe be in ♊, ♎ or ♒, but if ſhe be in ♉, ♍ or ♈ you may; and alſo miniſter in the hour of ♄, ♄, or ☿, if they be in ♉, ♍ or ♈; look in the Chapter of ♀ in ♊, and let blood.

Of Venus *in* Scorpio.

Venus in the firſt 6 degrees of ♏ is cold and moiſt in the 2d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of much thick ſtinking flegm and water, cauſing Diſeaſes in the Reins and Kidneys, the Whites in Women and ſtopping of the Veins and conduits of the Urine, that one cannot piſs, if ☽ be in aſpect of ♄ in ♉, ♍ or ♈, ſhe cauſeth in Women the Mother, in Men the Wind-cholick and Indigeſtion, weakneſs of the Liver, and much Water in the Stomach and Matrix, if ſhe be joyned to ♄ in ♓, with venomous Humours cauſing ſuffocation of the Matrix, and the Dropſie.

♀ in the next 18 degrees of ♏ is cold and moiſt in the 3d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of ſtinking tough Flegm and Water, cauſing Indigeſtion, rottenneſs in the Liver, Dropſies, flux of the Whites in Women, ſtopping of the Urine, pains of the Reins and Kidneys, and iſſuing of Nature; when ♀ is in ♋, ♏ or ♓, and is Lady of the 12th Houſe, or 6th, it ſigni-

fieth that the Expulſive Virtue, or Faculty, waxeth ſtrong in the Bodies of Women, and that if their Terms were ſtop'd before, they will come down ſhortly; for the Expulſive Virtue is maintained by cold and moiſture, and to ſuch, where *Venus* is Lady of the 12th and the ☽ applyes to ♀, eſpecially if the ☽ ſeparate from *Saturn*, then give them to bring down their Terms Milk boyled, and drink Ale or Beer put in it without Sugar, and let them oft eat it, and it will bring down much congealed Blood, and their Terms from them, *Venus* in the 7th in ♏, and the ☽ in the 12th applying to *Venus* and ſeparating from ♄. *probat.*

Venus in the 6 laſt degrees of ♏ is cold and moiſt in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of much cold, ſtinking and tough Flegm and Water; as Dropſies, Indigeſtions, rottenneſs of the Liver, Coughs, tickling of the Lights, pains of the Reins and Kidneys, ſtopping of the Urine, fluxes of the Whites in Women, Cramps.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ♀, ☽, ☿ nor ♄, being in ♋, ♏ or ♓, but in the hour of ♃ or the ☉, and put ♈, ♌ or ♐ in the Aſcendant. Look in the Chapt. of ♀ in ♋. Sweat, vomit and purge, and forſake all cold and moiſt meats.

Of Venus *in* Sagitary.

Venus in the firſt 12 degrees of ♐ is hot and dry in the 3d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick red Choler and thin Flegm, Choler predominating, cauſing Diſeaſes in the privy parts, in the Matrix and *Vulva*, as burning with Women, Botches, Carbuncles, the Gonorrhea and Piles in the Fundament, Fiſtulaes in the lower parts of the Belly.

♀ in the laſt 18 degrees of ♐ is hot and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of much thick red Choler and thin Water, Choler exceeding; as Diſeaſes of the

the Teſticles and privy parts, the *Vulva*, Matrix and Greenſickneſs, Hemorrhoids and Piles, Heat of the Reins and Fever, Botches and Carbuncles, claps and heat of Urine, hot burning Fevers of long continuance; breeds great pains in the Stomach, Head and Back, comes ſometimes with cold, otherwhiles with hot fits for 12 hours, and much riſing in the Throat, like to ſtop the breath, like heart-burning of ſalt Flegm, and breeds pain under the Ribs, under the region of the Liver, of ſalt Flegm, and pain round about the Body, girding them round about the Paps, eſpecially when the ☽ in the 6 laſt degrees of ♐ applies to the ☉ in ♏, or to ♂ in ♎; or if the ☉ or ♂ be lord of the hour, then there is much pricking and tearing, and pain about the Heart, and under the left Breaſt and right Side.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of the ☽, nor the hour of ♀, being in ♈, ♌ or ♐, nor in the hours of the ☉ and ♂ being in ♋, ♏ or ♓, ♈, ♌ or ♐; but in the hour of ♃ being in ♊, ♎ or ♒; or in the hour of ♄ or ☿ being in ♋, ♏ or ♓; and firſt digeſt the Humour well, then purge him ſtrongly, for here Choler hath the Dominion, and your preparatives in this muſt be as ſtrong as purgers of ♀ in ♈, and therefore here I hold it good to purge with Scammony, Diagridion, Coloquintida or Turbith, as you ſhall find moſt convenient, and give no Purges againſt any Diſeaſes cauſed of ♀ in ♐, but prepare three dayes firſt ſtrongly, for it is of ſtrong ſalt Flegm. Your diet in this Cure muſt be freſh Beef, Mutton or Veal, or Birds, and ſometimes freſh Butter, and Beer or Ale, but no Wine, Spice, nor ſalt Meat.

Of Venus *in* Capricorn.

VEnus in *Capricorn* in the firſt 12 degrees is cold in the 4th degree, and dry in the 3d, ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy and thin Flegm, cauſing pains and aches in the

joynts, in the Thighs and Huckle-bones, and Buttocks, ſometimes the Sciatica: if ♀ be in ♍, ſhe alwayes ſignifies a Woman weak and lean by Nature; being Lady of the Aſcendant, or ſignifier of the Party, then ſhe is very ſuſpicious, full of care and thought, and by nature ſubject to much ſickneſs, with pain of the Side and Heart, pining and conſuming, and of ill thoughts, thinking themſelves to be bewitched, and indeed are ſubject to the power of ill perſons, as being timorous and weak of Faith; they languiſh in Sickneſs much, and fret quickly, and take thought and conceits, are often puling-ſick, and not long well, yet apt to have many children; they are conceited of themſelves, thinking themſelves fair, and indeed are fair enough, but full of tongue and paſſions, eſpecially if ♀ be in ♋, and the ☽ apply to ♄.

♀ in the laſt 18 degr. of ♍ is cold in the extremity of the 4th degree, and dry in the beginning of the 4th, ingendring much cold Melancholy and thin Flegm, Melancholy exceeding, cauſing Diſeaſes, as aches and pains in the Joynts, Thighs and Huckle-bones, Sciatica, Impoſtumations.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ♀ nor ♄, but in the hour of ♃, being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, and do as is ſaid in the Chapter of ♀ in ♉ and ♀ in ♏.

Of Venus *in* Aquarius.

VEnus in the firſt 12 degrees of ♒ is hot in the 3d, and moiſt in the 4th degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick fæculent Blood, and thin Flegm, blood prevailing; as Impoſtumations, and Dropſies in the Knees, and aches and ſwellings of the Fleſh, Chilblains, the Kings Evil, and Lunar-paſſions.

♀ in the laſt 18 degrees of ♒ is hot in the beginning of the 4th degree, and moiſt in the extremity of the 4th, ingendring much thick Blood and thin Water, blood prevailing, cauſing

cauſing Pleuriſies, Impoſtumations, Chilblains, Dropſies, aches in the Knees, the Kings Evil, and Lunatick paſſion.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ♀, nor in the hour of ♄ nor the ☽, if ſhe be in ♉, ♍ or ♑; you may in the hour of ♃ being in ♉, ♍ or ♑; or alſo in the hour of the ☉ or *Mercury*; and let blood, and cleanſe the blood. Look in the Chapt. of the ☽ in ♊,

Of Venus *in* Piſces.

Venus in the 1ſt 12 degr. of ♓ is cold and moiſt in the 4th degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of much thick, tough, ſtinking Flegm and Water; as Indigeſtion, rottenneſs of the Liver, Dropſies, Fiſtulaes, *Hernia aquoſa*, Impoſtumes, loſs of the members, putrefaction, and great Rheums, and ſtoppings and ſtuffings at the Stomach, Coughs, and pains of the Belly, with the Quotidian flegmatick Fever.

♀ in the laſt 18 degr. of ♓ is cold and moiſt in the extremity of the 4th degr. above Nature, cauſing mortal Diſeaſes, of much tough, cold, ſlimy Flegm and thin Water, cauſing the *French* Pox, Dropſies, Indigeſtion, rottenneſs of the Liver, Fiſtulaes, and many Diſeaſes in the Legs and Ankles of putrefaction and mollification, pains of the Belly and Hips, with the Quotidian flegmatick Fever and Gout in the Hands and Fingers, ache of the Bones, and ſwelling of the hands and feet, the Scurvy, the *French* Pox, of venomous Humours and corruption of Blood, by venomous water and rotten blood.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ♀ nor ☽, nor ☿ nor ♄ being in ♋, ♏ or ♓, but in the hours of ☉, ♃ or ♂, being in ♈, ♌ or ♐. Look in the Chapter of ♀ in ♋: vomit, ſweat and let blood.

Of the Properties of Mercury.

Mercury is ſaid to rule the Tongue and Memory, becauſe of his Eloquence, and hath attributed to him the Speech and Deliberation, the Lungs, the Spleen and Milt, the Lights, the Stomach, the Bladder, the Matrix, the right Ear, the Brain, the Noſtrils, the inſtruments of the Senſes, and the Virtue Receptive, the Animal Spirits, the Thighs, the Belly, the Flank and the Hands, the Throat-bole, the Navel, the Pecten, the Veins, the Nerves, the Thoughts and Diſeaſes of the mind, the third ſort of Madneſs, and the third kind of Falling-ſickneſs, the Cough, the precipitation of the Matrix, and the perturbation of the mind, abundance of Spittle and Rheums, and divers dry Diſeaſes.

Of Mercury *in* Aries.

Mercury in the firſt 18 degrees of ♈ is temperate in heat and cold, but dry in the firſt degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of ſubtile thin, yellow Choler, and of thin, ſubtile and ſharp Melancholy equally commixed, cauſing Itches and froth, and Rheum in the Stomach.

☿ in the laſt 12 degrees of ♈ is hot in the beginning of the firſt degree, and dry in the beginning of the 2d, ingendring Diſeaſes of thin yellow Choler, and thin and ſubtile Melancholy, Choler predominating; and the Urine will look like Sack, but ſomewhat greeniſh, and it cauſeth Diſeaſes of the Brain, hot Fevers, Pimples and riſings of the Blood, the Canker and the Kings Evil, St. *Anthonies* Fire, darkneſs and dimneſs of the Eyes, ſtoppings of the Flowers, and ſuffocation of the Matrix, horrible and fearful thoughts and vexation of the mind, eſpecially if ♂ behold ☿; He cauſeth alſo Agues to come by fits, and ſoreneſs of the Tongue and Mouth through

through Rheum, Choler, and Melancholy mix'd, which come from the Lungs and Stomach, aſcending into the Head, the riſing of the Lungs into the Throat, eſpecially if he aſpect ♃ in ♒, and the ☽ ſeparate from ☿ and apply to ♃.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ☿ nor ♄, but in the hour of ♃ or ♀, being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, and put ♊, ♎ or ♒ in the Aſcendant, or ♋, ♏ or ♓, if ♃ or the ☉ be therein, and ſweat the Parties well, digeſt the Humour, and purge, and let blood.

Of Mercury *in* Leo.

MErcury in the firſt 6 degrees of ♌ is hot in the firſt degree and dry in the ſecond, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick yellow Choler and thin Melancholy, but Choler predominates, cauſing pains and aches in the Shoulders, Arms and Sinews, ſtraitneſs of the Lungs, Rheum and ſtopping of the Lungs and Stomach, Fearfulneſs and Frenzy if he be in Conjunction or Aſpect with ♄, Faintneſs and languiſhing.

☿ in the next 18 degrees of ♌ is hot in the ſecond degr. and dry in the third; ingendring Diſeaſes of thick yellow Choler and thin Melancholy, with pains in the Arms and Shoulders, and aches in the Muſcles, &c. the Piles, if ☿ be Lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☽ go from the ☉ in ♋, it cauſeth ſleepineſs, heavineſs and vomiting, and much Water mixed with Melancholy in the Stomach, and the Small Pox, and much pain in the Head, Lungs and Stomach ſtuffed with Flegm; the Party is cold inward, hath pain of the Belly, with ſhaking, fearfulneſs and trembling, eſpecially if the ☽ go from ☿ in ♌, with a Fever.

☿ in the laſt 6 degrees of ♌ is hot in the beginning of the 3d degree, and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree; in-

gendring Diſeaſes of thick yellow Choler and thin Melancholy, pains in the Shoulders and Arms, Aches in the Sinews.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ☿, the ☉ nor ♂, being in ♈, ♌ or ♐, but in the hour of ♃; as before in the Chapter of ☿ in ♈.

Of Mercury *in* Sagittary.

Mercury in the firſt 12 degrees of ♐ is hot in the 3d degr. and dry in the 4th, ingendring Diſeaſes of red Choler and thin Melancholy, Choler having dominion, and cauſeth ſtrong, dry, and hot burning Fevers, and pains in the Reins, and the Stone in the Reins, the Piles and Hemorrhoids, and pains about the Navel, and Cankers, and ſcorching dryneſs and hardneſs of the Liver, ſtopping of the Menſtrues and dryneſs of the mouth with clammy Flegm, tough, thick, and ſour withall, and it reſteth in the Lungs and Throat, cauſing Conſumptions, and drying up the Radical humidity of the Body, and waſteth Nature.

☿ in the laſt 18 degrees of ♐ is hot almoſt in the 4th deg. and dry in the extremity of the 4th degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick red Choler and thin Melancholy, red Choler predominating; cauſing dry and hot mortal Fevers, which do conſume the Radical humidity of the Body, the Stone and pains of the Reins, the Piles and Hemorrhoids, and pain about the Navel, the Canker and corroding Diſeaſes that are without Remedy. Further, he ſtirreth up ſubtile Humours and venomous, cauſing a kind of the *French* Pox, with much twinkling, and pricking, and aking in the Head and Fore-head, and in the Arms and calves of the Legs, pain of the Side and convulſion in the Bowels and Belly, and griping of the Guts, and the Humour aforeſaid cauſed of thin Melancholy and red Choler is ſaltiſh, and fretteth the Tongue, and eſpecially pain

of

of Wind in the right Side, in the Region of the Liver, both in Man and Woman, in one of the Sides, and benumming of the Head and Brain.

If ☿ be combuſt, and the ☽ ſeparate from ♀ in ♍, and apply to ♂ in ♐, it cauſeth conſumption of the Body and Members, and dryneſs of the Mouth, Throat and Lungs, and ſtopping of the Terms, of a clammy thick Flegm, of red Choler and Melancholy; and it is ſharp and ſour withal, and ſtops the pores of the Body, cauſing great weakneſs, and conſumeth the Radical humidity by heat and drowth, cauſing death ſuddenly.

If ☿ be in ♐ in 11 or 18 degr. and Lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☽ ſeparate from ☿ and apply to ♄ in ♏, it cauſeth the great Pox, with extreme aches and pains; it breaks out in the Head and Feet with great Scabs and black, and full of holes and kernels, with great pain in the Reins.

The Cure.

Look in the Chapter of ☿ in ♈ for the times and Cures; but this Diſeaſe muſt be firſt well prepared before the Patient be purged, or elſe a Purge will do little good; for the Humour is venomous; therefore in your preparations put ſuch things as repreſs venom.

Of Mercury *in* Taurus.

Mercury in the firſt 18 degrees of ♉ is cold and dry in the firſt degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of two ſorts of Melancholy, thick and thin; as the Gout in the Feet, and many other Diſeaſes and pains in the Feet, with Quartan Agues and ſwelling in the Members, Cankers, Warts, Wens and Knobs. ☿ in ♉, the ☽ in ♍, applying to ♂ in ♑, cauſeth the Plague, *Mercury* lord of the 12th, ♂ lord of the hour.

☿ in the the laſt 12 degrees of ♉ is cold and dry in the beginning of the 2d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of two ſorts of Melancholy, *viz.* groſs, and thin ſubtile Melancholy, cauſing Melancholy paſſions, ſadneſs, heavineſs, Wens, Warts, Knobs, Cankers, coldneſs in the Stomach, the Gout, if ☿ be Retrograde, and the ☽ apply next to ♄ in ♌, he hath a Fever, is very fearful, timorous and dry.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ♄ nor ☿, but in the hour of ♃ being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, or put ♊, ♎ or ♒ in the Aſcendant; and let the ☽ apply to ♃ in ♊, ♎ or ♒, and purge Melancholy,

Of Mercury *in* Virgo.

Mercury in the firſt 12 degrees of ♍ is cold and dry in the 2d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thin Melancholy, as Madneſs, Wens, Warts, Cankers, ſtopping of the Liver and Lungs, and pain in the Stomach, the Cramp and Palſie of the Stomach, and contraction of the Sinews and Muſcles of the Stomach, with pricking and aches.

☿ in ♍, between ♂ and ♄ in ♍, cauſeth much bleeding at the Noſe, pain of the Head, Lungs and Breaſt, and bottom of the Belly, ſoreneſs of the Throat, and a great drought and furring of the mouth ready to vomit, if the ☽ withall do ſeparate from the ☉ in ♌, then the Party is hot and burning, very dry, and full of yellow Choler and thin Melancholy ſtopping the Stomach, and cauſing indigeſtion, eſpecially if ♃ be in ♉, in or near a ſquare to the ☉, if the ☽ do ſeparate from ♀ in ♍; ☿ Lord of the 12th in ♍, the greateſt pain is in the bottom of the Belly, and in the Reins and Matrix, with much flushing heat in the face, and pain of the right ſide.

☿ in the next 18 degrees of ♍ is cold and dry in the 3d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy, ſtopping of the Lungs,

Lungs, Stomach and Liver, the Palſie of the Stomach, with pricking and contraction of the Sinews and Muſcles of the Stomach, and Cramp; if ☿ be Lord of the 12th, and apply to a ☌ of the ☉, and the ☽ apply to ♀ in ♌ in the 10th, it cauſeth the Stone and Strangury.

The Cure, as before in the Chapter of ☿ in ♉.

Of Mercury *in* Capricorn.

Mercury in the firſt 12 degrees of ♑ is cold and dry in the 4th degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of Melancholy cold and dry, ſtiff and ſour, cauſing Madneſs, Diſeases and pain in the Groyn, in the Yard and in the Bladder, taking away the uſe of the Yard, ſtopping of the Terms in a Woman, and *Mola Matricis*, and ſuffocation of the Matrix, Wens and hard Knobs and Bunches, and ſhrinking of the Sinews, the Mother, much wind in the Matrix, Body and Stomach, and troubles of the Mind, with fearfulneſs, Diſeaſes of the Lights, and hardneſs of the Sides, of much Melancholy and vomiting diſturbing of the Mind and Underſtanding, and eſpecially if ☿ be lord of the 6th, the 12th, or of the Aſcendant, or lord of the hour, or that the ☽ doth apply to, or be in full aſpect of ☿.

☿ in the laſt 18 degrees of ♑ is cold and dry in the extremity of the 4th degr. even above nature, cauſing Diſeaſes ſtrong of Melancholy uncurable; as the Stone in the Bladder, ſtopping of the Urine, ſtopping of the Terms, Bunches, Wens and hard Knobs, Cankers, Wolves, Piles and Hemorrhoids, and great pain in the right ſide under the ſhort ribs, and in the Belly griping like the Cholick or Stitches, cauſed of Wind and Melancholy, ſtopping the Veins, making the Parties to vomit much, and ſore ſick, much ſtriving.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ☿ nor ♄, but in the hour of ♃, as before-ſaid, in the Chapter of ☿ in ♉, and ſweat the Party

Party well, and digeſt and purge; the beſt remedy is to give them ſharp or ſour things to eat or drink, as theſe, Lemmons, Oranges, Oximel, polick Butter, Whey, White-wine-vinegar, with Sugar-candy, Tamarinds, ſour Ale and Beer.

Of Mercury *in* Gemini.

Mercury in *Gemini* in the firſt 18 degr. is temperate in all the four Qualities, yet breedeth Diſeaſes, as diſtemperature of the Blood by thin Melancholy, cauſing pains in the left ſide of the head, perturbations of the mind, and infecting the optick Nerves, cauſing many Viſions and Fancies appearing before the eyes, melancholick Paſſions, and great pain in the right ſide, and under the ſhort ribs, of Wind and Melancholy ſtopping the Veins.

Mercury in the laſt 12 degrees of ♊ is hot and moiſt in the beginning of the firſt degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of thin Melancholy and Blood, Blood predominating, cauſing perturbations of the Mind and Brain, Whimſies and ſtrange Viſions and Apparitions before the Eyes, melancholick Paſſions and Furies, with ſadneſs, fearfulneſs and ſolitarineſs, the Palſie of the Tongue and loſs of Speech, the Tooth-ache, and hurteth the Memory, Impoſtumations and pains in the right Ear, and pains of the Noſtrils, and in the inſtruments of the Senſes, impediting their operations with fearfulneſs and heavy thoughts.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of *Mercury* nor ♄, but in the hour of ♃ or ♀, being in ♉, ♍ or ♑; or if ♀ be in ♊, ♎ or ♒, or the ☽, placing ♈, ♌ or ♐ in the Aſcendant, and make the Party ſweat luſtily, then purge, and let him blood.

Of

Of Mercury *in* Libra.

Mercury in the firſt 6 degrees of ♎ is hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thin Melancholy and Blood, Blood exceeding, cauſing Syncope, Pleuriſies, Cardiack Paſſions, Impoſtumations, and divers Diſeaſes of the Heart and Back, with trembling of the Heart and fearfulneſs.

Mercury in the next 18 degr. of ♎ is hot and moiſt in the 2d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thin Melancholy and thick Blood, Blood predominating, cauſing the Cardiack Paſſion, trembling at the heart, faintneſs, Green ſickneſs, Impoſtumations and Sadneſs; as alſo Cankers and Heavineſs, the Strangury, the Stone, and pains of the Reins.

Mercury in the laſt 6 degrees of ♎ is hot and moiſt in the beginning of the 3d degree, cauſing Diſeaſes of thin Melancholy and thick Blood; as Pleuriſies, Impoſtumations, Cardiack Paſſion, trembling of the Heart, Cankers, Sadneſs, heavy Thoughts, ill Fancies, and the like.

The Cure.

Look in the Chapt. of *Mercury* in ♊, purge the Party, and let him blood, and give him things to ſcour, ſweeten, compoſe and cleanſe the Blood, and to purifie and thin it, and purge Melancholy.

Of Mercury *in* Aquarius.

Mercury in the 1ſt 12 degr. of ♒ is hot and moiſt in the 3d degr. cauſing Diſeaſes of thick Blood and thin Melancholy, Blood having dominion, cauſing pains in the Thighs and aches in the Huckle-bones, as Sciatica, and Impoſtumes in the Huckle-bones and Thighs, precipitation and ſuffocation of the Matrix,

Mercury

☿ in the laſt 18 degrees of ♐ is hot and moiſt almoſt in the 4th degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of thick Blood and thin Melancholy, Blood being predominate; cauſing pains and aches in the Thighs and Huckle-bones, and Sciatica, with Impoſtumations, Hemorrhoids and Piles.

The Cure.

Look the Chapter of ☿ in ♊; ſweat the Party, purge him, and let him blood.

Of Mercury *in* Cancer.

Mercury in the firſt 18 degrees of ♋ is cold in the 1ſt degr. and temperate in moiſture and drowth, cauſing Diſeaſes of thin Melancholy, and ſaltiſh Water and Flegm, cauſing Rheums and pains of the Throat, and in the root of the Tongue and Gullet, the Squinancy, and the like.

☿ in the laſt 12 degrees of ♋ is cold in the beginning of the 2d degree, and moiſt in the beginning of the firſt; ingendring Diſeaſes of thin Melancholy, and thin, ſaltiſh, watry Flegm, cauſing Rheums, Catarrhes, pain in the Throat and Muſcles of the Throat, and in the root of the Tongue, as the Squinancy, riſing of the Lungs, ready to ſtop the Wind, much Flegm and filthy Choler, and the Cough and ſtraitneſs of the Lungs, with Wind, as alſo a Cough of the Lights.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ☿ nor ♄, but in the hour of ♃ or ♀, ♈, ♌ or ♐ being in the Aſcendant, and let the Party ſweat well, then purge him and let him blood.

Of

Of Mercury *in* Scorpio.

Mercury in the firſt 6 degrees of ♏ is cold in the 2d degr. and moiſt in the firſt, ingendring Diſeaſes of thick ſtinking Flegm and thin Melancholy, Flegm predominating, cauſing pain and griping in the Belly, about the Navel, Worms in the Maw and Guts, the Whites in Women and pains of the Matrix, the *French* Pox, the Swine Pox, and the Meazles.

☿ in the next 18 degrees of ♏ is cold in the 3d degree, and moiſt in the 2d; ingendring Diſeaſes of thick and ſtinking Flegm and thin Melancholy, cauſing pains and gripings of the Belly, Worms in the Belly and Maw, the Whites in Women and pains of the Matrix, heavy dulneſs and faintneſs, heavy and diſtracted thoughts, Swellings in the face like unto the Mumps, and riſings in the Throat threatning choaking, and cold and chilneſs over all the Body.

☿ in the laſt 6 degrees of ♏ is cold in the beginning of the 4th degree, and moiſt in the beginning of the 3d; ingendring Diſeaſes of tough ſtinking Flegm and thin Melancholy, Flegm having dominion, cauſing pains in the Belly, and griping about the Navel, and Worms in the Maw and Guts, and iſſuing of the Whites in Women, with pains of the Matrix.

The Cure.

Miniſter not in the hour of ♄ nor ☿. Look before in the Chapter of ☿ in ♋: ſweat and purge the Party well.

Of Mercury *in* Piſces.

Mercury in the firſt 12 degrees of ♓ is moiſt in the 3d, and cold in the 4th degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of thick and tough Flegm and thin Melancholy, and the Flegm hath the

the dominion, causing Dropsies, Impostumes in the Knees and Legs, with swelling of the Knees and the Gout.

♄ in the last 18 degrees of ♓ is cold above Nature, in the extremity of the 4th degr. and moist in the beginning of the 4th degr. ingendring Diseases of thick and tough Flegm putrified, and of thin Melancholy; and Flegm hath the dominion, causing pains, Impostumes, Dropsies, and pain in the Knees and Legs, as also the Gout.

The Cure.

Look before in the Chapter of ♀ in ♋, &c.

Of the Terms being stop't.

WHen the cause of the Disease is of ♀ in the 1st degr. of ♓ in the 11th House, and the ☽ in ♒ separating from ☌ in ♈, applying to an ☍ of ♄ in ♌ Retr.; first let her blood under the Ankles in both the feet, and the next day this Potion three dayes together.

℞ *Trochisch Myrrhæ & de Alcakengi* ʒiß. Powder it, and take it for one Dose in White-wine, and it bringeth them down.

The Virtue or Faculty Expulsive.

THe Expulsive Faculty is the 4th and last principal Virtue in the Body of Man, and is constituted by cold and moisture temperate, and is governed by the ☽, and the Signs ♋, ♏ and ♓, which are more moist than cold; and in moisture the Expulsive Faculty doth participate with the Blood, and in coldness with the Earth, and with ♄, and it is holpen in the Signs ♋, ♏ and ♒, and it is debilitated or stopped in the Signs ♈, ♌ and ♐, and the first 18 degrees of ♋ are cold and moist, temperate, and the last 12 degrees of ♋ are cold and moist in the beginning of the 1st degree; and the first 6 degrees of ♏ are cold and moist in the 1st degree, the next 18 degrees of ♏ are cold and moist in the 2d degree, the last 6

degr.

degr. are cold and moiſt in the beginning of the 3d degr. and the firſt 12 degr. of ♐ are cold and moiſt in the beginning of the 3d degr. and the laſt 18 degr. of ♐ are cold and moiſt in the 4th degr.

The Expulſive Virtue therefore is that which driveth out by ſiedge, the dregs of the meat after digeſtion, and ſeparateth that which the Attractive Virtue hath drawn down into the Bowels or Bladder, or that evacuateth, or driveth out of the Veins any evil or unnatural Humours gathered in any part of the Body or Members; and this Expultion is either Natural or Unnatural; Natural, when it doth temperately its office, Unnatural, when it doth it ſtonger, oftener, or foreiblier than it ſhould or bught, againſt Nature: therefore ſometimes this Expulſive Virtue is hurt, weakned or let, that he cannot do his office in expelling the Humours and Excrements of the Body as he ſhould or ought to do, either by heat or drowth, or by both; by heat in reſpect of Choler and Blood; by drowth, in reſpect of Choler and Melancholy; but moſt of all, it is impedited and hindred by drowth, either of Choler or of Melancholy, ſupernaturally abounding in the Body and in the members, and whenſoever it is ſo, then the Retentive Faculty is ſtrong, for the Expulſive is oppoſite to the Retentive; and as the one by dryneſs doth make hard and retain, ſo the other by moiſture doth make ſoft and expell; and the Expulſive Virtue being weakned, is to be comforted and ſtrengthned when the ☽ is in ♋, ♏ or ♓, as the Retentive Virtue is to be holpen being diſtempered, the ☽ being in ♉, ♍, or ♑; or as the Digeſtive Virtue is to be holpen and ſtrengthned the ☽ in ♈, ♌ or ♐, aſpecting the place where it is weakned.

The Natural Expultive Virtue is in all the Body, and in every member, as well as in the Belly and Stomach, to drive out and expell all ſuperfluities in the Veins or Arteries, Stomach, Belly or Bowels, that do annoy or are hurtful to Nature, or to the natural Health of the Body. For the weakning of the Expulſive virtue in the Matrix, and ſtopping of the Terms, look for the cauſes in the Chapter of the Matrix, and in the Chap-

ter of Retention of the Flowers, and in the Chapter of Fluxes, *Menſtrua*, where theſe things are ſhewed at large.

Much dryneſs cauſeth clearneſs, much cold cauſeth whiteneſs, much heat cauſeth redneſs, much moiſture cauſeth thickneſs, much drowth in the Bowels and Muſcles *latitudinales* cauſeth coſtiveneſs.

Much drowth in the Matrix cauſeth ſtopping and retention of the Flowers, much moiſture in the Stomach cauſeth vomiting and looſneſs of meat, much moiſture in the Bowels cauſeth the Flux or Lask.

Much moiſture in the Reins and in the Seed-bringers cauſeth weakneſs of the Reins, and iſſuing and waſting of Nature. Much moiſture in the Matrix cauſeth the Flux of the *Menſtrues*, or extraordinary iſſuing of the Whites or Flowers.

Much moiſtneſs in the Head and Brain cauſeth Head-ache, pain, and heavineſs to ſleep.

Exceſs of moiſture in the Muſcles of the Bladder cauſeth the Party not to be able to retain his Urine.

Overmuch dryneſs in the Muſcles of the Bladder cauſeth the Party that he cannot piſs, or breedeth the Stone.

Much drowth in the Reins, Kidneys and Muſcles of the Back, ingendreth the Stone, and cauſeth revulſion of Nature.

Much dryneſs in the Stomach cauſeth one to keep his meat long before it be digeſted, and maketh him hard to vomit, nor to have any appetite to vomit, and if he vomit it will be by force.

Overmuch dryneſs in the Milt doth make the Body and Belly ſwell, and wax hard, and cauſeth Conſumption, and breedeth the Stitch, and ſhortneſs of breath.

Much drowth in the Liver cauſeth Indigeſtion, and maketh the Liver hard.

Much drowth in the Heart doth make one pine away, and ſwell in the Stomach, and to have a toughneſs therein, and to be very faint and unfit for action.

Overmuch moiſture in the Liver doth rot him, and fill him full of bunches and ſores, and cauſeth the Dropſie, and the Party

Party looks foggy, cloudy, and blough in the face, with Pimples if it be hot withall; but if it be cold and moiſt it cauſeth the Dropſie.

Sometimes alſo it chanceth that the Expulſive Virtue is too ſtrong, by reaſon of too much moiſture in the Muſcles *latitudinales*, and then the Party becometh very laxative, and doth ſcour much with the lask.

If the Expnlſive Virtue be too ſtrong in the Reins of the Back and in the Seed-carriers, then Nature doth waſte and conſume, and goeth from the party.

If it be too ſtrong in the Liver, the party will bleed much; if in the Stomach then he will vomit, or be given to vomiting much, and ſo in all other parts of the Body; if in the muſcles of the Bladder, then the Urine will paſs unnaturally from him.

If the Expulſive Faculty be too ſtrong in the Matrix, then the Flowers do paſs away unnaturally, and then is cauſed a Flux of Flowers, as well of the red Flowers as of the white.

When the Virtue Expulſive is too ſtrong by reaſon of the unnatural exceſs of Flegm, then moiſture abounds in the Veins in any of the Members. And then again, if the Virtue Attractive be too ſtrong in that member alſo, to draw the ſuperfluous moiſture unto it, then the abundance of Humours reſorting to the place, cauſe ſome Diſeaſes or Impoſtumations of a flegmatick matter, or otherwiſe oppreſſeth the Sinews and Muſcles by too much moiſtneſs, and ſo cauſeth a Dropſie or Palſie, or benumming of the Members, and many times the loſs of the uſe thereof.

Sometime alſo it happeneth that men have the Megrim in the Head, and are ſorely ſtuffed in the Head, the cauſe thereof is, that the Expulſive Virtue is weakned through a dry Humour that oppreſſeth the Muſcles Expulſive in the roof of the mouth and noſe, then the Retentive Virtue through drowth is ſo ſtrong, that it ſuffereth not the Expulſive Virtue to do its office, which in that place is ſoon remedied, by holding in the mouth a little Violet-water, and gargling the mouth therewith, being mixed with a little Borrage or Dill-water.

A Remedy when the Expulſive Virtue is weakned by too much drowth in any Member; and this Unguent is our Invention, and it is almoſt temperate in heat and cold, but it is moiſt, and doth moiſten almoſt in 3 deg. and is Expulſive.

℞ *Succi violar. altheæ, borag. ana* ℥iſſ℈ *mor. mannæ, ſem. atriplic. paſtinac. ſuccifaceti, grana enulæ ſuccí ana* ℥ß. *ſuccí papaver. lactuc. ſemen pſillii, olei oliv. ana* ℥ij, *axung. porcinæ quantum ſufficit, bulliat & fiat unguentum ſecundum artem*; and anoint therewith the Muſcles *latitudinales.*

A Remedy where the Expulſive Virtue is weakned by heat and drought, which Remedy is cold and moiſt almoſt in the third degr. Expullive.

℞ *Succi mercurialis, malvæ, perſil. cammomil. lactuc. atriplic. agreſti ana* ℥ij. *& cum axungia porcina fiat unguentum, & unge plantas pedum, renes & umbilicum,* or againſt the Muſcles *latitudinales,* or tranſverſe.

Ad laxandum ventrem, uſe this Unguent which is hot and dry in two degrees and a half, of great efficacy, and is good for the Sinews, the Cramp and Palſie.

℞ *fol. lilior. lupinor. mercur. caulat. marrub. origan. ana* M ß. *axung. porcin. quantum ſufficit, & fiat unguentum*; and to that Unguent add theſe Oyls, *Oliv. cammomil. muſilag. ana* ℥ij, *olei coſtæ, vulpin. euphorb. hypericonis ana* ℥j. *olei liliorum amigdalat. dulc. mercurialis, olei ſem. lini ana* ℥iij. *commiſceantur ſimul omnia, & unge plantas pedum,* and the muſcles *tranſverſales* and *latitudinales.*

A Remedy where the Expulſive Virtue is weakned, or the Flowers ſtop'd by drowth in the 3d degr. and by cold in the 2d degr. *noſtræ inventionis.*

℞ *Aquar. violar. lactuc. hortenſis, papaver. ana* ℥ß. *aquar. cammill. altheæ, thymi, ſalviæ, petroſel. fumicid. hyſop. ana* ℥j. of Holy-hock-water ℥ij of Bugloſs and Borrage-water *ana* ℥iſſ. of White-

White-wine a pint, of Spring-water a pint, put all together, then take of Sage, of Camomile, of Butter-dock roots, of Time *ana* Mjſs. cut them, and boyl them in the ſaid Water, *uſque ad mediam conſumpt.* ſtrain it, and put thereto of Honey clarified ℥iiij. of Agarick *pulverizat.* ℥j. of the pulp of *Caſſia* ℥jſs, of *pulveris ſancti* ℥ij. of the Trochiſch of mint ℥jſs. boyl them again ſoftly, and after put thereto *de Syrupo Abſinthii* ℥ij, and clarifie it, and give ℥iiij for a doſe *cum ☽ eſt in ♋, ♏* or *♓*.

To make one Laxative,

Antidotum aſyncritum hiera picra, galeni, conſerv. violarum diacaſſia fiſtula pro Enemat.

To cauſe Women to have eaſie deliverance.

Laurus Alexandrina, Horſtrange, *Momordica.*

To bring forth a dead Child.

Camepytis, Cuiza, calendula, camomilla, thyma.

Of Luna.

THE Moon is cold and moiſt, flegmatick by nature, but yet more moiſt than cold, ſhe having chief dominion over all Bodies inhabiting this Globe of mortality; of her ſelf ſhe is a dark opacous Body, and receives all her light from the Sun, diſtempered in her moiſture in ♋, ♏ and *♓*; in ♋ ſhe is moſt temperate, not much diſagreeing from Nature, becauſe it is her own houſe; but her qualities of moiſt and cold receive ſome diſtemperature in the laſt 12 degrees of ♋, and in ♏ ſhe is more diſtempered, and in *♓* ſhe is altogether removed, and is more hurtful and unnatural, and is cold and moiſt above Nature; for when ſhe comes into the cold Signs ſhe is made more cold, and in the hot Signs ſhe is made more hot.

The ☽ hath of the Body humane, the Brain, the Lights, the Marrow, the Neck, the taſte, the ſwallowing, the Back-bone, the Stomach, the Menſtrues, and all the Excrements, the right

Eye of a Woman, and the left Eye of a Man, the force and ſtrength of growing, the left ſide of the Stomach, the Head, the Matrix, the *Vulva*, and, according to ſome, ſhe hath the Belly and Mother in Women; the ☽ cauſeth all Lunary Diſeaſes, and Kings Evil, which comes under the chin like a ſwelling, and it doth increaſe and decreaſe with the ☽: She cauſeth alſo the Palſie, Lethargy and forgetfulneſs, Quotidian Fevers and the Dropſie, Apoplexy and Falling Evil: the ☌ of the ☉ and ☽ farthereth that diſtemper wherein people ſeem to be afflicted as poſſeſſed by evil Spirits, eſpecially if the ☽ be in the Terrene Trigon, *viz.* ♉, ♍ or ♑, and makes them ſickly, and inclining to the Falling-ſickneſs, and Madneſs, and hardly curable.

Of Flegm.

FLegm is one of the four principal Humours in the Body of man; if it be Natural, and is ingendred in the Liver, and runneth with the Blood through the Veins; by Nature it is cold and moiſt, of the nature of the ☽, and it doth grow and increaſe in the winter, from the 8th Ides of *November* to the 8th Ides of *February*, and it doth rule in children until they be 15 years old, and it doth make a man heavy and ſlothful, and without audacity or courage, and ſhamefaced, baſhful and faint-hearted, and it makes one drowſie and ſleepy.

And there are conſiderable two ſorts of Flegm, that is, Natural and Unnatural; Natural is that which maintaineth Nature, and conſerves the Radical moiſture, and ſtrengtheneth the Virtue Expulſive, and is that which runneth with the blood in the Veins, throughout all the parts of the Body, maintaining and upholding Nature, of which a good Author ſpeaketh, ſaying, *Natural Flegm is ſweet in taſte, and is an humour half decocted, and of nature and operation cold and moiſt, and out of this kind of Flegm by circulation is the blood derived; for they both running in the Veins by circulation, the beſt and pureſt part is turned into blood, and becometh red; and the reſt remaineth a thin ſubſtance, and is mixed with the blood, making the blood more fluid,*

and

and to run throughout all the parts of the Body. And of Unnatural Flegm there are four ſorts; that is to ſay, *Dulce Flegma, Salſum Flegma, Acetoſum Flegma, Vitreum Flegma*; and by theſe or ſome of theſe the natural Flegm is oppreſſed and overcome many times, and the Body thereby indiſpoſed, and becomes Diſeaſed.

Dulce Flegma componitur vel inficitur à ſanguine: hoc minus eſt nocivum cæteris ſpeciebus, fit autem aliquando cum febre, & aliquando ſine febre. Urina in colore eſt oſtauca, i.e. of a grayiſh blew, *in ſubſtantia per totum ſpiſſa, ex duplicis humiditate flegmatis fit.* i.e. *ſanguis ſignificat dulce Flegma abundare, ſive Flegma cujus hæc erunt ſigna.*

Salſum Flegma cometh of the ☽ in ♈, ♌ or ♐, of Flegm and Choler mixed; for when Choler doth abound in its due and ordinary courſe of Nature, *inficit Flegma & illud ſalſum eſſe facit*, and is ſalt, hot and dry, *& talis datur Regula. Urina in colore & ſubſtantia mutatur, & ſecundum Authores hoc Flegma (id eſt ſalſum) eſt calidius & ſiccius aliis ſpeciebus flegmatis, Urina ergo ſubpallida in colore, & in ſubſtantia mediocriter tenuis, ſignificat ſalſum flegma abundare, & hoc ſine febre.*

Acetoſum Flegma componitur vel inficitur à Melancholia & Flegmate, and it is tart and ſour, of nature cold and dry, cauſed of the ☽ in ♉, ♍ and ♑, and of ♄ and ☿ in ♋, ♏ and ♓, *& frigiditas diſcolorat Urinam, & ſiccitas attenuat Urinam, reddit ipſam diſcoloratam & tenuem. Hoc enim Flegma quandoque in febre, quandoque ſine febre, & tunc talis datur Regula. Urina in colore alba vel glauca, vel coloris citra album, cum ſubſtantia mediocriter tenui talis ſignificat Flegma Acetoſum ſine febre abundare cujus hæc ſunt ſigna.*

Vitreum Flegma, glaſſy Flegm, is ingendred of too much cold, and a congelation of Melencholy, and is more cold than any of the reſt of the Flegms, and is cauſed of the ☽ in ♋, ♏, and ♓, and of ♄ and ☿ in ♋, ♏ and ♓, *& eodem modo de eo judicatur quo Acetoſum Flegma, ſive ſit cum Febre ſive ſit ſine febre, & datur iſta Regula de illa. Urina alba mediocriter ſpiſſa, in qua quaſi gleba Humorum apparet, quotidianam febrem de Vitreo Flegmate ſignificat, & hoc flegma frequenter facit erraticas febres & anomalos, ſi quartanas, ſeptimanas, peſſimum genus flegmatis eſt.*

Of Luna *in* Aries.

Luna in the firſt 18 degrees of *Aries* is temperate in all the 4 Qualities, ingendring yellow Choler and ſaltiſh Flegm, cauſing aches and pains in the knees, and Fevers, and pain of the Side and Head, and *French* Pox.

☽ in the firſt 18 degrees of ♈ is very ſoultry hot but dry and cloudy, and cauſeth much heavineſs and faintneſs and diſtemperature of the Body thereby.

☽ in the laſt 12 degrees of ♈ is is hot and dry in the beginning of the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of thin yellow Choler and ſaltiſh Water and Flegm, Choler having dominion, cauſing red pimpled Faces, and ſalt flegmy Faces, with dryneſs and pains in the Eyes, and aches in the Knees, pain of the Head and Side.

The Cure.

Miniſter not Phyſick *in hora* ☽ nor ♂, but in the hour of ☿ or ♀, being in ♋, ♍, or ♓, and you may not put ♈, ♌, nor ♐ in the Aſcendant, nor in the ſixth, but in other cadent Houſes, for this kind of ſalt Flegm is hot and burning dry, and the Cure muſt be done with cold and moiſt Medicines in the third degree, and be ſure in the curing thereof make the Lord of the 6th weak.

Of the Moon *in* Leo.

Luna in the firſt ſix degrees of ♌ is hot and dry *in primo gradu*, ingendring Diſeaſes of ſalt Flegm, of a Humour cauſed of thick yellow Choler and ſaltiſh Flegm, Choler having dominion, cauſing red pimpled, ſawcy, flegmy Faces, heat of the Liver, Agues, and with heat of the Back and Reins, *Gonorrhea Paſſio*, Heart-burnings, and the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and hot Urine,

☽ in the next 18 degrees of ♌ is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of ſalt Flegm and yellow Choler, with thick ſaltiſh urinish Water, which cauſeth drowth and

ſaltneſs

ſaltneſs in the mouth and throat, with ſalt ſawcy faces, the Squinancy and ſwelling in the throat, with ſoreneſs thereof, and redneſs and ſoreneſs of the Eyes, and a dry Liver, Bliſters and Swine Pox, red ſpots, ſalt Flegm, and ſwelling of the members.

☽ in the laſt 6 degrees of ♌ is hot and dry in the beginning of the 3d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of ſalt Flegm, and thick yellow Choler, Choler predominating, cauſing ſwellings in the Throat, and Kings Evil, the Lunar Paſſion, the Squinancy and red pimpled Faces.

The Cure,

Look in the Chapt. of the ☽ in ♈, diet, digeſt, and purge; Digeſtives againſt ſalt Flegm, and Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ in ♌ are, ℞ Syrup of Fumitory, *ſyr. Aceroſ. ana* ℥ij, *Aq. fumitor. Abſinth. Acetoſ. ana* ℥iij, *fiat potus pro tribus Doſibus.*

Of the ☽ *in* Sagittary.

LUna in the firſt 12 degrees of ♐ is hot and dry in the 3d degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of thick red Choler and ſalt Flegm, cauſing Diſeaſes of the Belly and Bowels, with griping and torment, called *Cholica paſſio*, with ſalt ſawcy faces &c.

☽ in the laſt 18 degrees of ♐ is hot and dry in the beginning of the 4th degr. cauſing red ſawcy Faces, *cholica paſſio*, with griping and torment in the Bowels, and pain of the Head, Reins and Stomach, which is of Flegm and red Choler mixed, and red Choler hath dominion, and therefore the pain lyeth much in the right ſide of the Head, the Falling Evil.

The Cure.

Look in the Chapt. of the ☽ in ♈, but in this ſalt Flegm you muſt conſider, that red Choler doth moſt predominate, and ſo much the more if the ☽ apply to the ☉ or to ♂ being in ♈, ♌, or ♐, it doth augment the heat and drowth thereof, and maketh the Humour the more to abound, therefore the colder and moiſter the things be in digeſtion, or purging, the better it is.

Of

Of the Moon *in* Cancer.

LUna in the firſt 18 degrees of ♋ is cold and moiſt in the 1ſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of raw glaſſy Flegm, raw and crude, indigeſted, with pains and drowſineſs in the Head, the Tooth-ache and Lethargy, Palſie, Dropſie, Apoplexy, Falling-evil, &c. and the ☽ in the firſt 18 degrees of ♋ ſeparating from ♂ in ♉, applying to ☌ ☉ in ♍, and the ☉ at a ✶ to ♄ in ♓, cauſeth the Stone in the Reins, and a ſpice of the dry Pox, ♄ being lord of the hour.

Luna in the laſt 12 degr. of ♋ is cold and moiſt in the beginning of the 2d degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of cold and vitreous Flegm and ſaltiſh Water, cauſing pains in the Head, Lethargy, Palſie, the Apoplexy and Falling-evil, and in the hinder part of the head a drowſineſs. ☽ in the laſt 12 degr. of ♋ ſeparating from ♄ in ♌, an ☌ ☉ in ♍, cauſeth the Stone in the Reins and the Strangury.

The Cure.

In the Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ in ♋, ♏ or ♓, it is good to ſweat, to vomit and purge well, but miniſter not *in hora* ☽, nor ☿, but *in hora* ♄, ♂ and ☉ in ♊, ♎ or ♒, or in ♈, ♌ or ♐, putting ♈, ♌ or ♐ in the Aſcendant, and cure it with things hot and dry. And this note, that it is not good in any ſuch cold cauſe to let Blood, and it is ſo much the worſe if the Party be fat.

Of Luna *in* Scorpio.

LUna in the firſt 6 degr. of ♏ is cold and moiſt in the 2d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of much tough ſtinking and rotten Flegm, cauſing great pains at the Heart and Stomach, and gnawing and pricking at the Heart and Back, with Aches, Fiſtulaes, Impoſtumations and Coughs, with a chill coldneſs of the Lungs.

Luna in the next 18 degrees of ♏ is cold and moiſt in the 3d degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of tough, ſtinking, and rotten ſaltiſh

ſaltiſh Flegm, cauſing great pain and pricking at the Heart, Back and Stomach, Indigeſtion, rotting of the Liver, Dropſies, Fiſtulaes, Swellings and cold Aches, and Morphews.

Luna in the laſt 6 degr. of ♏ is cold and moiſt in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring Diſeaſes, and prickings and gnawing at the Heart, and in the Stomach, with rottenneſs of the Liver, Dropſies, Indigeſtion, watry Humours, and cold Flegm in the Stomach and Lights, with the Cough, the *French* Pox, and ſwelling in the Feet and Legs, the cold Gout, Worms, the Wind-cholick and aches.

The Cure.

Miniſter not *in hora* ☽, nor *in hora* ♀, but in the hour of ♃, ♂, or ☉, being in ♈, ♌ ♐, ♎ or ♒, and digeſt the Humours well, then purge and ſweat well, but take heed of letting blood in any cold and moiſt cauſes; leſt the veins being exempt of blood, the cold Water and Humours do fill the veins up, and ſo cauſe a worſe inconvenience, but you may vomit the Party.

Of the Moon *in* Piſces.

Luna in the firſt 12 degrees of ♓ is cold and moiſt in the 4th degr. ingendring cold Diſeaſes of tough, thick, ſtinking, ſaltiſh Water, and of glaſſy Flegm, cauſing the wet Gout, the *French* Pox, Impoſtumations, rotting of the Liver, ſwelling in the Knees and Joynts, the Flux, Dropſies, Indigeſtions, Mortification, and Death, Worms, Scowrings, Vomiting, Rheums, gnawing in the Stomach and griping in the Belly, the Cholick.

Luna in the laſt 18 degrees of ♓ is cold and moiſt in the extremity of the 4th degree, even above nature, deadly, ingendring Diſeaſes of tough, ſtinking, corrupt, ſaltiſh, glaſſy Flegm, cauſing many cold and moiſt Diſtempers that are deadly; as Dropſies, *French* Pox, Fiſtulaes, Impoſtumations and Swellings, Indigeſtion, and rottenneſs of the Liver, ſtuffing of the Lungs and Stomach with Flegm, a mighty ſtrong, painful, irkſome Cough, and finally Death.

The

The Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ☽ in ♓, ſo far forth, as they may be cured.

Miniſter not in the hour of ☽ nor ♀, neither put ♋, ♍ nor ♓ in the Aſcendant; but put ♈, ♌ or ♐, and miniſter in the hour of ♄, ♂ or ☉, being in ♈, ♌ or ♐; then ſweat, vomit and purge, as in the Chapter of the ☽ in ♋.

Of the Moon *in* Taurus.

Luna in the firſt 18 degrees of ♉ is temperate in drowth and moiſture, but cold in the firſt degree, ingendring thick Melancholy and ſaltiſh Flegm, cauſing cold Fevers, Ague-ſhakings, Cramps, Aches in the Legs, and ſtiffneſs in the Sinews, and in this Melancholy predominates.

Luna in the laſt 12 degrees of ♉ is dry in the beginning of the firſt degree, ingendring Diſeaſes of *Flegma Acetoſa*, which is a mixture of Melancholy, ſaltiſh Water and Flegm, Melancholy predominating, cauſing Cramps and contraction of the Sinews, cold Fevers, and cold aches of the Legs, and ſtiffneſs of the Sinews.

The Cure.

Miniſter not *in hora* ☽ nor ♀, if ſhe be in ♉, ♍ or ♑, nor in the hours of ♄ nor ♃, being in ♋, ♏, or ♓; nor put in the Aſcendant ♉, ♍, nor ♑: but miniſter in the hour of ♅ in ♊, ♎, ♒, ♈, ♌, ♐, or one of theſe Signs in the Aſcendant, and let the Parties ſweat well, and purge well.

Of the Moon *in* Virgo.

Luna in the firſt 6 degrees of ♍ is dry in the firſt degree and cold in the 2d, cauſing Diſeaſes of Melancholy and ſaltiſh Water, mixed, called *Flegma Acetoſum*, Melancholy having the dominion, and it is tart and ſour, cauſing Diſeaſes and ſtiffneſs and

and aches in the Arms and Shoulders, Cankers, Knobs, Warts, Fevers, Meazles, Impoſtumations long growing, with intolerable pains of much cold in the Stomach and Lights, with Indigeſtion.

Luna in the next 18 degrees of ♍ is cold in the 3d degr. and dry in the 2d, cauſing an increaſe of *Flegma Acetoſum*, and ingendring Diſeaſes proceeding from thence, *viz.* of Melancholy and ſalt Flegm mixed, Melancholy predominating, which is tart and ſour, cauſing ſtiffneſs in the Arms and Sinews, the Cramp, Fevers, Cankers, Warts, Knobs, Indigeſtion and pains at the Stomach, hardneſs of the Liver, the Cough and pains of the Lights, Piles and Hemorrhoids. But if the ☽ apply to ♂ in ♈, ♌ or ♐, or if the ☽ apply to ☿ in ♐, and ☿ be alſo in □ of ♄ in ♌, then the Party is full of yellow Choler, and his Blood is tainted, foul, rotten and fætulent, with thin Melancholy, and much yellow Choler, ſtopping and obſtructing the Lungs, cauſing great pain in the Head and Eyes, and a great Cough, with dryneſs of the Brain: In ſuch a caſe let him blood, if the ☽ apply to the ☉ in ♉, then the Diſtemper is of much Melancholy and ſome yellow Choler, cauſing leanneſs and conſumption of the fleſh, ſtopping of the Reins and great Rheum, faintneſs of the Heart, and much crude Water in the Stomach and ſwimming in the Head, and drowth through *Acetoſum Flegma.*

☽ in the laſt 6 degrees of ♍ is dry in the beginning of the 3d degr. and cold in the beginning of the 4th, cauſing Diſeaſes of Melancholy and ſaltiſh Flegm, called *Flegma Acetoſum*, which is cold and dry, Melancholy having dominion, cauſing Cankers, Indigeſtion, Knobs, Warts, hardneſs of the Liver, Impoſtumes and ſtiffneſs in the Arms, and coldneſs of the Sinews, and Tympany.

The Cure.

Look before in the Chapter of ☽ in ♂; but here you muſt bathe the Party and the wounds often, and purge Melancholy and Flegm.

Of

Of the Moon *in* Capricorn.

Luna in the firſt 12 degrees of ♑ is dry in the 3d degree and cold in the 4th, cauſing Diſeaſes of *Acetoſum Flegma*, that is, of ſharp Melancholy and ſaltiſh Water and Flegm, as the Cramp, the Stone and Gravel in the Reins, the Strangury, ſtopping of the Urine, hard piſſing, Wens, Warts, hard knobs, the *French* Pox and ache in the Bones.

Luna in the laſt 18 degrees of ♑ is dry in the beginning of the 4th degree, and cold in the extremity of the 4th deg. even above Nature; cauſing Diſeaſes of Melancholy, ſalt Water and Flegm, uncurable, wherein Melancholy is moſt predominant, as Diſeaſes and conſumption of the Reins, the Stone, difficulty in making water, the Strangury, the Cramp and contraction of the Sinews, the *French* Pox, the Meazles, Cankers and Wolves, Warts, Wens, and hard knobs.

Of the ☽ *in* Gemini.

Luna in the firſt 18 degr. of ♊ is moiſt in the firſt degr. and temperate in cold and heat, ingendring ſweet Flegm, that is a Humour of Blood and Flegm, Blood having dominion, cauſing ſwellings of the Feet, and coughs, Pleuriſies, and red Pimples in the Face.

Luna in the laſt 12 degr. of ♊ is moiſt in the beginning of the 2d degr. and hot in the beginning of the firſt, cauſing Diſeaſes of *Dulce Flegma*, that is, of Blood and Flegm, Blood having the predominancy, as ſwelling in the Feet, and ſuch like.

The Cure.

Let blood, and purge, and rectifie the Blood, but miniſter not in the hour of ♃ nor ☽, but in the hours of ♄ or ☿, put ♉, ♍ or ♑ in the Aſcendant.

Of

Of the Moon *in* Libra.

L*Una* in the firſt 6 degrees of ♎ is moiſt in the 2d, and hot in the firſt degree; cauſing Diſeaſes of thick Blood and ſaltiſh Flegm, and it is called ſweet Flegm, for Blood predominates; this cauſeth oppilations in the Liver and Lungs, Coughs, Pleuriſies, Impoſtumations, red Faces, Piles and Hemorrhoids.

☽ in the next 18 degrees of ♎ is hot in the 2d, and moiſt in the 3d degr. ingendring Diſeaſes of ſweet Flegm, that is, of blood and ſaltiſh water mixed, blood having principal dominion, cauſing oppilations of the Stomach, Coughs and Pleuriſies, and Impoſtumations, and Indigeſtion.

The Cure.

Let blood, and purge, and do as in the Chapter of the ☽ in ♊.

Of Luna *in* Aquarius.

L*Una* in the firſt 12 degrees of ♒ is hot in the 3d degr. and moiſt in the 4th, ingendring Diſeaſes of ſweet Flegm, that is, of Blood, ſaltiſh Flegm and Water, Blood prevailing, with pains and ſwellings in the Bladder and privy parts, ſtopping of the Urine, and Whites in Women, Fluxes, Ague-cakes, vomiting, and ſwelling of the hands and feet, Chilblains, the Apoplexy, the Epilepſie, *Pruritus*, *Catarrhus*.

Luna in the laſt 18 degr. of ♒ is hot in the beginning of the 4th degr. and moiſt in the extremity of the 4th, ingendring Diſeaſes of ſweet Flegm, that is, of blood, ſaltiſh water and flegm mixed, the blood ſuperabounding four to one, ſtopping the Urine, and cauſing pains in the Bladder and privy parts, and in the Yard, Impoſtumations and fluxes of the Whites in Women, the Meazles, Worms, Fluxes, Lasks and Scowrings, Kings Evil, riſing of the Lungs.

The

The Cure.

Look in the Chapter of the ☽ in ♊, and ☽ in the Sign ♎.

Of Caput Draconis.

What Diſeaſes Caput Draconis *doth cauſe throughout the* 12 *Signs, being in the* 12th *or* 6th Houſes *or in Angles.*

Caput Draconis in ♌ in the 4th Houſe cauſeth Botches and Sores in the Arm-pits, and ſwelling in the Stomach.

Caput in ♌ in the 12th Houſe cauſeth pain of the Back and ſwelling of the Feet.

☊ *in* ♍ in the 10th, cauſeth the Wind Cholick, and ſwelling in the pit of the Belly.

☊ in the 5th Houſe in ♉ cauſeth alwayes a great pain in the right Side under the ribs, on the Region of the Liver, from Wind and watry Humours there congealed, even between the *Zirſus* and the Ribs, a hands-breadth or ſomewhat more from the pit of the Belly.

☊ in ♉ in the Aſcendant, diſtant from the degree aſcending 30 degrees or more, cauſeth pain of the Throat, in the Muſcles of the Throat, and falling of the *Uvula.*

Of Cauda Draconis.

Cauda in ♈ in the 6th, being oppreſs'd by the □ of ♂ cauſeth the Meazles in the face, and weakneſs of the brain, and the ſwelling of the Throat.

☋ in ♒ in the 10th, in □ to ♄ in ♉, cauſeth Fiſtulaes, running Sores and Ulcers in the Legs, Ankles and Feet, and rottenneſs of the bones.

☋ in ♒ in the 6th cauſeth ſwelling of the Belly and Legs.

☋ in the 10th cauſeth aches and ſwellings in the Knees and Legs, and pain in the Back and Reins.

General

General Judgments, whereby to know the Diſeaſes and Diſtempers of the Body.

NOte this for a general Rule, That if the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Lord of the Hour, or Lord of the 12th in the New Moon, or Lord of the 6th in the full Moon be in any of the Angles, and Significr of the Grief; according to his ſignification and place in which he is, Obſerve in which Angle he is, or any of them are, there is the moſt grief, according to his ſignification and place in which he is; As if ♂ be Lord of the Hour, and in the Aſcendent, then is the moſt grief in the Head; if in the 4th, then in the Stomach; if in the 10th, in the Reins; if in the 7th, then in the Limbs; and ſo likewiſe of the 6th, 12th, and Lord of the Aſcendant.

If one Planet be both Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the Hour, the chief pain or grief ſhall be in that place or part of the Body where he is; as if in the Aſcendant, in the Head; if in the 4th then in the Stomach; if in the 7th then in the Limbs; and if in the 10th, then in the Reins.

And it may be obſerved as a general Rule alſo, That as often as you find the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 6th, the Party is cauſe of his own ſickneſs, either through ill Diet, or by uſing ſomething that is naughty, or by following ſome counſel of ſome unlucky body about him, being Lord of the 12th, or Lord of the 6th.

If a hot Planet, as ♃, ♂, or the ☉ be in a hot Sign, then the Party hath a great heat inward and outward.

If they be in a cold and dry Sign, then the Party is cold and dry inward, but hot outward.

If they be in a cold and moiſt Sign, then the Party is cold and moiſt inward, and hot outward by fits.

If they be in hot and moiſt Signs, then the Party is

both hot and moiſt inward and outward, and the Blood is inflamed by Choler and over-much heat,

If a cold Planet, as ♀, ☿, or ☽ be in a cold and moiſt Sign, then the Party is cold and moiſt inward and outward.

If the Lord of the 6th or 12th, as ♄ or ☿ be in a cold and dry Sign, and the ☽ ſeparate from ♄ or ☿, and apply to ♃ or ♂ in ♈, ♌, ♐, ♊, ♎, or ♒, then is the Party ſometimes cold inward and hot outward, with a Fever, and ſometimes hot inward and cold outward,

If a cold Planet be in a cold and dry Sign, then is the Party cold and dry inward and outward; if in a hot and moiſt Sign, then the Party is hot and moiſt inward, and cold outward, and ſweateth many cold ſweats.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from the Lord of the Houſe that ſhe is in, that is from ♄, being in the 9th, the ☽ in ♈ or ♒, ♄ in ♌, and apply to ♀, being Lady of the 12th, and in the 12th in the Sign aſcending by △, it ſignifieth that the Party hath taken ſome Thought, or Medicine, or both, which hath been the cauſe of her Diſeaſe.

If the ☽ do apply to the Lord of the 7th, ♂ being Lord of the 7th, and alſo Lord of the 2d, he is ſick for the love of ſome woman, whom he deſireth to marry, or lie withal, for ſome of her wealth, ♄ Lord of the Hour in the 11th combuſt.

If ☽ do apply to ♄ being Lord of the 4th and 5th in ♌ in 10th combuſt, and ſeparate from ♀ being Lady of the Aſcendant, in the 11th in ♏, and being alſo Lady of the 2d, the Man is ſick for the love of ſome old Woman, whom he deſireth to marry for her Goods, and taketh thought becauſe he cannot have her.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ♀, being *Domina 4tæ*, and apply to ♂, being Lord of the 10th in the 12th in ♋, it ſeemeth the cauſe of his ſickneſs is a ſurfeit and ill Diet,

Diet, and the influence of the Heavens and Power of God.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, Lord of the Hour, and ☽, or two of them, be going out of the Sign that they be in, it is a ſign that the ſtate of the Body will alter ſpeedily; the nearer they be out, the ſooner it will change.

And in ſuch a caſe, if the Lord of the Aſcendant, the ☽, or Lord of the Hour, do go to a better eſtate, then the body will mend; as if ♂ be Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the Hour, and in the laſt *gr.* of ♍, and come into ♎, then the ſtate of the body ſhall change from better to worſe, and be weak; or if ☽ be in the laſt degree of ♒, and come into ♓, the ſtate of the body ſhall change from better to worſe, and be weak, becauſe the ☽ had a Face in the laſt degree of ♒, and hath no Dignities in the firſt degrees of ♓; and if it be a Woman whoſe Terms have been long ſtopt, then they ſhall come down, and flow freely from her, and her body thereby ſhall wax weak.

But if ♂ were in the laſt degree of ♓, and come into ♈, then the ſtate of the body ſhall mend, becauſe ♂ being Lord of the Aſcendant is ſtronger in *Aries* than he is in *Piſces*.

If *Dominus Aſcendentis*, *Dominus horæ*, and ☽, or two of them, being in the laſt degrees of any Signs, and ſignifying the ſtate of the bodies alteration, do enter into moiſt Signs, when they go forth of the Signs they be in, as into ♊, ♎, ♒, ♋, ♏, or ♓, it ſignifieth ſome Flux of Blood or Humours to come upon the Party, or her *Menſtrues* to deſcend, or a laſk, or much vomiting.

But if they enter into dry Signs, as into ♈, ♉, ♌, ♍, ♐, or ♑, it ſignifieth a ſtopping of the body and coſtiveneſs, if they enter both in ♉, ♍, or ♑, it ſignifieth the melancholy Humour to abound, and the Party will enter into a Conſumption and pine away.

If ☽ be *Domina horæ*, and *Domina 6tæ*, and ♄ *Dominus Aſcendentis*, both in the laſt degree of ♌, or the ☽ entred

tred two degrees of ♍, and both in the 7th combuſt, then the ſtate of the body will ſoon alter, and begins already to alter, becauſe of the ☽'s going out of ♌ into ♍, and wax worſe than it was, and be more cold and dry; for *Saturn* had a Triplicity in ♌, and hath no Triplicity in the firſt of of ♍, neither ☽, but are combuſt, which ſignifieth a worſe eſtate.

If they enter into ♈, ♌, or ♐, then will the cholerick humour abound, and the Party will have a ſtrong Fever, or vexation of the Mind, and be hot and burning, eſpecially if *Dominus Aſcendentis*, ☽, or *Dominus Horæ* do apply to *Dominus 6tæ*, or be in the 6th, or combuſt.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant, Lord of the Hour, and ☽, or two of them, being in the laſt degree of any Sign, do enter into ♊, ♎, or ♒, it ſignifieth the increaſe of the Blood, and ſome Pleuriſie or Flux of Blood ſhortly to follow, or much bleeding at the Noſe, or the Terms.

If they enter into ♉, ♍, or ♓, it ſignifies a Lask, or much vomiting, or ſome great Rheum, or much paſſing to follow, or iſſuing of the Whites.

If ♂ be *Dominus Aſcendentis*, and *Dominus Horæ* alſo, in the laſt degrees of ♓, and enter into ♎, and the ☽ in the laſt degree of ♒, and enter into it, the Queſtion being for a Woman whoſe Terms have been long ſtopt, and that hath been diſeas'd with heat of the Reins, and *Gonorrhea paſſio*, it ſignifieth that the ſtate of the body will wax weak, and ſhe will be much out of quiet, her Terms will begin to flow ſome 12 days after.

It is general, That if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the 7th, whoſoever be Lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☽ be in ♓, and at a full Aſpect with ♀, and ſeparating from ♀ to a *vacuum*, and then apply to ♀ again, if ♀ be either *Domina Aſcendentis*, or 5tæ, or in the 11th, the Woman hath had many changes in her fits, or will have many.

If ♄ in ſuch a caſe be *Dominus Aſcendentis*, and in the Seventh, ☽ in ♓, ſeparating from ♀, & *vacua curſu*,

ſis, ſhe hath had great variety of changes in her fits.

If ♀ be *Domina Aſcendentis* in the 7th, in ♐, the ☽ in ♓ at a full aſpect, or near the aſpect of ♀, and then *vacua*, ſhe will have her ſhifting fits very ſhortly.

Alſo note, That if *Dominus Aſcendentis*, *Dominus Horæ*, and the ☽, or two of them in the Queſtion, be near the Angle aſcending of the Houſe, and going out of one Houſe into another within ſeven days, that is, out of the ſecond Houſe into the firſt, or out of the firſt into the 12th, it ſignifieth the ſtate of the body will alter ſhortly.

If they go out of Succedants into Angles, it will be better than it was; but if out of Angles into Cadents, then it will be worſe.

If they go out of Cadents into Succedants, the Party will alſo mend and be better. *Look after for this again.*

And it is general, That if the ☽ do ſeparate from ♄, and apply to ♀, although ♄, ♀, and ☽ be all three in fixed Signs, if the Queſtion be for a Woman whoſe Terms have been ſtopt; or if ſhe have not had them fully, that they will come down ſhortly, or *è contra*; when the ☽ doth ſeparate from ♀, and apply to ♄, then the Diſeaſe is not at the higheſt, or at the worſt by much, eſpecially if ♄ be *Dominus 12mæ*, *6tæ*, or in a fixed Sign.

When the ☽ doth go from a ſuperior Planet to an inferior Planet, as from ♀ to ☿, or from ♄ to ♀, or from ♂ to the ☉, it's a ſign the Diſeaſe will diminiſh.

When the ☽ goeth from an inferior Planet to a ſuperior Planet, the Diſeaſe will increaſe, and the longer it will continue, *& è contra*.

When the ☽ doth ſeparate from a ſuperior Planet, and apply to an inferior Planet, that is, in a moveable Sign, in ♂, it is a ſign that the Diſeaſe will ſpeedily alter or go away altogether.

When the ☽ doth ſeparate from ♄, and apply to ♃, in a fixt Sign, the Diſeaſe will decreaſe by little and little, and in long time, if ſhe went from ♄ to ☉, or ♀.

When the ☽ doth ſeparate from the Lord of the 12th in the New ☽, and from the Lord of the 6th, in a Full ☽, it's a Sign the Diſeaſe will diminiſh, for it is then at the higheſt.

When the ☽ doth ſeparate from the Lord of the 12th in the New ☽, and apply to the Lord of the 6th in the 12th *in ſuo caſu*, it's a ſign that the Diſeaſe doth begin to decreaſe, or will, but it will continue long on the Party.

When the ☽ doth ſeparate from the Lord of the 12th, in the 6th, and apply to him again before ſhe come to any other Planet, it's a ſign the Diſeaſe doth continue at his ſtate, being at the higheſt, and doth not diminiſh, nor will not diminiſh till ſhe apply to an inferior Planet.

Alſo when the ☽ is in ☌, or full Aſpect with ♄, or goeth to the Aſpect of ♄, the Diſeaſe is at higheſt, and at his ſtate.

If the ☽ do apply unto ♀ by ☌, □, or ✶, △, or ☍, and *Venus* be in the Aſcendant, or 12th, in the Sign of the Aſcendant, ſhe is with child: But if the ☽, or Lord of the 5th be in the laſt degrees of any Sign, then ſhe ſhall be delivered before her time, after ſo much time as is ſignified by the degrees which the Lord of the 5th hath to go out of the Sign he is in; as if be in a common Sign in the 10th, then reckon for every degree 60 days, and for every 30 minutes 30 days, and you will reckon it by the ☽, for that ſhe hath to go; if the ☽ be in ♒, in the third, then reckon for every minute ſhe hath to go out of that Sign, three days; and you may reckon it by the aſpect the ☽ hath to ♀, if they be both in fixed Signs, as the ☽ in ♒, in the third, and ♀ in ♏ in the 12th, then reckon for every degree to the full Aſpect three days and eight hours, and at that time ſhe ſhall be delivered.

If the ☽ do ſeparate *a Domino quintæ*, and apply to ♀ being Lady of the Aſcendant, in the 7th, the Woman will be delivered ſhortly, or have ſome eaſe and help; and the nearer the

the ☽ is to the Aſpect of ☿, the ſooner will it be; if ſhe be in the full Aſpect of ☿, or going from the Aſpect within 30 minutes, then it will be within 12 hours after.

It is a general Rule, That if you find any Planet in the 9th Houſe, not remote, then the ſick Party hath ſought to others before for remedy, and hath taken Medicines.

If it be ♄ in ſuch a caſe, that is in the 9th, and in his detriment, or fall, or combuſt, then the Medicines that the party did take, and the counſel that was given him, did him more harm than good. But if ♄ be in his own Houſe, or Exaltation, then the Medicine did him more good than harm; and if ♃ be in the 9th, fortunate, then the Medicine did him much good.

If ♃ or ☿ be in the 9th, unfortunate, then the Medicine did neither good nor harm, but the Medicine ſhould ſeem to be good, but the Party did not continue it, or take it as he ſhould.

Finally, any Planet in the 9th, fortunate, the Medicine was good, and did good, but if he be unfortunate, the Medicine did more harm than good.

If the ☉, ☿, or ☽ be in the 9th, neither fortunate nor infortunate, then the Medicine did neither harm nor good, *& è contra*; if they be evil, it did harm, if good, then it did good.

And it is a general Rule, That ſo often as you find the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 9th, or Lord of the 9th in the 6th, or ♄ or ♂, or any unfortunate Planet in the 9th, the ſickneſs is augmented, by taking of evil Medicines; for an unfortunate Planet in the 9th, ſheweth that he hath taken Evil Medicines; and a fortunate Planet in the 9th ſheweth, that he hath taken Medicines that have done him much good.

To know the Cause of the Disease.

LOok to the Lord of the 6th or 12th, and to the Planet from which the ☽ doth separate.

If the ☽ separate from ♂ in ♊, and ♀ Lady of the 6th, then by surfeit.

If the ☽ separate from ♂, and ♂ be Lord of the 6th or 12th, then by a strain or bruise.

If the ☽ separate from ♂, and apply to ♄ and ☿, ♃ Lord of the 12th in ♈, the Party strained himself.

If the ☽ separate from ♄, and be Lord of the 12th, the sick Person hath taken thought, and inward griefs; if from ☿, he takes it with fear; if from ♀, with love or lechery; if from the ☉, with a squat, fall, or bruise; if from ♂, with a strain or blow; if from ♃, by over-heating his Blood, by sweating and taking cold.

Of Application of the ☽ to Planets.

IN all your Judgments for the Party diseased, you must have an especial care and eye to what Planet the ☽ is conjoyned in a full Aspect, and from what Planet she did last separate, and to what Planet she doth next apply; because that Planet to whom she doth apply, doth also shew, as well as the Lord of the 12th House in the New ☽, or the Lord of the 6th in the wane or decrease of the ☽, what Humour doth reign or is predominate in the Body, and what Humour doth increase or decrease. As for Example, In the new of the ☽, ♄ is Lord of the 12th House upon the Question, and ♄ is in ♌, which is hot and dry, cholerick, increasing yellow choler, and ♄ himself is melancholick with a superfluous flegme, therefore I conclude, the humour abounding in the Body is yellow choler mixed with Melancholy, and the Party is hot inward, and

cold

cold outward, and yellow choler hath the Dominion; then I look to what Planet the ☽ doth apply, which doth ſignifie the Humour abounding or decreaſing, either augmenting the Diſeaſe, or cauſe of the Diſeaſe, or elſe a diminiſhing of it: As for Example, The Diſeaſe aforeſaid is cauſed of ♄ in ♌, now if the ☽ be in ♈, and do apply to the ☉, then ſhe doth augment the Diſeaſe with more yellow choler; for the ☉ and ♈ do increaſe the ſame; but if the ☽ do apply to ♂ alſo being in ♌, then ſhe doth ſtrongly augment the Diſeaſe, both by yellow choler and red choler alſo; for ♂ cauſeth red choler; if ♂ be in ♐ and the ☽ apply to him, then he doth augment the Diſeaſe mightily by red choler, and it is deadly, becauſe it is in the fourth degree, except ſpeedy remedy be found; and if the ☽ do apply to ♄, then it doth augment Melancholy, in what Sign ſoever ♄ be, for the augmenting of the Humour is taken from the Planet the ☽ doth apply unto, and not of the Sign the Planet is in; as if ſhe apply to ♃, then blood aboundeth.

♄ is cold and dry, melancholick, fearful, and full of heavy thoughts, with a ſuperfluous flegme; now if the ☽ do apply to ♄, the Party hath taken thought, and is full of heavy, ſad, penſive thoughts, and fearful, and the melancholick humor doth increaſe, which may end in a Conſumption, or a ſplenatick Diſtemper.

If ♄ be Lord of the 8th, then he taketh thoughts for one that is dead, or like to die, or for his Inheritance or Goods, if the ☽ do ſeparate from ♄, being Lord of the 8th.

If ♄ be Lord of the 7th, then for his Wife, or for the Husband, or for ſome matter of Matrimony, or love, or for ſome loſs, or Theft.

If ♄ be Lord of the 6th, then for one that is ſick, or for his Servant.

If ♄ be Lord of the 5th, then for ſome child, or for loſing of her birth, or becauſe ſhe cannot have Children.

If ♄ be Lord of the 4th, then for the Father or Mother.

If ♄ be Lord of the Third then for a Brother or a Siſter.

If ♄ be Lord of the Second, then for the loſs of ſome Mony or Subſtance.

If ♄ be Lord of the Aſcendant, then for need or poverty, or for that he cannot die.

If ♄ be Lord of the 12th, then for ſome Priſoner, for fear of Priſon, or for ſome great Beaſt.

If ♄ be Lord of the 11th, then for ſome ſpecial Friend, or for the diſpleaſure of a Friend.

If ♄ be Lord of the 10th, then for ſome Gentleman or Woman, or noble Perſon, or for his or her diſpleaſure, or for fear of loſs of Honour, Credit, or good Name.

If ♄ be Lord of the 9th, then for one that is gone a great Journey, or for ſome Religion, or ſome Suite in Law.

♃ *Signifieth the Blood and Mirth.*

IF the ☽ apply to ♃, then it ſeems to be cauſed of much Mirth, or of riding, or of much ſhaking and overheating of the Body and Blood, and of corruption and foulneſs of the Blood, or of ſome Impoſtumation, or congelation of the Blood in the ſtomach or liver.

♃, always ſignifies the Liver, the Blood and Impoſtumations; and therefore know, whenſoever ♃ is Signifier, *viz.* of the 12th or 6th Houſe, or Lord of the Hour, or if the ☽ do either ſeparate from, or apply to ♃, there is ſome fault in the Liver, or in the Blood, or ſome Impoſtume in the Stomach, or other place of the Body.

If the ☽ ſeparate from ♃, and be in ✶ or △ to the ☉, and afterward to a △ or ✶ of ♂ in ♊, or in ♈, the Man hath bruiſed himſelf with ſome fall, and hath a flux

flux of Blood, and the Stone, and is very weak.

If the ☽ ſeparate from ♃ in ♓ ℞, and apply to ♀ in ♏, it came of cold taken in the Matrix in Child-bed.

If the ☽ in ♈ ſeparate from ♀ Lady of the Aſcendant, in ♉, and apply to ♃ ℞ in ♈ in the 7th, ſhe never had her Terms.

Luna in ♈ in the Third, ſeparate *à* ♄ in ♌, and apply to ♃ in ♈ ℞ in the 5th, ♓ being on the Cuſp of the 5th, ſhe hath had her Terms lately, by ſo many days as the *Moon* is gone degrees from *Saturn*.

Luna in ♐ in the Second, ſeparate *à* ♃ in ♈ in the 5th ℞, and apply to ☿ in ♍, in the 11th, ♓ in the 5th, ſhe had her Terms lately.

Of ♂.

IF the ☽ apply to ♂, then it is cauſed of ſome ſtripe, hurt, or Drunkenneſs, or ſuſpicion of Women, or miſcarriage, or ſuch-like aforeſaid; of Anger, Miſtruſt, Jelouſie, or Fretting, or Bruiſe, or Choler, or over-flowing of the Gall.

If ♂ be Lord of the 6th, and in ♉, and the ☽ go from ♀ in ♌, to ♂ in ♉, it ſheweth the Diſeaſe came of cold-taking upon heat; for ♀ in ♌ is hot and dry, ſweating, and ♂ in ♉ is cold and dry, the ☽ going from ♀, which was hot in ♌, and ſignifieth that the Party was hot, and then came to ♂ in ♉, which was cold, and ſignified much cold to follow upon heat, and much drinking cold things, which doth alſo make a doubt of the Running of the Reins, and *Gonorrhea Paſſio*.

If the ☽ ſeparate from a ☌ of ♂ in the 4th Houſe, not much remote from the Cuſp, or in the 3d in the Sign of the Fourth, not many degrees from the Angle of the 4th, it ſignifieth the Party doth ſurfeit much in drinking Wine: If the ☽ in ſuch a caſe do apply to ♃ in ♓, it ſignifieth great diſtemperature of the Liver.

It

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ♂ in the 9th, not remote, the ſick will change his Phyſitian, and ſuſpect him that deals with him firſt.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ♂, being Lord of the 4th, and in the 5th in ♉ ℞, or *ſub radiis*, applying to the ☉, then it ſeems the Woman is much diſtempered in her Body, and Reins, and Belly, by reaſon of ſome putrefaction of ſome conception that reſteth in her Matrix, and much foulneſs of the part, neither will ſhe have Remedy until the Part be well cleanſed with a Gliſter.

When ♀ is Lady of the 5th, in a Cadent Houſe, and ♂ in the 5th ℞, and ♀ Combuſt, and the ☽ apply to ♀, if the Queſtion be for a Woman, her Diſeaſe is cauſed by much putrefaction and groſs Humour in her Matrix, by reaſon of ſome falſe Conception, or of ſome After-birth remaining, neither will ſhe have Remedy until the Matrix be well cleanſed: And the ſigns are theſe, She much deſireth reſt to ſit or to lie, and hath much pain in the Back and Loyns, and Sides, and bottom of the Belly, and ſometimes like to ſwoon.

Note well, when ♂ or ♀ do govern the 5th, and the Hour, and the ☽ apply to ☿ being combuſt, and ♂ in the 5th in his Fall or Detriment, ℞, or Combuſt, it is a ſign of much putrefaction in the Matrix, and ſome rottenneſs occaſioned by ſome After-birth in the Matrix.

If ♂ be *Dominus quintæ*, and *Dominus Horæ*, in ♉ ℞, in the 5th Houſe, the 6th, or 4th Houſes, and the ☽ apply to ♀ in ♏, being combuſt, or not combuſt in the 11th Houſe, then the Woman hath ſome dead *fœtus*, or ſome ſtinking corruption of the dead *fœtus* in her Matrix, which is the cauſe of her Diſeaſe.

Of

Of ☉.

IF the ☽ ſeparate from the ☉ in ♍, and be in a full ✶ of ☿ in ♍, combuſt in the 10th, and after ſhe leave ☿ ſhe come to a □ of ♂ in ♏ in the 9th, ☿ being *Dominus ſextæ*, and of the Hour, and the ☽ in ♈ in the Aſcendant, then the Party hath ſurfeited, relapſed, and renewed ſome old Diſeaſe, that ſometime before he hath been troubled withal.

If the ☽ apply to the ☉, then it is cauſed of cold taken when he was hot, that the fat of the body is congealed, and the Terms be ſtopt with Humours, and that the Party (if it be a woman) hath the mother.

If the ☽ be in ♈, and ſeparate from ♀ *Domina* of the 6th in ♈ in the ſecond, and apply to the ☉ in ♏ in the 12th, ♄ being *Dominus Horæ* in ♌, then is the Diſeaſe cauſed of abundance of evil Humours in the Body, and ſome evil Drink or Medicine by which they are made worſe, eſpecially if ☉ be Lord of the 9th, and ♄ in the 9th.

If ☽ be in the 7th, and ſeparate *à Domino Aſcendentis*, as from ♄ in ♌ *in 7mo* combuſt, and the ☽ apply to the ☉ being Lord of the 7th in ♍, it ſignifieth the man did force Nature too much with his Wife, or otherwiſe, whereby he did ſweat and over-heat himſelf, and reacht, and over-ſtrain'd his body, and being hot, took cold, which ſtruck into his body, and congealed his Blood, which Blood after putrifies in the Veins and Reins of the back, by reaſon of Choler and Melancholy being mixt therewith, which afterwards will cauſe the running of the Reins, the *Gonorrhea paſſio*, and heat of the Reins, and great weakneſs of the Back,

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ♄ in ♍ in the 7th, and apply to the ☉ in ♏ in the 9th, the Party hath ſurfeited by eating

eating fruit; if ♀ Lady of the 7th be in ♏ in the 9th, the ſurfeit is by eating a piece of a Warden.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ♀ in ♈, and apply to the ☉ in ♈, and ♀ apply to ♄ by any Aſpect, the Diſeaſe is cauſed of much drinking and ſurfeiting, and is very rheumatick, like to have a Dropſie.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ♀ being Lady of the 6th in the ſecond, and be in a full Aſpect of the ☉, and afterwards come to ☿ being combuſt in the 12th, it ſignifieth that the Diſeaſe is old and of long continuance, and came by conſtellation of the Heavens at his Birth, and his body will alter, according as the influence of the Heavens affect the ſame, and is hardly to be cured.

If the ☽ be Lady of the 5th, and do ſeparate from the Lord of the 12th, as ♄ ℞ in ♐ or ♓, or in his Fall, or in the 12th, it ſignifieth to a Woman, that ſhe took her Diſeaſe in Child-bed, and that there remaineth much rottenneſs and putrefaction of the After-birth, or ſome Conception in her Matrix, and ſhe will not be well till ſhe be cleared thereof, eſpecially if there be a ✶, △, or ☌ between ♃ *Dominus Aſcendentis*, and ☿ Lord of the Houſe of the ☽; or if ♂ be Lord of the Aſcendant in ♉, and in ✶, □, or △ to the Aſcendant of the 5th Houſe, the ☽ being Lady of the 5th, as before-ſaid.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from the ☉ in ♐, or from ♄ in ♌ ℞, and apply to ☿ in the Aſcendant, not remote nor abſcluded, but in the Sign aſcending, the Party hath ſtrained himſelf with lifting.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from the Lord of the Houſe ſhe is in, as from ♄ in the 12th, and the ☽ be combuſt, applying to the ☌ of the ☉, and the ☉ be in □ to ♃, then the Party hath ſurfeited with drinking of Wine and eating of Oyſters eſpecially if ☽ be Lady of the hour.

♄ Lord of the Third in the 9th, in ♐ not removed, and the ☉ Lord of the 9th in ♏ in the 12, and the ☉ in ☍ to ☌ in ♉, the ☽ in ♑ applying to ♀ in ♏, the Party

Party hath taken much loathſome and filthy Phyſick already, at ſome mans hand, that hath done no good but harm to the body and the Stomach.

It's a general Rule, That if, or whenſoever you find the ☽ to be Lady of the 5th, and apply to the ☉ : and ♀ or ♂ to govern the hour, and be combuſt, or in their Fall, and the ☽ in ♊, ♍, or ♈, or in a Cadent Houſe, that the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe is in the Womb, cauſed of ſome putrified matter reſiding after Child-birth, or ſome Birth periſhed in the Womb.

The ☽ Lady of the 5th in ♓ in the 12th, and ſeparate from ♀, ♀ being Lady of the Hour in ♐, combuſt, applying to the ☉ in the 8th, and the ☽ applying to the ☉ by ſquare, theſe are ſigns of corruption, putrefaction and diſtempers of the Womb, with reſtleſs pains, as hath been ſaid before.

Of ♀ in reference to Diſeaſes.

UPon a Queſtion of a Woman not being well, if the ☽ apply to ♀, ſhe may be with child.

Upon a Queſtion of ſickneſs, if the ☽ apply to ♀, and no Aſpects elſe, you may judge the Diſtemper to come by eating or drinking ſomething that agreeth not with the Party, or of ſome ſurfet, or for love of ſome Child, or in Child-bed, or by uſing the company of women too much.

If the ☽ apply to ♀, if ♀ be *Domina Horæ*, *Domina Aſcendentis* and *Domina quintæ*, then it comes in Child-bed, or the Party is ſick for the love of ſome Child.

If ♀ in ſuch a caſe be Lady of the 7th, then he is ſick for the love of a Woman; or a Woman if ſick, for the love of ſome man.

If the ☽ be in ♊, and ſeparate from ♀ in ♓ in the Aſcendant, and apply to ☌ or ♂ in ♐ in the 9th, then it

ſeems

ſeems the Party having ſurfeited with drinking and riot, hath taken ſome great cold afterwards, and is ſtopt in the Veins of the Stomach and Liver, and hath much pain at the Heart, and in the Head, and in all the Body.

If the ☽ in ♈ do ſeparate from ♀ in ♍ in the 6th, and apply to the △ of ♄ in ♏ in the 6th, ♀ being Lady of the Aſcendant, it ſignifieth the Party hath taken thought, and cold upon cold, and ſome great diſcontent troubleth the mind of the Party much.

Luna Domina Aſcendentis in 6ta, applying to ♀ by ✶ in ♓, it ſheweth the Party is cauſe of his own diſeaſe, partly by ill diet, and partly by uſing the company of ſome Woman too much, hath over-acted his ſtrength, if it be a man.

Luna in ♍ in the 7th, ſeparate from ♀ in ♒, applying to ♂ being Lord of the Aſcendant in ♉, the party hath been too exceſſive in copulation, and hath over-heat his blood, and cauſed great pain in the Reins by too much Lechery.

Of ☿ in reference to Diſeaſes.

IF the ☽ apply to ☿, the Diſeaſe is cauſed of ſome ſudden fear, or affront taken; or he is ſick for thought of ſome words ſpoken, or for ſome thing that he feareth or ſtandeth in danger of.

If the ☽ be in ♏ in the Aſcendant, remote and applying to ☿ being Lord of the Hour, and *Dominus ſextæ* combuſt in the 10th, the Woman hath taken her Diſeaſe by grief, fear, and ſorrow, and it hath brought the mother on her, to her great trouble.

If the ☽ be in ♉ in the ſecond, and ſeparate from ☿ in ♈ in the 11th ℞, and applies to ♄ in ♌ ℞ in the 6th, it ſeemeth the Party is fearful; and fear, thought, and fretting cauſeth the Diſeaſe: if the ☽ be Lady of the 6th, ſhe fretteth with her Servants.

If

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ♀ in ♈, and apply to ♀ in ♈, and ♀ in △ to ♄, the Diſeaſe was firſt cauſed and taken by a fear and fright, and the Party is fearful and trembleth much.

The Moon *ſignifieth Travel and Waters, the Menſtrues and Whites, Midwives, and great Ladies, and the Mother.*

IF the ☽ be void of Courſe and apply to no Planet, but be Lady of the Houſe of Infirmities, and Aſpect the 5th Houſe, then ſhe hath been ill dealt withal in Childbed by ſome Midwife, and ſhe hath the precipitation of the Matrix, or the Mother, or ſome ſuch kind of Infirmity.

The ☽ Lady of the Aſcendant in ♉ in the 6th, in the ſign of the 7th, ſeparate from ♀ *Domina 5tæ* in the 5th, and apply to ♄ *Dominus* of the 7th in the 3d, ſheweth that the Woman took her Diſeaſe by Thought, for ſome diſcourteſie of her Husband, in the time of her Childbed, and ſhe hath the Mother.

The Lord of the 7th being Lord of the houſe of the ☽, the ☽ being Lady of the Aſcendant, and the ☽ applying to the Lord of the 7th, ſignifieth the Husband of the *Quærent* to be partly the cauſe of the Diſeaſe.

If the ☽ do apply to *Dominus* 12*mæ*, the Sick man will change his firſt Phyſitian and take another; and if ſhe ſeparate from the Lord of the Aſcendant or the hour, he will take a Phyſitian that will be a ſtranger.

If the Lord of the 12 in ſuch a caſe be in ☌ with any other Planet, then he will go to ſome Phyſitian that hath another joyned with him.

But in the caſe aboveſaid, the Planet in the 9th muſt be *Dominus horæ*, or *Dominus aſcendentis*, and then if the ☽ ſe-

parates from him and apply to the Lord of the 12th, he will change his Phyſitian.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from the Lord of the 7th, and apply to the Lord of the 12th, being an inferior Planet, and in the 12th, and ♃ in the 7, or 6, the Medicine ſhall do much good, and the Diſeaſe will ſoon be remedied.

If the ☽ do ſeparate a *Domino 6to*, and apply to ♃, and the ☽ be in the Aſcendant, or do behold the Aſcendant being in the 4th or in the Aſcendant, the Party ſhall ſoon be whole, and the Medicine do much good.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ☿ being in the 12th, and apply to the ♂ □ or ☍ of ♄, and ♀ alſo do apply to the □ of ♄, ♄ being Lord of the Hour, the party ſhall be Frantick or Mad before the Sickneſs leave him, or be at the higheſt.

If ♃ be Lord of the Aſcendant in ♓ ℞ or not ℞, it ſignifieth the party is mild and gentle, and patient, and apt and willing to take Phyſick, and to do any thing to have remedy and help.

To know where the Fault ſhall be, if the Sick be not Cured.

THere are Five Houſes eſpecially to be Noted in every Queſtion of the Sick, *viz.* the firſt, the 10th, the 7th and 4th and the 6th Houſe, by whoſe good and evil diſpoſition, (that is to ſay Fortunate and Infortunate) thou mayſt always know before thou begin, what end the Diſeaſe will tend to, and how end, and where and in whom the Fault ſhall be if the party be not Cured of his Diſeaſe. And theſe Houſes we will diſpoſe for their ſignification after this manner.

The firſt Houſe (which is the Aſcendant of the Queſtion) and his Lord, ſhall ſignifie whether the Sick be to be Cured of his Infirmity or not; adding and adjoyning herewith the ſtate of the ☽, and the Planet ſhe applyes too to know alſo thereby whether the Sick will live or dye, and whether it be beſt to take him in hand or no; and whether he will be cauſe of the prolongation of his own Sickneſs yea or no.

If the firſt Houſe and Lord thereof be fortunate and free from combuſtion, and from an Evil Planet, and from the Lord of the 8th Houſe and 6th Houſe, the ☽ alſo free from evil as aforeſaid, and applying to a good Planet, then he may be healed, and thou mayſt take him in hand, except thou find afterwards ſomething to the contrary; if there be a good Planet, as ♃ ♀ or ☉ in the Aſcendant, not remote nor combuſt, nor Retrograde, nor aſpected to the Lord of the 8th Houſe, it is the better.

If there be ♂ Lord of the Aſcendant in the 4th in ♓, with ♃ at a △ to the aſcendant, and free from ♄, and ♀ Lady of the 6th in ♈, the Cure ſhall be ſpeedy, and the party ſhall be quickly holpen; and take few Medicines, for he will not take any thing often.

If there be an evil Planet in the Aſcendant, not remote, as ♄ or ♂ or ☋, or a combuſt, or Retrograde Planet, or the ☽ being in the way of Combuſtion, or a Planet in his Detriment or Fall, or otherwiſe infortunate, then it ſignifieth that it is not good to take him in hand, for he will not be ruled.

If ♄, or ♂, or a Retrograde, or unfortunate Planet in his Fall or Detriment be Lord of the Aſcendant, then it is not good to meddle with him, for he will not be ruled, for it ſeemeth ſome evil Perſon hath rule over the ſick, and that the ſick is of a froward nature, and frets much.

If any Planet that is Combuſt, Retrograde, or in his Fall, do behold the degree aſcending, or be in ☌ or aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcendant, it is not good to meddle with him, for thou ſhalt have much ado with him, and he ſhall have evil counſel, and either evil Spirits, or evil people will tempt him from good to evil.

If *Dominus Aſcendentis* be infortunate, Combuſt, or Retrograde, or in his Fall, Detriment, or impedited, or in ☌, □, or ☍ of an evil, Retrograde, Combuſt, or unfortunate Planet, it ſignifieth the ſick will not be ruled, but he is ſome evil and unfortunate Perſon; for if the Lord of the Aſcendant be unfortunate of himſelf, then is the ſick Perſon unfortunate, but if he be joyned to another unfortunate Planet, or made unfortunate by another, then there is ſome evil and unfortunate Perſon about him, that doth guide and give him evil counſel.

A fortunate Planet in the Aſcendant, ſignifieth the Phyſitian ſhall be profitable to the ſick; yea, if it be ♃, though he be Retrograde, Oriental in ♌, the ſick ſhall rejoyce much at the preſence of the Phyſitian, and find great eaſe, and it is good to take him in hand.

If the Aſcendant or his Lord be unfortunate, or afflicted, either by the bodily preſence, or aſpect of ſome evil Planet, or that the Aſcendant or his Lord, or one of them,

them be evil and unfortunate by nature, and the ſeventh Houſe, and his Lord alſo unfortunate, the fault ſhall be in the ſick Perſon if he be not cured; for the Aſcendant is for Urine, and the 7th Houſe for the ſick.

If the *Moon* be Combuſt of the *Sun*, or *in via combuſta*, or in her Fall, or in ☌, or □ of ♄ or ♂, or with *Cauda*, or with a Retrograde, or Combuſt, or unfortunate Planet, then meddle not with the ſick, for evil will come of it.

If the ☽ be in ☌, or □ of ♂, there will come evil words, and ſlander and reproach of it, and much anger and trouble.

If the ☽ be in ☌ or □ of ♄, then thou wilt be ſorrowful and repent thee that thou didſt meddle with the ſick, and thy mind will be troubled for ſome Cauſe.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 11th fortunate, aſpecting the Aſcendant, thou may'ſt take him in hand, for the ſick will be ruled by thee, and there will be great friendſhip in his ſickneſs.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 5th unfortunate, and not aſpecting the Aſcendant, he ſhall have few to attend him, or take any care of him, and he will not be ruled by thee; therefore meddle not with him.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 6th Houſe, the ſick Perſons will be loth to take any Medicines, and will find fault cauſeleſly with them, and ſay they are never the better for them, or that it doth hurt the body, or augment the pain, and ſo will be cauſe of their own ſickneſs.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 4th fortunate, the ſick ſhall be ruled and take the Medicines.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 10th fortunate, the ſick will be ruled, and take his Medicines willingly, and honour his Phyſitian.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 8th remote, and ♄ in the Aſcendant not remote, the ſick will be very weak

in taking his Medicine, and be ſick for a time, and leave taking his Medicine, and yet he ſhall find great eaſe, and be well again, but if ♄ be Lord of the 6th, he will be ſick again.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the 10th, with ♀ Lady of the 4th in ♉, and the ☽ applying to ♃ in the 7th, then take the Party in hand, for he will be ruled, and thou ſhalt have great love, favour and friendſhip.

The Lord of the Aſcendant in *Corde Solis*, or within one degree of the ☉ in the 11th, and free from evil, and from the afflictions of ♄ and ♂, thou may'ſt take him in hand, if the Lord of the Aſcendant be *velox curſu*, and he will be ruled ſo ſo.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the Aſcendant, in his own Houſe, in the Sign of the Aſcendant, not remote, as ♀ in ♎, and at a full ☌ to ♄ in ♌ in the 10th, being Lord of the 5th, the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe was thought taken for one ſhe loved, which forſook her.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be Lord of the 6th or 12th, in ♈, ♉, ♋, ♌, ♍, ♐, or ♑, and in the 7th, 10th, or Aſcendant, and apply to ♂, ♃, ♀, ☉, being in any of the aforeſaid Signs, by ☌, ☍, or △, being in the 10th, 11th, 7th, 5th, or Third Houſes, then the Party and the whole ſtream of his deſires run after the luſts of the fleſh, and much uſe of women, and the deſire thereof is the cauſe of his or her Diſeaſe, for theſe Signs do ſignifie much Lechery, and do cauſe revulſion of Nature, and *Gonorrhea paſſio*, with heat of the Reins, and burning of the Urine.

If one Planet be Lord of the Aſcendant, and alſo Lord of the 6th, as ♂ in ♉, and in the 7th or 6th, it ſignifieth the Party was cauſe of his own Diſeaſe, eſpecially if the ☽ apply to that Planet.

Mark always the Planet and his ſtate from whom the ☽ did laſt ſeparate, and that Planet ſhall ſignifie what ſtate the Party was in, and what he did before he ſickned; as

if

if the ☽ went from ♀ in ♌, it ſignifieth the Party was merry, and hot, and did ſweat.

Then mark alſo in what Sign the ☽ was, and that ſhall ſignifie the Place where he was; as if the ☽ was in ♋, he took it on the Water, for the watry Signs do ſignifie the Water, and terrene Signs the Earth, and Labouring in Delving, Plowing, Husbandry, Harveſt, Threſhing, or the like.

The fiery Signs ſignifie labouring about the Fire, or travelling on foot, or Lechery, or over-ſtraining himſelf with Women, eſpecially if the ☽ did ſeparate from *Saturn* in ♌ in the 7th. then in the uſe of Lechery, he through violence of Exerciſe did ſurfeit or over-heat himſelf.

The Airy Signs ſignifie Riding, as Hawking or Hunting, exceſs in Gaming and Banquetting, and ſuch like.

Then mark to whom the ☽ doth apply next, and in what Sign that Planet is; as if the Moon apply to ♂ in ♉, then it ſignifies he hath taken Cold upon Heat, whereupon is to be doubted the Running of the Reins; but if the ☽ be in ♌, then it came by Lechery. If the ☽ do apply to the Lord of the Aſcendent, it is a ſign the Party will mend ſhortly.

If the ☽ be in the Sign Aſcending in the 12th. and apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or be alſo Lord of the 12th. and ſignifier of the cauſe of the Diſeaſe, and the Lord of the Aſcendant apply to the Aſcendent alſo, it is a ſign of Health ſhortly, and that the Party will mend.

If ♀ be Lady of the Aſcendant, and in the 7th. or 6th. in ♍, then the Party came by her Diſeaſe by too much or too exceſſive uſe of the Act of Generation, or ſhe was dealt with in an ill time or place, where ſhe took great cold in her Matrix.

It is ſeldom ſeen that if ♂ be the Lord of the Aſcendent, or in the 7th. or in the Sign of the 6th. in the 7th.

not remote, that the Party doth or will take any Phyſick; but if they take one dragme, they will no more.

If ♄ be Lord of the Aſcendent, and Lord of the 12th. and Lord of the Hour alſo, and in the 7th. ℞ in ♏, and the ☽ in *Aries*, applying to a △ of *Mercury* in ♐, it ſignifieth that the Party is enemy to her ſelf, and cauſe of her own Diſeaſe, and thinks ſhe is bewitched, which is cauſed of ſome ſudden fear at firſt, and is loth to take any Phyſick.

In the 7th. degree 58 of ♏, is a Star of the nature of ♀ and ☿ of the 3d. magnitude, on the left ſide the Hance of the *Lion*, ſome call it *furius*: This Star cauſeth a merry kind of madneſs and frenzy, for they will ſing much; and therefore whenſoever the Lord of the 12th. or 6th. Houſe do come to the ☌ □ or ☍ of this Star, or if the ☽ do apply to ☿ being in the Aſcendent, and ♄ or ♂ be in ☌ □ or ☍ of the ſaid Star, or within two degrees going to the ſaid Star, it cauſeth frenzy or madneſs, or lightneſs of the Head and Brain.

Of the 10th. *Houſe.*

THe 10th. Houſe ſhall ſignifie the Phyſician; and if there be in the 10th. Houſe an evil or unfortunate Planet, combuſt or retrograde, or a Planet in his detriment or fall, then it ſignifies the Medicine ſhall not profit the ſick Perſon; for ſometimes the Infirmity is ſo tedious, that it bringeth death, as if the Lord of the Aſcendent be joyned with the Lord of the Houſe of Death.

A fortunate Planet in the 10th. Houſe, ſignifies the Phyſitian ſhall rule the Patient, and be well thought of, and ſhall have laud, praiſe and pay for his doings.

If the 10th. Houſe or his Lord be afflicted, or infortunate, or impedited of themſelves, or by evil Planets, or by the Lord of the 7th. Houſe, then the fault or error ſhall be

be in the Phyſitian, either that he doth not judge the Diſeaſe aright, or that he doth obſerve an ill order or method in curing the Diſeaſe, or elſe that he is negligent therein, and doth not ſee it done himſelf, but truſteth to others to give the Medicine, which deceive him.

If an evil Planet be Lord of the 10th, or if a malevolent Planet combuſt or retrograde, behold the Aſcendant of the 10th. Houſe, then the Phyſitian ſhall be in fault, and either by negligence, or hearkning too much to the ſpeeches of others, he ſhall be ſeduced, and not give right judgement, or elſe will hinder the Sick by ſome other means as aforeſaid.

The Lord of the 10th. in the 2d. the Phyſitian will ſtand upon Money for curing the Sick, and demand more than the Sick will give, and the Sick will promiſe more than he will pay.

If ♃, ☉, ♀, ☽, or ☊, be in the ſecond Houſe, the Phyſitian ſhall have reaſonable reward for his pains; for ♃ brings the greateſt profit and money, ♀ brings friendſhip, the ☉ dignity and honour, ☊ money, the ☽ love and lechery, but little money.

Luna, Lady of the 10th. in the 4th. or 5th. applying to ☌ of ♀ Lady of the Aſcendant, and the Lady of the Aſcendant going to ☌ of ♄, it ſignifieth that the Finger of God is on the Party, and hath given the Party over for a time into his Enemies hands, and the Party hath no power to follow good counſel, to have remedy.

If ♄ be Lord of the 10th. in ♋ in the 4th, and ♃ in the 10th. in ♈, in ☌ with ♂, and ♂ be Lord of the 7th, then the ſick Perſon ſhall ſoon be eaſed of his Diſeaſe, becauſe ♂ which is Lord of the 7th, is in his exaltation, and in the 10th. with ♃, and the Phyſitian ſhall be well thought of for his coming, and have credit.

If the Lord of the 10th. be in the 4th, it ſignifies a ſhort Cure of the Sickneſs.

If

If the Lord of the 10th. be in the 6th. in his exaltation, or otherwiſe, it ſignifieth the ſick Perſon ſhall deſire the Phyſitian, and will rejoyce that the Phyſitian may come unto him, and alſo He ſhall deſire to ſee the ſick Perſon.

Mars, Lord of the 10th. Houſe, in the 7th. not remote, and the ☽ ſeparate from the ☉, Lord of the Aſcendant in the 10th, and applying to ♂ by ☌, ✶ or △, it ſignifieth the ſick Perſon ſhall be fond of his Phyſitian, and ſhall be loth to let him depart, for the love of the Sick ſhall be ſo fervent, and the Sick ſhall find great comfort at the preſence of the Phyſitian.

If the Lord of the 10th. be in the 7th, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 10th, and the ☽ go from the Lord of the Aſcendant to the Lord of the 7th, by ☌, ✶ or △, the ſick Perſon ſhall fall in love with the Phyſitian, and ſhall highly commend him, and receive great comfort in his preſence.

If the Lord of the 10th. be in ☌, ✶ or △, to the Lord of the 7th, or the ☽ go from the one to the other by ☌, ✶ or △, the ſick Perſon ſhall have the Phyſitian in great regard, and deal friendly with him.

If the ☽ go from the Lord of the Aſcendant by ☌, ✶, or △, to the Lord of the 7th, the Sick perſon ſhall be in love with the Phyſitian, and Honour him, and find great eaſe by his preſence.

If ♃ be Lord of the 10th, and in the Aſcendant in ♓ not remote, and ♂ in the 10th declining to the 9th Houſe, being in ♐, and ♄ in ♌ ℞ in the 6th, or the ☽ Lady of the 6th in ♉, applying to a □ of ♄, then it ſeems the Phyſitian ſhall be profitable to the Sick in every reſpect; yet the Sick will hardly be ruled, and is cauſe of their own ſickneſs, and again ſhall be ſick by the Influence of the Heavens.

The Lord of the 10th in the 11th, and the ☽ ſeparate from the Lord of the 10th, and applying to the Lord of the

7th

7th by ☐ or ☍ in the 12th Houſe in the Sign of the Aſcendant, It ſignifieth Health to the Sick from God, and from the Phyſitian by Divine Power, though he miniſter no Medicine at all to the Party for a time; for the time is accompliſh'd that he ſhall be whole, and with great Commendations to the Phyſitian.

If the ☽ do Apply to the Lord of the 10th by ☐ or ☍, then the Finger of God is upon the Party.

If the Lord of the 10th be in ☐ or ☍, of the Degree aſcending or his Lord, the Sick ſhall not be Healed; for the Finger of God is upon him, and the time of Health is not yet come.

If the ☽ be in ♉ in the 10th; and ♄ alſo in the 10th ℞, and the ☽ ſeparate from the ☌ of ♄, and apply to a fortunate Planet in the Aſcendant; then the Sick perſon ſhall fawn on the Phyſitian, and receive great comfort in him and in his preſence, and ſhall be ruled by him; if the ☽ ſeparate from ♄, and Apply to ♃, the better.

If ♄ be in the 2d Houſe, It will coſt the Sick perſon very much charge before he be well Cured.

If ♄ ſeparate from the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Apply to the Lord of the 10th by ✶ or △, whoſoever be Lord of the 10th, It ſignifieth the Sick ſhall find favour with God, and the Phyſitian ſhall be profitable unto him; except the Lord of the 10th be in the 6th Retrograde, and cauſer of the Infirmity; or the Lord of the 12th in the Aſcendant, or Lord of the 6th in the Aſcendant.

But if the ☽ do apply to the Lord of the 10th by ☐ or ☍, the ☽ Lady of the Aſcendant, and in the 5th Houſe in ♎ *in via combuſta*, and ♃ in ♈ in the 11th Houſe, then the Sickneſs is ſupernatural, and there is no medling with the Party, nor no Medicine that will Help him or her till the cauſe be removed, be it never ſo long.

If the Lord of the 10th, (as ♃) be alſo Lord of the 6th, and in the 10th in ☐ to the Aſcendant, and the ☽ ſepa-

rate

rate from the Lord of the 10th, and apply to the Lord of the 12th in the New Moon, then it is a ſign that this Diſeaſe is hereditary from the Parents, from one Generation to another, and ſo will deſcend from Generation to Generation on Males and Females; and unleſs God extraordinarily give a Cure, it will never be Cured.

If there be in ſuch a caſe a fixed Feminine Sign in the 6th Houſe, then the Diſeaſe had been impoſed on the Females onely; if a Maſculine Sign were in the 6th Houſe, then on the Males only; if a Common Sign, then on the Males and Females.

Of the Seventh Houſe.

THe 7th Houſe and his Lord ſhall ſignifie the Sick perſon; If therefore there be in the 7th Houſe ſome fortunate Planet by Nature, or by Accident, It ſignifieth that the Diſeaſe ſhall be lighted, and the Sick perſon eaſed by the Medicine, and alſo by the preſence of the Phyſitian.

And this I have proved often, That if ♃ were in the 7th, when the Queſtion was firſt made by the bringer of the Urine; and alſo if ♃ hath been in the 7th Houſe when I have been ſent for, or when I have gone to the Sick, that then the very preſence of the Phyſitian as well as the Medicine ſhall be very delightful and comfortable to the Sick perſon.

If in the 7th Houſe be ſome fortunate Planet, or if ſome fortunate Planet do behold the 7th Houſe or his Lord, The Sickneſs ſhall be lighted, not only by the Medicine, but alſo the very-preſence of the Phyſitian ſhall pleaſure and profit the Sick very much.

If the 7th Houſe or his Lord be Evil-affected, or Evil by Nature or Accident in the time of the Queſtion, or in the firſt growing to be ſick; The Phyſitian then called, ſent

to,

to, or ſent for, will not profit the Sick; not becauſe the fault is in the Phyſitian, but in the Sick perſon, who is Unfortunate and will not be Ruled; neither is his Sickneſs at the worſt, nor his time is not come to be Cured; for the 7th Houſe is for the Sick perſon, and for thoſe things that the Sick perſon is ſubject unto, and ſhall follow and do; And this ſhall you know, if the Lord of the 10th be in the 7th, or in ☐ or ☍ to the 7th Houſe, or his Lord, then it is a ſign the Diſeaſe is preternatural or ſupernatural; or that he ſuffers under the immediate hand of God, and ſhall not be healed. Alſo if the ☽ do apply to the ☐ or ☍ of the Lord of the 10th Houſe, the Diſeaſe is extraordinary; if by △ or ✶, not ſo.

If the Lord of the 10th be in ☐ or ☍ to the Degree aſcending or his Lord, the Diſeaſe is extraordinary, and the Sick ſhall not be healed, or in ☌ of ♄, or ♂ being Lord of the 10th; but if by △ or ✶, the contrary.

I have known them that have been long ſick, and troubled with grievous Diſeaſes, that have ſent unto me to cure them of their Infirmities, and becauſe I have found the 7th. Houſe, and his Lord unfortunate, and evil diſpoſed, I have put them off for a time; and a year after and more, they have ſent to me again, and then I have found the 7th. Houſe, and his Lord fortunate upon the Queſtion, and then by Gods help I have cured them of their Diſeaſe.

The 7th. Houſe is afflicted and infortunate, if ♄, or ♂, or ☊ be there, and alſo ♄ and ♂ do infortunate the Lord of the 7th; and the Lord of the Aſcendant is alſo unfortunate, if he be combuſt or retrograde, in his fall or detriment, or in ☌, ☐, or ☍, of an evil Planet, cadent and weak.

The Lord of the 7th. in the 7th, or in the Aſcendant unfortunate, ſignifieth that the Company that are about the ſick Perſon ſhall hinder and hurt him, for all are not his friends.

The

The Lord of the 7th. in the 7th, free from ♄ and ♂; not in his fall nor detriment, nor retrograde nor combuſt, but fortunate, then thoſe that be about the Sick, ſhall wiſh him or her well, and do any good for them that they can, and ſeek to pleaſe him, and to eaſe him.

The Lord of the 7th. in the 10th. aſpecting the Aſcendant, the preſence of the Phyſitian ſhall comfort the ſick Party greatly; yea if it be ♄ that is Lord of the 7th. retrograde, and the ☽ ſeparate from ♄, and apply to the Aſcendant, or to his Lord, or to ſome good Planet in the Aſcendant.

The Lord of the 7th. in the Aſcendant, not remote, as ♂ in ♉ retrograde, and ☽ in ♈ applying to ♄ in the 6th. *per* △ or ✶, if a Woman make the Queſtion, ſhe taketh grief and thought for her Husband, for he uſeth to be drunken and brawl much; the ſame of a Woman, if a Man make the Queſtion.

The Lord of the 7th. in the Aſcendant, whoſoever be Lord of the 7th, though it be ♂ in ♉ ℞, it ſignifieth health to the Party, and that the Party will be ruled by the Phyſitian; eſpecially if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the 7th, or that the ☽ apply to the Lord of the 7th, or to the Lord of the Hour, or the 10th; but the Sick injureth her ſelf, is corrupted by her Husband, and her Diſeaſe will continue long with her, and ſo *vice versâ* in a Man.

If ♄ be Lord of the 7th, and alſo of the 6th, and in ♌ in the 12th Houſe, and ♃ in the 7th, the ſick Perſon ſhall ſoon be whole, ſo that he doth not behold the Lord of the Aſcendant; eſpecially if the Lord of the Aſcendant be free from the Lord of the 8th, and from ♄ and ♂ in the 11th, or in Angles.

♄, Lord of the 7th. in ♋, in ☌ with ♀ in the 10th, the ſick Perſon will fawn on the Phyſitian, and if a Woman, ſhe will be too indulgent towards him.

♃, Lord of the 7th. in ♒ ℞, free from ♄ and ♂, and in the 6th. Houſe, and the ☽ ſeparate from ♃, it will be long

long before the Party be well, yet thou ſhalt cure him in the end with much ado, and many Medicines.

If ♃ be in the 7th. in the Queſtion, though he be Lord of the 8th, and in the Sign of the 7th, yet it ſignifieth Health to the Sick, though ſhe be at deaths door, except the ☽ being in ♎ 15, do ſeparate from ♄, being Lord of the 7th, and in the 2d, in the Sign aſcending, and apply to ♃ by ✶ or △, then it ſignifies the Party will not be ruled, nor take any Medicine.

Mars, Lord of the 10th. in the 11th, and the ☽ go from ♂ to the Lord of the 7th, as to ♄ by □, being in the Sign aſcending in the 12th, ſignifieth Health to the ſick Party from God and the Phyſitian by Divine Power, though he miniſter no Medicine, and great commendation to the Phyſitian.

Mars, Lord of the 7th. in ♉, 23d. retrograde, in the Aſcendant, not remote, ſignifieth the Sick hath a good opinion of the Phyſitian, and deſireth Help, and yet doth miniſter her ſelf, and think that ſhe ſhall ſcant have remedy; and when a Woman maketh the Queſtion, if it be ſo, the Womans Husband is partly cauſe of her Diſeaſe, for it ſeems he is unruly and given to drinking, and to keep ill Company, and to conſume and ſpend, and gives her evil words; if a Man makes the Queſtion, then the Husband hath corrupted her.

Mars, Lord of the Aſcendant, in the 7th. retrograde, not remote, and the ☽ apply to ♂ or ♀, or both, then the Quærent is enemy to her ſelf, and cauſe of her own Diſeaſe, by keeping of ſome ill Company, or by ill Diet, or by Drunkenneſs, and ſurfeits with it, and is fretful, and diſguiſeth her ſelf and others.

Venus Lady of the 7th in the Aſcendant in *Scorpio*, in the Sign aſcending, not remote, free from ♄ and ♂, and from the Lord of the 8th, ſignifieth Health, and that the Party will be ruled, and her Phyſitian ſhall do her good; and ſhe ſhall live long, though many think ſhe ſhould dye.

If

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the 7th, in the Sign of the 7th, combuſt from the Lord of the 7th, he was hurt by his Wife; for he lay with her in an ill time, and overheat himſelf, and took cold thereon.

If the Lord of the 7th be unfortunate, or ♂ in ♉ ℞ in the Aſcendant, and ♀ in the 7th or Sign of the 7th, not remote, or in the 6th in the Sign of the 7th in ♍, yet the Sickneſs ſhall be lighted by the preſence of the Phyſitian, and the Sick ſhall have joy of his preſence.

If the Lord of the 7th be in ☌, ✶ or △, or going to the ☌, ✶ or △ of the Lord of the Aſcendant in the time of the Queſtion, Then undoubtedly the Sick perſon ſhall be in love with the Phyſitian, and favour him greatly; And in ſuch a Queſtion fear not to go to the Sick: But if ☿ in ſuch a caſe be Lord of the 7th, then the Sick will make very much of thee.

But if ♂, ♀, ☉, ☿ or ♄ be Lord of the 7th, In ſuch a Caſe the Sick will love thee, if thou makeſt tryal thereof.

But if the Lord of the Aſcendant be an inferiour Planet, and do behold the Lord of the 7th by ☌, ✶ or △, then the Phyſician will love her, and do the beſt that lies in him to do for her.

If *Venus* be Lady of the 7th, and do apply to the ☌, ✶ or △ of ♂, the Sick Woman will love the company of the Phyſitian, and be loth to let him depart, and will do what ſhe may for him.

If ☿ be Lord of the 7th, and ☿ Lord of the Aſcendant, *Idem*; eſpecially if ☿ be in the Houſes of ♀ or ♂, or in ♍.

If ☉ be Lord of the 7th, and apply to ☌, ✶ or △ of ♄, *Idem*; the Sick will be loath to let the Phyſitian depart.

If ☽ be Lady of the 7th, and apply to ♄ by ☌, ✶ or △, *Idem*.

If

If ♀ be Lady of the 7th in ♒, and apply to the △ of ♄ in ♎, and the ☽ ſeparate from ♄, and Apply to ♀, *Idem.*

If ♂ be Lord of the 7th in ♉, and in the Aſcendant not remote, and the ☽ in ♉ in the Aſcendant, and apply to ♄ Lord of the 10th in the 6th, and cauſes the Infirmity, and ſeparate from ♀, Then it is a ſign that the Body of the Party is infected by her Husband, and her Body is corrupted, and afflicted with Meſancholy, and the Finger of God is on the Party, and the Diſeaſe will ſtand long on her, and no Medicine will do her good, till the Lord withdraw his puniſhment from her.

If the Lord of the 7th be going to combuſtion, it's a ſign the Party will wax weaker and weaker, and ſicker: If the Lord of the 7th be in his fall or detriment, the Sickneſs will increaſe, and the Party will wax weaker and weaker.

If the Lord of the 7th be in a fixed Sign in his detriment or fall, though he be in Angle, the Sickneſs will increaſe. If the Lord of the 7th be Retrograde, and in a Cadent Houſe, either in his fall or combuſt, the Sickneſs will increaſe.

Of the Fourth Houſe.

THe Fourth Houſe and his Lord ſignifie the end of every Sickneſs, and of every Cure one takes in hand, and the Effects of the Medicines that he will uſe, and the Apothecary.

If the 4th Houſe and his Lord be fortunate either by the Preſence or Aſpect of any good and fortunate Planet, Then it ſignifieth a good and profitable end, and commendable, and the Medicines ſhall be good and effectual.

If the 4th Houſe and his Lord be unfortunate, either by the bodily preſence ♂ or Aſpect of ſome Evil & Unfortunate, Combuſt or Retrograde Planet, Then it ſignifieth an ill end, with Sorrow and Infamy, and brawling; or elſe the Medicine ſhall be Naught, or of No Value or Virtue.

If ♇ be in the 4th, not remote, but within 5 Degrees of the Cuſp, The end will be evil, and of much Diſliking; eſpecially the Patient will miſlike of the Apothecary.

If the Lord of the Houſe of the *Moon* be Combuſt, The end will be evil, eſpecially if the Lord of the Houſe of the *Moon*, as ☿ be Combuſt in her own Houſe, *viz.* in ♉, and ☽ in ♎ 3.

The Lord of the 4th in the 10th in his own Houſe, or Exaltation, free from *Saturn* and *Mars*, ſignifieth a good End.

And it is generally ſeen, That as often as you find ♈, ♉, ♍ or ♑, or any of theſe in the Aſcendant of the 4th Houſe the Party is given to Vomit more or leſs; eſpecially if ♑ be in the 4th, and ♄ in ♍, or the ☽ in ♉, ♍, or ♑: for when ♈, ♉, ♑, ♍, are in the Aſcendant of the 4th, and the Lord of the 4th in one of the ſaid Signs alſo, Then the Party is inclined to Vomit very much.

If ♈, ♉, ♍ or ♑, be in the 4th, and the Lord of the

4th

4th in ♊, ♎, or ♒, Then the Party ſhall ſtrain to Vomit up Blood.

If ♈, ♉, ♍, ♏, be in the 4th, and the Lord of the 4th in ♋, ♏, or ♓, he Vomiteth up much Flegme and Water.

If ♈, ♉, ♏, ♍, be in the 4th, and the Lord of the 4th in ♈, ♌, or ♐, he Vomiteth up much Choler.

If ♈, ♉, ♏ or ♍ be in the 4th, and the Lord of the 4th in ♉, ♏ or ♍: he Vomiteth up much Melancholy.

If ♒ be in the 4th, and ♄ in ♏ in the 10th, Then the Terms be congealed in the Stomach of the Party, and the Party is like to Vomit, and to Swoon, eſpecially if the ☽ ſeparate from ♃, and apply to ♄.

If ♋ be in the 4th, and the ☽ in ♈ or ♉, in the 12th, the Party is given oft to Vomit.

If ♊ be in the 4th, and ☿ in ♐, the party doth not Vomit nor Scour, but is much troubled in the Head with Wind, and Aduſt Choler.

Of the Sixth Houſe.

THe Sixth Houſe and his Lord in the laſt Half of every Moon, that is, from the juſt point of the Full, to the juſt point of the Change, ſhall ſignifie the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, whether it doth come of Blood, Melancholy, Flegm or Choler; or of Humours mix't, as of Choler and Flegm, or of Blood and Choler, or of Melancholy and Choler, and which of theſe Humors have Dominion, and predominate; and in what Degree the Humours predominant be, either in the firſt, ſecond, third or fourth degree; as if ♄ be Lord of the 6th, in ſuch a caſe, and in ♌; Then the Diſeaſe comes of thick yellow Choler, and Melancholy, and a ſuperficial Flegm therewith mixed, which do cauſe ſtrong Fevers, the Piles and Hemorrhoids, as if he be Lord of the 6th Houſe or 12th Houſe: for as the Lord of the 6th Houſe in the laſt part of the *Moon* doth ſhew the Diſeaſe and Cauſe thereof, So doth the Lord of the 12th Houſe from the Change unto the Degree of the Full *Moon*: This is a Secret, whereby we give Judgment of Diſeaſes, and the Cauſes in his Degree, of every Diſeaſe and Sick perſon, not yet obſerv'd by any before this; Of which I will not bragg, but give God thanks, who hath ſo far revealed to me, as to make me inſtrumental in this moſt profitable Science: for from theſe Grounds and Reaſons, which here I divulge to the World, have I, to the Wonder of the World, given Judgments of the Sick and their Diſtempers, without either the ſight of them or their Urine. *All praiſe to God onely.*

If there be in 6th Houſe a moveable Sign, Then the Diſeaſe will be Quickly removed, or have an End, and the Patient ſhall quickly be whole.

If in eth 6th there be a Common Sign, It ſignifieth the incer-

incertainty of the Diſeaſe, and that it is not always at one ſtay, but the Party is ſometimes Ill, ſometimes better, and ſometimes worſe; and is often troubled, but it may be remedied in a reaſonable time.

If in the 6th be a fixed Sign, It ſignifieth continuance of the Diſtemper, and long Sickneſs; and it hath been long, and will be long, and always after one order: and if the laſt Degree of a fixed Sign, be on the Cuſp of the 6th Houſe, It is a ſign that the Diſeaſe begins to draw toward an end, and will change to better or worſe; *& è contra.*

If the Lord of the 6th be in the Aſcendant, or do infortunate the Aſcendant or his Lord by ☌ or Aſpect, It ſignifieth that the Party ſhall have great Sickneſs, by the Natural Courſe and Influence of the Heavens; and if the Lord of the 6th be in a fixed Sign, It will indure the longer, if in a Moveable Sign, it will end the ſooner.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the 6th Houſe, Then the Diſeaſe is not Natural, but the Party hath come by it by ill Dyet, or Evil order, or by Accident; for he is the cauſe of his own Sickneſs.

If the Lord of the 9th be in the 6th, then the Sickneſs is cauſed by Witches, Witchcraft, Magick, or by ſome ſuch Extraordinary means.

If the Lord of the 9th be in the 7th, whoſoever be Lord of the 9th, and the ☽ apply to ♄, the Party is inchanted, bewitched, or fore-ſpoken, as ſome call it.

If ♄ be Lord of the 6th, It ſignifieth the Diſeaſe to be of longer continuance, and that it will be longer before the Party be whole, than if ♃, ♂ or the ☉ were Lords of the 6th Houſe; for the higheſt Planet ſignifies the longer time, and the inferiour, leſſer time, Except ♄ be alſo Lord of the 7th Houſe, and in ♋ or ♌ in the 12th Houſe, then he ſhall ſoon recover.

If the Lord of the 6th be in the 12th, in the Sign Aſcending, then it ſignifieth that the Diſeaſe came by Nature, and the Influence of the Heavens when the Party

was born; and that the Party hath had a ſpice of this Diſtemper ever ſince the Birth or Childhood, and is now produced by ſome apt Direction or Tranſit; The ſame if ♄ Lord of the 6th be in ♌ in the 10th Houſe.

If the Lord of the 6th be alſo Lord of the Hour, and in the 11th Combuſt, as ♂ in ♐, Then it ſeems the Party came by her Sickneſs by longing, or ſome ill Dyet, at ſome place where ſhe was merry amongſt her Friends.

If ♂ be Lord of the Aſcendant in the 6th, Then he came by his Diſeaſe by fretting, or ſurfeiting, or by a ſquat or blow.

If *Venus*, then by Luſt and Lechery, and too much Carnal Copulation. If the ☽, by taking Cold. If ♃, by overmuch Laughing, or Mirth or Sadneſs, Joy, or Cold upon Heat.

If the ☉, then by Pride and Vain-glory. If ☿, then by Fear. If ♄ be Lord of the Aſcendant and in the 6th, then the Party got his Diſeaſe by Fear, Thought and Heavineſs, and Cold taking.

If the Lord of the 7th or 6th, or both, be in the Aſcendant, or in the Sign of the Aſcendant, falling into the 12th Houſe, though it be ♄, and the ☽ ſeparate from the Lord of the 10th, and apply to the Lord of the 7th, being in the Aſcendant as aforeſaid, Then ſhall the Party be Cured of the Infirmity, by the Grace of God, and good words of the Phyſitian, without taking any thing elſe of Medicines; and eſpecially if ♃ be in the 7th in the time of the Queſtion; for whenſoever the ☽ goeth from the Lord of the 10th Houſe to the Lord of the 7th, It ſignifieth Favour and Vertue from God, and Health from God to the Sick.

If the Lord of the 6th be in the 11th, and the Lord of the 12th in the New *Moon* in the 2d, and the ☽ ſeparate from the Lord of the 12th Houſe, and apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or to a Planet that is going to ☌ with the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Diſeaſe ſhall quickly alter, and leave the Party, and little Phyſick ſhall ſerve.

The

The Lord of the 6th in the 10th in his own Houſe or other Dignities,as ♃ Lord of the 6th in ♓ in ♂ with ♀ in her Exaltation, ſignifieth the Diſeaſe is very ſtrong, and increaſeth more and more.

When the Lord of the 6th is ſtronger than the Lord of the Aſcendant, then is the Diſeaſe ſtronger than Nature is able to reſiſt, and the Diſeaſe doth increaſe.

The Lord of the 6th in the 9th and Lord of the Aſcendant apply to ♀ in the 10th; ☽ being Lady of the Aſcendant, or with the Lord of the Aſcendant,the Sick ſhall be ſoon whole.

The ☽ Lady of the 12th applying to the ☉ and the ☉ in a ✶ of ♃ in ♓, cauſeth a Conſumptive Rheum.

If the Lord of the 6th be in ♂, □,or ☍,of ♀ in ♉,then the Muſcles of his Throat are ſore, and he cannot ſwallow.

And look always if the Lord of the 6th be in ♂, or Apply to any other Planet,or any other Planet Apply to him; if it be ſo, then ſhall there be ſome Diſeaſe or Grief in the place under that Sign wherein that Planet is that beholdeth the Lord of the 6th Houſe or 12th Houſe, being ſignifier; and the Grief or Diſeaſe ſhall be Cauſed by the Sign wherein the Lord of the 6th is,and by the Humor alſo ſignified by the Planet that aſpects the Lord of the 6th Houſe or 12th. As ♄ in ♌ Lord of the 6th, and Signifier, at a □ to ♀ in ♉,and the ☽ applying to ♄,the Diſeaſe is cauſed of 3 parts of Melancholy,and 3 parts of Choler, and the Party is hot and dry,and hath taken Thought; now ♀ in ♉ Augmenteth the Melancholy Humour.

If the Lord of the 6th be weaker than the Lord of the Aſcendant, then it is a ſign that Nature is ſtronger than the Diſeaſe, and will quickly expel the Diſtemper.

If the Lord of the 6th be in his Exaltation, or ſtrong, or where he hath any Dignities, It ſignifieth the Diſeaſe is ſtrong.

If he be coming to any Dignity,the Diſeaſe will increaſe; if he be falling from his Dignity, the Diſeaſe will fall and decreaſe.

If the Lord of the 6th be in a ſuccedant Houſe, in ſuch a caſe the Diſtemper groweth; if in a cadent Houſe, it falleth; if in an Angle, it is ſtrong.

The ☽ Lady of the 6th in ♂ in the ſecond Houſe, the Diſeaſe will increaſe and be ſtronger, for it is not yet at the higheſt.

To know by what means the Party may be Cured, and with what to begin.

Zael, and the reſt of his Followers, the old Aſtrological Philoſophers and Phyſitians, did give the Aſcendant for the Phyſitian, and the 7th Houſe for the Sickneſs, becauſe the Phyſitian is enemy to the Sickneſs, and Sickneſs is enemy unto Health.

And therefore he ſaith, if the firſt Houſe be fortunate, by the preſence or aſpect of a fortunate Planet, or the Lord of the Aſcendant fortunate, then ſhall the Phyſitian do good, and be profitable to the Sick.

Alſo he giveth the 10th Houſe for the ſick Perſon, to know thereby whether he will be ruled, and be obedient to the Phyſitian or no, according as the 10th Houſe is fortunate or infortunate.

He giveth the 7th Houſe for the Sickneſs, to know thereby whether the Sickneſs ſhall be long or ſhort, or whether it ſhall be tedious or no, or whether it ſhould be great or little. If there were a fortunate Planet in the 7th Houſe, then the Sick ſhall be ſoon well; if there be an infortunate Planet, then it will be longer ere he be well, and the Sickneſs ſhall augment and increaſe.

He giveth the 4th Houſe alſo for the Medicine, whether it ſhall be profitable to the Sick or no. If there be a good and fortunate Planet in the 4th Houſe, then the Medicine ſhall do much good, *& è contra*; If there be a malevolent Planet that hath no dignity, neither houſe, exaltation,

term,

term, triplicity, nor face, then the Medicine ſhall do no good, but rather harm than good. If there be no Planet in the 4th, then look to the Lord of the 4th, what ſtate he is in; if he be in his houſe or exaltation, and in an Angle, thou ſhalt do him good, and thy Medicine ſhall be profitable unto him.

This Method of the Ancients is contradicted by our Modern Aſtrologers, who give the firſt Houſe for the ſick Perſon, the 6th Houſe for the Diſeaſe, the 7th Houſe for the Phyſitian, and the 10th for the Medicine, and from the 4th they take the end and ſucceſs of all their operations. This I ſhould rather aſſent to, becauſe now moſt in uſe, but that I in my practice have oft experienced both; and I apprehend that many formerly in obſerving *Zael*'s method, have been very fortunate and ſucceſsful, and given good account of the Diſeaſe, and all Accidents; and therefore in the enſuing I ſhall follow that method; and what is ſpoke of one, may readily be apprehended of the other; as wherein I ſay the Aſcendant for the Phyſitian, you may underſtand the 7th; and as I take the Diſeaſe from the 10th, you may underſtand the 6th; and whereas *Zael* takes the Medicine from the 4th Houſe, you may underſtand the 10th. By thus proceeding, you may make theſe enſuing Rules applicable to both methods. But to proceed.

If the Moon be Lady of the 4th, and in ♉ in the Aſcendant remote, and do apply to the ☉ in the 12th, thou ſhalt do him good with much ado in the end, and thou ſhalt have a good beginning, and the Patient ſhall find eaſe.

But if the Lord of the 10th be ♄, and infortunate, as in ♏ ℞ in the 6th, ſhe ſhall miſ-diet her ſelf, and take cold, and be ſick again, as bad as ever ſhe was.

If there be in the 4th ♂, ♄, or ♍, or any infortunate Planet, if he be remote from the Angle, he hurteth not, neither (as to his efficacy) ſhall you account him to be in the

the 4th; but look to the Lord of the 4th Houſe, if the Lord of the 4th be then fortunate, and in an Angle, the Medicine ſhall do him good; if ♀ in ſuch a caſe be Lady of the 4th, and in the 7th in ♒ with ♅, the Medicine ſhall do him good, although ♄ be in the Aſcendant not remote, and ♂ in the 4th remote, and ♍ in the 4th not remote.

Luna in the 4th in ♈ not remote, though ♄ be Lord of the 4th in ♌ in the 11th Houſe, yet the Medicine ſhall do him good.

Mars Lord of the 6th in the Aſcendant in ♎, the Diſeaſe is cauſed naturally by conſtellation of his Birth, and it is not good to meddle with him, eſpecially if the Lord of the Aſcendant be ☿, retrograde in ♉ in the 11th Houſe, though the ☽ do apply to ☿, for he will quickly give thee off.

If ♄ be Lord of the 10th, and in ♏ ℞ in the 4th, at a ☐ to the Aſcendant, although the ☽ be in the 10th in ♓, the Sick will not be ruled, but will give thee over.

♄ in the 4th ℞ or unfortunate, the Medicine will do him little good, for it is not well compounded.

If thou wilt cleanſe, ſweeten, or purge the Blood of Water, or other groſs humours, and wilt cleanſe and purifie the Blood, and increaſe good Blood, do it when the ☽ and Lord of the Aſcendant are in Airy Signs, and do it in the hour of ♅.

But if thou wilt diminiſh the quantity of good Blood, to infect it with ill humours and Melancholy, then do it when the ☽ and Lord of the Aſcendant are in ♉, ♏, or ♈ unfortunate; if with Choler, then when the ☽ and Lord of the Aſcendant are in ♈, ♌, or ♐, applying to ♂, and a Fiery Sign aſcending.

If thou wilt induce a Dropſie, and infect his Blood with Water, then let him blood, or give him a Drink to that intent, when the Lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽ be in

♎

♋, ♍, or ♓, in the increaſe of the ☽, and when ſhe applies to ☿, and let ♋, ♍, or ♓ be in the Aſcendant, and do it in the hour of the ☽ or ☿, and ſo likewiſe of the reſt of the Humours.

If thou wilt increaſe Choler in the Body, do it when the ☽ and Lord of the Aſcendant are in ♈, ♌, or ♐, and one of them Aſcending, applying to ♂ or the ☉.

If thou wilt deſtroy Choler, do it when the ☽ and the Lord of the Aſcendant are in ♋, ♍, or ♓, and one of them in the Aſcendant, and in the hour of the ☽ or ☿, and let the ☽ apply to ☿.

The 11th Houſe doth always ſignifie the Medicines, and the way, how and by what means to cure the Party, if he be to be cured; as thus, in Phyſick and Chirurgery, The Sign aſcending in the 11th Houſe, ſhall always ſignifie the beginning of the Cure, and what is to be done at firſt; as thus,

If there be in the 11th Houſe a Fiery Sign, as ♈, ♌, or ♐, which are hot and dry, conſider of them which it is, and whether it be for Chirurgery, in ſome manual external application, or ſome Phyſical internal operation.

If it be for ſome matter in Chirurgery, and ♈ be in the 11th Houſe, which is the Houſe of ♂, then it ſignifies Cutting, Amputation, or ſome inciſion to be made, or opening of a Vein at firſt, or letting of blood; eſpecially if ♂ be in ♊, ♎, or ♒; and if ♌ be in the 11th, then by laying ſome hot Pultis thereto to digeſt it, or by Boxing.

And generally if the Lord of the 11th be in a Fiery Sign, then by Cutting, Boxing, or by putting ſome Corroſive or ſuch like thereto, as *Mercury*, *Precipitate*, &c.

But if it be for ſome inward cauſe or matter of Phyſick, then give the Party ſomething that is hot and dry, attractive, and expulſive to make him vomit, or to go to ſtool, as the Root of *Daffodil*.

If ☿ be Lord of the 11th in ♌, then give him a Vomit of *Daffodil*; if ♂ be Lord of the 11th in ♉, then give him *Manna*, *Caſſia*, *Tamarinds*, *Borrage*, *Water of Violets*, *of Nightſhade*, to allay the Heat.

If there be in the 11th Houſe a Watery Sign, as ♋, ♏, or ♓, then give them digeſtives, and purge, and uſe good diet, and uſe outward applications, to help the retentive faculty.

If ♓ be in the 11th Houſe, and ♃ in ♈, then give him ſome digeſtive, and let him blood.

If ♋ be in the 11th Houſe, and the ☽ in ♐, then give him ſome digeſtive to thin the Blood, and forthwith let him blood.

If ♋ be in the 11th, and the ☽ in ♎, digeſt, and then purge ſtrongly, and vomit withal.

If ♈ be in the 11th, and ♂ in ♊, then give ſome digeſtive Julep, to cool the Body, and to ſtrengthen the Virtue attractive, and let them be quiet without fretting, or being angry, and uſe a good diet; good if the ☽ apply to ♃.

If ♈ be in the 11th, and ♂ in ♊, and the ☽ apply to ☿ in ♉, give him a Gliſter, and after purge him and let him blood.

If there be any Airy Sign in the 11th, as ♊, ♎, or ♒, then in the beginning of the Cure, it is beſt to ratifie and ſtrengthen the Liver, by helping the Virtue digeſtive by hot and moiſt digeſtives.

If in the 11th be a Terrene Sign, as ♉, ♍, or ♑, then by adminiſtring of Vomits, and by digeſting of Melancholy, and by helping the Virtue expulſive.

Then for the ſecond part of the Cure, look to the Lord of the 11th, and to the Sign he is in, as I have ſaid before.

If the Lord of the 11th be in an Earthly Sign, as ♉, ♍, ♑, then ſhall you give him a Vomit, and purge or ſweat him.

If

If the Lord of the 11th be in an Airy Sign, as in ♊, ♎, ♒, then ſhall you have reſpect to the Blood to cool it, if it be too hot, or to cleanſe and ſcowr it, if it be foul and fæculent, according to the nature of the Planet; for if it be ♀ in ♊, ♎, or ♒, then ſhall you cool the Blood, and let the Party go into an open and freſh Air, and be merry.

If ♅ be in ♊, ♎, or ♒, then heat the Blood, and let him have freſh Air.

If ♄ be Lord of the 11th, and be in ♊, ♎, or ♒, then cool and moiſten the Blood.

If ☿ be in ♐, then give him Sallads of cool Herbs, cold Syrups, and cold Waters.

Of Compounding of Medicines, when and at what time they ſhould properly be compounded and made.

UNderſtand that in Mans Body be four Natural Faculties, working to the Health thereof, *viz.* the Attractive Power, the Retentive, the Digeſtive, and the Expulſive.

The Attractive Faculty is governed by ♂ and ♀, and operateth by Heat and Dryneſs; and therefore ſuch Medicines as are made to comfort the Virtue Attractive, ſhould be made, and alſo given and received, when the ☽ is in ſome Attractive Sign, as ♈, ♌, ♐, when the ☽ hath no impediment, and doth apply to ♂, ☉, or ♀, by ✶ or △, or to the ☌ of ♀, and when ♈, ♌ or ♐ are in the Aſcendant, and ♀ in the 6th Houſe.

The Vertue Retentive is governed by ♄, and worketh by Cold and Dryneſs; and therefore ſuch Medicines as are made to comfort the Virtue Retentive, ſhould be made, given and received, when the ☽ is in a Retentive Sign,

as in ♉, ♍ or ♑, when the *Moon* hath no impediment, and doth apply to the ✶ or △ of ♄ or ☿, and when ♉, ♍ or ♑ are in the Aſcendant, and ♄ or ☿ in the 6th, eſpecially ☿, for Nature is bettered in his own nature and kind, and every like will have like, or when ♄ is in an Angle and ſtrong.

The Virtue Digeſtive is governed by ♃, and worketh by Heat and Moiſture; and therefore ſuch Medicines as ſhould comfort the Virtue Digeſtive, ſhould be made, and alſo given and taken, when the ☽ is in a Digeſtive Sign, as in ♊, ♎ or ♒, and when the ☽ is free from impediment, and doth apply to ♃, and when ♊, ♎ or ♒, is in the Aſcendant, and ♃ in the 6th Houſe.

The Virtue Expulſive is governed by the ☽, and worketh by Cold and Moiſture; and therefore ſuch Medicines as ſhould comfort the Virtue Expulſive, when the Patient is weak in Body, and cannot ſweat or vomit, or go to ſtool, ſhould be made, given and taken, when the ☽ is in an Expulſive Sign, as in ♋, ♏ or ♓, and when the ☽ hath no impediment, and doth apply to ☿, ♋, ♏ or ♓ in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ or ☿ in the 6th, in the compoſition of the Medicine. And this is the proper method of way and times to make Medicines.

For every Medicine receiveth his Virtue more or leſs, according to the poſition and diſpoſition of the Heavens, at the very inſtant when it is made, as I have often proved, (and the greateſt Antagoniſt in the World muſt herein be convinc'd, if he will let patience act his reaſon.) For if the Virtue Digeſtive be weak, and thou wouldeſt make a proper Medicine to ſtrengthen and help the ſame, then diligently obſerve when the ☽ comes into Digeſtive Signs, and aſpects ♃, and then compound thy Medicine as aforeſaid.

But if thou make thy Medicine, the ☽ being in a Retentive Sign, applying to ♄, ♂, ☉ or ☿, it will do no good; therefore if thou wilt make a ſpeedy Cure, do it in a convenient time as aforeſaid.

Guido

Guido counſelleth, in every Medicine thou makeſt, thou ſhouldeſt put ♃ in the 6th, or at leaſt in the 7th Houſe, but if in the 6th, it is the better; and whoſoever ſhall give a Medicine to any one, ♃ being then at that inſtant in the 6th Houſe, the Medicine ſhall profit very much.

But ſometimes it falls out, that the Phyſician cannot poſite ♃ in the 6th Houſe, when he would compound his Medicine, for he oft-times comes into the 6th very late, or very early in the morning, ſometimes at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 of the Clock, ſo that it is tedious for one always to watch the hour; and therefore, in matters of Neceſſity, when I could not put ♃ in the 6th, I did put ♀ in the 6th or 7th, when I did compound my Medicine, in ſtead of ♃, when ſhe was free from combuſtion, and the noxious Rays or Aſpects of ♄ or ♂, and direct, occidental, and in her dignities; or elſe I did put ſome other fortunate Planet in the 6th; but I did never put ♄ or ♂ in the 6th Houſe, except there were ♃ or ♀ with them in the 6th, or ſome other Planet that was in his dignities, and ſtrong.

For ♃ is naturally benevolent, good and friendly to Man, and is *Fortuna Major*, and ♀ is *Fortuna Minor*, and ☿ and ☉ are indifferent, but ♄ and ♂ are enemies to the Nature of Man and his Health, and ♄ is *Infortuna Major*, and ♂ *Infortuna Minor*.

And always I hold it good to compound Medicines, when ♃ or ♀ is in the 6th Houſe, and the ☽ applying by ✶ or △ to the Lord of the Aſcendant.

Hence is to be noted, That through the Negligence of the Phyſitian, in not regarding or taking heed to theſe things aforeſaid, before he begins to work, oftentimes and moſt commonly his labour is in vain, and to none effect to the Sick, becauſe the Virtue of Heaven, and the heavenly Bodies do work againſt him.

As for Example.

If you would make a Medicine confortative, for expulſion of Humours, as in giving a Laxative Medicine, the Virtue of the Heavens, and Influence of the ☽, muſt needs oft-times be againſt thee, (if thou compoundeſt thy Medicine by chance, without election of a proper time) and affect the Patients Body contrary to thy intention, by virtue of Retention, and that is becauſe you did not look before to the Influence of the ☽, what ſhe took of the Cœleſtial Bodies above, that is to ſay, of the Planets and twelve Signs. And therefore whoſoever will give Medicine properly and naturally, he muſt take heed that the Influence of the Sign that the ☽ is in, do accord or agree with the Virtue of that he laboureth upon, and then he ſhall not err.

So be ſure you make your Confection or Medicine in its proper ſympathetick Conſtellation, and then it muſt needs work Naturally, becauſe of the Virtue that it receiveth in the time of its making by the Influence of the Heavens; and this is without doubt chiefly to be noted and obſerved.

For *Thebith* affirms, That look what Compoſition and Medicine thou doſt make under the Conſtellation or courſe of Heaven, it receiveth as great Virtue of the Influence of Heaven, being made in due time, as it doth of the Confection or Medicine it ſelf; as, Laxative and Expulſive Medicines ought to be compounded, the ☽ being in ♋, ♏, or ♓, and one of theſe Signs Aſcending, and the ☽ ſtrong, as is aforeſaid, not aſpecting ♅.

Alſo it behoveth a Phyſitian to have conſideration of what Planet ruleth that Humour, which he intendeth to expel, and to make that Planet Lord of the 6th Houſe, and put him in a place where he hath no dignities or power, and then ſhall not that Planet overcome or hinder the working of that Medicine. *As*

As for Example.

If a Man will avoid and purge Melancholy, which *Saturn* increaſeth and ruleth, he muſt ſee that ♄ be weak of power and ſtrength, as in ♋ or in ♈, and in the 3d, 9th or 12th Houſe, or removed from Angles, and if you put ♈ in the 6th Houſe, ♄ being in ♋, you may put him in the 12th Houſe, or in the 11th for a ſhift, and let the ☽ be ſtrong.

If you will avoid or purge Choler, ſee that ♂ be weak that governs that humour, in his fall or detriment, or in ſome cadent Houſe where he hath no dignity.

If you would rectifie and purge the Blood, then ſee that ♃ be weak of power and operation, for he ruleth the Blood, yea and let the ☉ and ☿ be alſo weak, or removed from Angles, becauſe they do participate with ♃ in that behalf.

If you will avoid and purge Flegm, then ſee that the ☽ be weak of power and debilitated, for ſhe governeth that humour; therefore when you would purge Flegm, it is better in mine opinion to put the ☽ in ♍ or ♓ than in ♋, but if the ☽ be in ♋, then let her aſpect the ☉ by ✶, or △, or ☍, and purge with an Electuary.

If ſhe be in ♍, then let her aſpect the ☉ or ♂ by ✶ or △, and do it by a Potion.

If ſhe be in ♓, then let her apply to the ☉ or ♂ by △ or ✶, and do it with Pills.

And here note, that there is no Medicine laxative or purging to be given (after the Rules of the Ancients) when the ☽ is in ☌ with ♃.

And *Haly* telleth the Cauſe why, ſaying, that the working of the Medicine is not wholeſome that is miniſtred in that time, for becauſe of drawing of Humours, for by that it deſtroyeth the natural effects of the Body, the which is the 4th part of the effect of the Medicine.

Things cold and dry, diminiſhing natural Heat, and hindring natural Digeſtion, are aſſigned to ♄.

Things that do thicken and manifeſtly delay Heat naturally, are given to ♀.

Things that heat and over-heat the Body and Blood, as in bitter things, making very hot and angry, are attributed to *Mars*.

Things having a glewy property, and being miniſtred to wounds, have power to joyn the orifice together, and keep back Ulcers healing, and are attributed to ♃ and ♀.

But the ☽ muſt be conſidered, according to the place ſhe is in, and according to the Planet ſhe applieth to; for if ſhe be in a good Houſe or good Sign, with a fortunate, good, or ſtrong Planet, ſhe betokeneth good; if with an evil Planet, or evil Sign, or Houſe, or Aſpect, ſhe betokeneth evil.

Wherefore if thou mean to heal Diſeaſes of any inward or outward grief, thou muſt conſider the time when the Patient firſt complained, or when the Diſeaſe firſt took him, or when he firſt took his bed. If none of theſe may be found, then conſider the inſtant time when his Urine is brought to thee, or when any cometh to thee to ask of his Diſeaſe, or when thou firſt heareſt of it, and erect thy Figure for that inſtant time.

And then obſerve whether the ☽ do decreaſe or increaſe in light, and from whom ſhe ſeparates, and to whom ſhe applies next; for if ſhe apply to an evil Planet, or to a Planet weak, combuſt, or infortunate, it betokeneth the Diſeaſe doth tend to worſe; but if to a good Planet and ſtrong, ſo that he be not *Dominus mortis*, or infortunate, it betokeneth good, and the Diſeaſe may be amended.

If the ☽ be increaſing in light, and go ſwiftly to the Aſpect of ♂, it betokeneth the Diſeaſe to wax grievous and dangerous.

But

But if ſhe apply to a good Planet alſo at the ſame time, then although the Sick be much tormented, and in deſpair, yet he ſhall recover his health, ſo that they be not Lord of the Houſe of death, nor of the Houſe of infirmities.

If the ☽ be decreaſing in light, and apply to the □, ☍, or ☌ of ♄, it will be mortal and evil, and as long as the ☽ doth increaſe in light and motion (applying as aforeſaid) ſo long will the Diſeaſe wax and increaſe.

And when the ☽ beginneth to be *Tarda motu*, decreaſing in her motion, then the Diſeaſe will decreaſe, and change into better and more eaſe; but ſo long as ſhe is *Velox motu*, ſwift in courſe, the Diſeaſe will increaſe, and be more tedious and painful to the Sick.

Thoſe that are ſick of the Diſeaſes of ♄ or ☿, are ſlow, dull, and aſtoniſht, and are ſcarce able to draw their grieved members to them for cold, for their powers are weakened through obſtructions, yet by reaſon of the pricking and biting quality of the Diſeaſe, they do awake themſelves by little and little; they oft dream of fearful things, dreadful viſions they think they ſee, and ſeem to deſire garments of ſilk, and of ſad and fearful colours, and much deſire natural heat; they rejoyce to be in darkneſs, or in dark deſolate places, often ſighing, are fearful, dull and heavy, have all the ſigns and ſymptoms of Melancholy, with trembling and fearfulneſs; the Pulſe being feeble, faint and ſlow, doth ſignifie that all the upper parts of the Body are cold and dry.

There is need in curing this Diſeaſe, of hot and moiſt Medicines, not binding.

Of Giving of Medicine.

Haly ſaith, That ſweet Savours do greatly comfort Nature, yet cauſeth oft-times the letting of the operations of Medicines, therefore in adminiſtring of divers Medicines, the Phyſitian will make the Patient ſmell to bitter things and ſtinking.

Ptolomeus ſaith, That the receiving of Medicine is good at ſuch a time as the ☽ is in ♋, ♍ or ♓, and if the Lord of that Sign be under the Earth, then it is wholeſome and good to take Phyſick.

And if the Lord of the Houſe of the ☽, or Lord of the Aſcendant, do apply to a Planet in the mid-Heaven, at the giving of the Medicine, then ſhall he vomit and caſt up the Medicine again. And *Haly* ſaith, That it is good alſo and moſt wholeſome to give a Drink in a cold and moiſt Triplicity, as in ♋, ♍ and ♓, to diſſolve the Sickneſs, for at ſuch a time the Medicine entring into the Body of the Sick, findeth every part well and naturally diſpoſed with moiſture, which is his natural kind to work upon.

And therefore when the Lord of the Aſcendant is joyned with a Planet under the Earth, the Sickneſs ſhall remove to the lower parts, notwithſtanding the inward ſtrength of the Body is not hot, and ſo this manner of working ſhall be good.

But if you give a Medicine when the Lord of the Aſcendant is above the Earth, then he ſhall lett the operation of the Medicine in its kind, and will lett the operation of the Medicine downward, and cauſe him to vomit and work upward, or elſe it will reſt and lye ſtill in the ſtomach, and there it will putrifie, and grow hurtful to Nature and to the Body.

And furthermore I am of this opinion, That if the Lord of the Aſcendant be between the 10th and the 4th Houſe deſcending, the Medicine ſhall work the better downward, and work more kindly, driving the Diſeaſe downward; but if he be from the 4th Houſe, to the 10th Houſe aſcending, it will lett the operation of the Medicine much in purging.

Again, If the ☽ be in ♏ deſcending in the 7th Houſe, and apply to ♂ by □, he being in the 11th or 10th, it hindreth the operation of the Purge, and makes it work ſlowly, and give but a few ſtools.

If the ☽ be under the Earth, and apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant by a ✶ or △, being above the Earth, and a watry Sign being in the Aſcendant, the Medicine will work downward ſtrongly, and upward alſo.

The ☽ in ♌, it is not good to give Vomit nor Purge, for a Medicine given in ſuch a time is not good for the Stomach, nor for the Throat, and it maketh the receiver to caſt up blood, and in this Sign it is not good to let blood.

When the ☽ is in ♈, ♉ or ♍, give no Purge nor laxative Medicine to work downwards, but Vomits, and ſuch Medicines as ſhould work altogether upwards.

Alſo if you will give Medicines in due manner, you muſt look that the *Moon* and the Lord of the Aſcendant do accord, and be in Signs of like triplicities, that neither of them be impedited, nor one of them lett not the other, and eſpecially that your Aſcendant be not contrary to the ☽, nor to the 10th Houſe, for theſe three muſt of neceſſity be well diſpos'd, and accord in one diſpoſition.

Alſo you ought to take heed you give no Medicine when the ☽ is in any evil Aſpect, as a □, ☌ or ☍ of ♄ or ♂, and eſpecially when the ☽ is in ♓.

And if the ☽ be in a moveable Sign in the beginning of a Sickneſs, the ſame Sickneſs ſhall be eaſie to remove by Medicine; and if the ☽ be in a fixed Sign, the Sickneſs

ſhall ſtand long on him; and if the ☽ be in a common Sign, the Sickneſs ſhall come and go, and have its viciſſitude and change, being ſometimes more and ſometimes leſs, and not continue always at one ſtay.

The ☽ in ♎, applying to ♀ in ♍ by ☌ in the Second, or in the Aſcendant, or ♂ be in the Aſcendant, give no Purge to purge Melancholy or Choler, for it will not work, eſpecially if it be in Winter, or in the fall of the Leaf, if the Weather be cold, or a Froſt, or the Sky clear, as in *November*; for I have given to many at that time, and they never had above one ſtool.

And note this for a general Rule, Let not ♃ at any time be Lord of the Aſcendant in the adminiſtring of a Purge, nor in ☌ or Aſpect of the ☽, nor ♂ in the Aſcendant, nor ♃ in the Aſcendant, nor beholding the Aſcendant, for all this deſtroys the working of a Purge, and cauſeth it not to work, or to come upward, and ſo to be of no effect.

For I have proved it, and have given a Purge when the ☽ hath applied to ♃, and ♂ hath been in the Aſcendant, and the Party hath vomited it up again, and hath had but two ſtools, yet the Purge hath been very ſtrong, and I have known others have done the ſame, which puts the great Phyſitians (ignorant of this Learning) oft-times to a ſtand with admiration, when their Phyſick croſſeth their intentions, by which you may ſee they know not what they do.

I have given a Patient a Preparative to drink, that hath been delicate and pleaſing, when ♍ hath been in the Aſcendant, and ♄ hath been in ♏ ℞ in the 8th, and the ☽ hath been in ♓, applying to a ☌ of ♃ in the 2d, and the Party hath preſently vomited it up again.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be Retrograde, and the ☽ in ☌ or Aſpect with ♃ in ♎, ♏ or ♓, the Party will vomit it up again.

Give

Give no purgative Medicine to any Woman when the ☽ is in ♏, applying to ♂ in ♉, and ♍ in the Aſcendant, and ♄ in ♏ ℞, received of ☿ in ♍, for it will not work on the Party, but breed extream pain in their Bellies and Stomachs, with torments and troubling of the Bowels, for I my ſelf have given two Purges to ſeveral Women, to purge Choler and Melancholy, and to force the Menſtrues down withal, and neither of them did work, and yet they were ſtrong Purges, and both of them had had exceeding great pains in the Belly and Stomach, and one of them did vomit it up again within two hours after; but I gave a Purge to a Man the ſame morning, ♎ being in the Aſcendant, and it wrought well without any pain.

Give no Purge to vomit withal when the ☽ is in ♋, going to the ☌ of ♂ in ♋, ♂ being Lord of the 6th in the Aſcendant, and ♊ in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ going from ☿ to ♂, ☿ being Retrograde in ♉ the 11th, or combuſt, going from the ☉; and it is worſe if ☿ apply to the ☉, for then it ſignifieth great Sickneſs, and that the Vomit will lodge in the Stomach, and trouble the Party very much, and in retching to vomit the Party will burſt ſome Vein in the Stomach, and will be ſick with it in peril of death.

Matrix.

UNderſtand that the *Matrix* belongeth to ♀ and ♎, and the menſtrual Blood, Flowers, Terms, and Whites of Women, belong unto the ☽ and ♏, the Sperm and Seed of Man and Woman, and the courſe of Seed doth belong unto *Mars*.

The *Teſticles* of Man and Woman, and the *Vulva* of a Woman, and Secrets of Man, belong to ♀, and the Reins of the Back, and Bottom of the Belly, and Navel, with the *Spina dorſi*.

Alſo underſtand for the curing of theſe Members and places, if they are amiſs, and how and by what means they are to be cured.

Note that any afflicted or ſick Member of the Body is beſt comforted and cured when as the ſame Sign as governeth the ſaid Member that is ſo grieved, be free from evil Planets, and from their infortunate Beams and Aſpects, that is, when no malignant Planet doth aſpect that Sign by ☌, □ or ☍ at leaſt, and when the ☽ is free from impediments, and in ☌ or aſpect of a good Planet, and in the ſame Sign that governeth that Member. And this hath great force and virtue to comfort and cure the ſame Member, if the Planet that governeth the ſame Member, and the Aſcendant of the Hour, be placed in a laudable diſpoſition.

Alſo the Virtues Digeſtive, Expulſive, Retentive, Attractive, *&c.* do receive great comfort, when the governour of them is helped by natural means, and in the true time, and with true and natural Medicines; as in the conſideration of the influence of the Heavens, and the ſeven Planets, is fully declared.

Ptolomy ſaith, The ☉ ruleth the Vital Virtue, and *Jupiter* with the ☽ the Natural Virtue, ☿ the Apprehenſive and

and Animal Virtue, ♂ the Attractive and Cholerick, and ♄ with the earthy Signs, ♉, ♍ and ♑, hath the Retentive Virtue, ♃ with ♊, ♎ and ♒, hath the Digeſtive Virtue, and to comfort it, do it when the ☽ is in either of theſe Signs.

♀ with the Signs Luxurious, as ♈, ♉, ♌, ♑, and thoſe Signs alſo that ſignifie many Children, as ♋, ♏ and ♓, hath the Virtue Generative, and the faculty of the deſire of Copulation.

The ☽ with ♋, ♏ or ♓, hath the Virtue Vegetative, and this faculty is beſt holpen and comforted when the ☽ is in any of thoſe Signs, *viz.* ♋, ♏ or ♓, free from impediment; and it is hindred when the ☽ is in the fiery triplicity, *viz.* ♈, ♌ and ♐, applying to ♂, or to ♄, by ☌, □ or ☍, being in ♈, ♌ or ♐, and ſo of all the reſt.

But to come again to the Cure of the Diſeaſes of the *Matrix*: Sometimes the *Matrix* is weak and full of evil Humours, and gathereth much wind, by reaſon of much cold Flegm and Melancholy in the *Matrix*, for Melancholy and Water breed much wind, and cauſeth the *Mother* by overmuch cold, and then there is little deſire of Copulation.

In Curing hereof, the Phyſitian ought to cheriſh and comfort the *Matrix* by heat, as likewiſe to ſtir up and ſtrengthen the Virtue Digeſtive; and herein you ought to put ♎ in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in ♈, ♌ or ♐, applying if it may be to ♂ in ♈, ♌, ♐ or ♎, and let ♀ be ſtrong in ♈, ♉, ♌, ♑, or ♓.

And when you would Purge the *Matrix*, do it in the Hour of ♂, and put ♎ in the Aſcendant, with *Savin*, *Agarick*, and proper Medicines, and let ♀ be free and ſtrong, and under the Earth, or in the 3d, 2d, 12th, 11th, or 10th Houſe, free from the Lord of the 6th and 8th, and let the Lord of the 6th be weak.

Note.

Note.

When thou wouldeſt Cure a Diſeaſe in any particular part of the Body or Member, let the ☽ be in the firſt Houſe, joyned to, or aſpecting fortunately a good Planet, fortunate and proper, and let the Aſcendant be ♎ or ♏, and let there be no infortunate Planet in any of the Angles, neither let the ☽ in any wiſe be infortunate either by Poſition or Aſpect. But if you cannot do all this, then be ſure that the ☽ be in a good Aſpect of a fortunate Planet, as ♃ or ♀, and in the Sign that governeth that part of the Body or Member that thou intendeſt to Cure; as if it were the *Matrix*, let the ☽ be in ♎, if the Cure be inward, and without humours, or any inciſion making.

Whether you ſhall Cure him or no? upon the Queſtion of the firſt Figure.

IF the ☽ do apply to the Lord of the 9th, whoſoever be Lord of the 9th, if he be in the Aſcendant, or Sign of the Aſcendant, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in the Aſcendant, and the Lord of the 6th weak, and Lord of the 7th alſo weak, in his fall or detriment, and in a Cadent Houſe; then take him in hand, for thou ſhalt Cure him.

But if the Lord of the 9th do aſpect the ☽ by □ or ☍, as ♂ Lord of the 9th in □ to the ☽, thou ſhalt hardly Cure him.

If the ☽ be Lady of the 6th in *Via combuſta*, in the 8th in ſuch a caſe, and do apply by □ to ♂ Lord of the 9th, yet thou ſhalt Cure him, but with much ado.

When the Lord of the Aſcendant is in the Aſcendant with the Lord of the 10th, both in one Sign, it is a good Sign

Sign that there comes help from God, for to Cure the Party.

If the ☽ be Lady of the Aſcendant, and apply to the Lord of the 9th, as to ♄, and the Lord of the 9th be in an Angle direct, or ♄ in ♓ in the 10th being Lord of the 10th, thou ſhalt Heal him of this Diſeaſe.

Take heed thou put not the Lord of the 6th in the 9th, whether he have any dignity or no, for then the Diſeaſe will trouble the Phyſitian, that he ſhall be at his wits end, and ſhall not know what to ſay or do; for if ♂ be Lord of the 6th and in the 9th, it will cauſe law and ſtrife, and ſuſpition, eſpecially if the ☽ apply to ♂.

If ♀ be Lady of the 6th in the 9th, in her fall or detriment, though ſhe have a term, a face, or triplicity, yet the Phyſitian ſhall have diſcredit and ill words, eſpecially if the ☽ apply to ♂, though ♂ be in ♈ in the 12th.

If ☉ be Lord of the 6th and in the 9th, thou ſhalt have ill words in the end. And it is general, that if the Lord of the 6th be in the 9th, whoſoever be Lord of the 6th, the Phyſitian ſhall leave his Cure unfiniſhed, and ſhall have nothing for his pains, but ill words and anger.

Of Giving the firſt Medicine to the Sick.

ALways take heed and be ſure, that at the inſtant time when thou wilt miniſter the firſt Medicine or Potion, either inwardly or outwardly, or do any thing unto the Sick touching his Health, and recovery thereof, that at that inſtant time theſe three Angles, *viz.* the Aſcendant, the 10th and the 7th Houſe, be free from the bodily preſence of an evil Planet, and from their Aſpects, *viz.* from ♄, ♂ and ☋, and from a Planet that is combuſt, retrograde, or in his fall or detriment, and let the three Angles aforeſaid be fortunate by the bodily preſence or aſpect of ſome good and fortunate Planet, as of ♃, ♀ or ☊, or ſome Planet that is either in his Houſe, exaltation, or ſome other of his dignities, and let the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the ſecond Houſe, and his Lord be free from affliction, and be ſtrong, and apply to fortunes, or elſe let there be ſome fortunate Planet in thoſe places, but let the Lord of the 6th, and the 6th Houſe be infortunate and weak, or put the Lord of the 6th in a cadent Houſe combuſt, but if he be Retrograde, the Diſeaſe will come again after the Party is whole, and the weaker and the more unfortunate the Lord of the 6th is, the better is it for the Sick, and the ſooner will he be whole.

Alſo you may put an infortunate or weak Planet in the 6th Houſe, or no Planet at all, which is beſt.

Never let there any good or fortunate Planet behold the 6th Houſe, and when thou findeſt the poſition of the Heavens even ſo, as aforeſaid, then juſt at that time miniſter firſt unto the Sick, either inwardly or outwardly, as his Diſtemper requireth, for the whole Cure conſiſteth in the firſt adminiſtring or dreſſing, be it never ſo little or much.

And

And this note well for a general Rule, That if the Lord of the 6th be fortunate or ſtrong, or in his Houſe or exaltation, or other dignities, or in an Angle ſtrong, or if any fortunate or ſtrong Planet be in the 6th Houſe, then thou ſhalt never Cure him, except thou leave it off and begin again, or elſe thou ſhalt be long in Curing of it, for the ſtronger the 6th Houſe or his Lord is, the ſtronger ſhall the Infirmity be, and the longer ere Cured.

Let no Man meddle or take upon him to adminiſter to any Man whoſe Pallate of his Mouth is down, or that hath any Diſeaſe in his Tongue or Mouth, to miniſter firſt unto him in the Hour of ☿, when he is combuſt, and Lord of the 6th Houſe, and in the 10th Houſe, and the ☽ apply to ☿ by any aſpect; for if he do, the Party ſhall loſe his Speech, or ſome other great Harm or Inconvenience will happen to the Sick.

It ſeems to be a general Rule, That a Man ought not to miniſter to any Member or Part grieved, in the Hour of the Planet that ruleth that Member, if the ſame Planet be Lord of the 6th and combuſt, and the ☽ apply unto him, eſpecially if the ☽ go from the ☉, or after ſhe ſeparateth from that Planet that Ruleth that Member, and next apply to the ♂, □ or ☍ of ♄ or ♂.

It ſeems very good to Adminiſter firſt unto a Party, when ♃ or ♀ being free, either of them is Lord in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ from ſome good Planet apply unto him by ♂, ✶ or △, and the Lord of the 6th Houſe weak, and ſome fortune in the 7th, if it may be; but let not the Lord of the Aſcendant be alſo Lord of the 8th nor 6th, and the ☽ apply unto them, for then it may cauſe Death or very long Sickneſs, otherwiſe it cauſeth Health.

Take heed in the firſt miniſtring or dreſſing, that the ☽ do not apply to the Lord of the 6th by any aſpect, for that ſignifieth the Diſeaſe to come again after he is Cured.

Let

Let not ♄ behold the 6th Houſe, except he be Lord of the Aſcendant, then he may behold the 6th by △ or ✶, but not by ☍, □ or *Conjunction*.

If ♄ be Lord of the Aſcendant in ♉ Retrograde, and at a ✶ or △ to the 6th Houſe, the ☽ being Lady of the 6th in ♍ in her fall, and in the Houſe of the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Party ſhall be ſoon whole.

If the Lord of the 6th be weak, and in the Houſe of the Lord of the Aſcendant, and in ☌ to the 6th Houſe, and do apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, it ſignifieth that the Diſeaſe yieldeth to the Phyſitian, and the Party ſhall be ſoon well.

You may poſite the Lord of the 6th, being weak or infortunate, in the 12th or 11th Houſe, in ☌ to the 6th Houſe, or in the 2d, 3d, or 5th Houſe, or in the 8th or 9th Houſe, whoſoever be Lord of the 6th, but put not the Lord of the 6th in the 11th if it be ♃, but thou maiſt put ♃, ♀, *pars Fortunæ* or ☊ in the 7th Houſe, not impedited, or elſe let *pars Fortunæ* be joyned to the Lord of the 8th, 11th or 2d Houſes, free from affliction and ſtrong, for this ſignifieth the good ſucceſs of the Phyſitian.

Or elſe you may put ♃, ♀ *pars Fortunæ* or ☊ in the 2d, free and ſtrong, for it ſignifieth good to the Phyſitian.

Take heed thou put not the Lord of the 6th in the Aſcendant, though it be ♃, for then the Medicine will be longer ere it work; neither put the Lord of the 6th in the 4th Houſe, for then the Medicine will be long before it work, or not work at all.

At thy firſt miniſtring, let not the ☽ behold ♂ by any Aſpect whatſoever, though he be in ♈ or ♏, for it cauſeth either diſgrace, or ſuſpition of ſomething not good.

You may put the ☽ at any time in the 12th, 11th, 10th, 5th, 4th, or 6th Houſe, free from combuſtion, and from ♄, ♂ and ♇, being well placed, and not impedi-

ted,

ted, and it is beſt to uſe Medicines when ſhe is in the 6th, 5th or 4th Houſe, ſo that ſhe be not Lady of the 6th Houſe; if ſhe be, let her be weak.

But give no Medicine at the firſt to a Patient, the ☽ being in the 1st, 2d, 7th, 8th, or 9th Houſe, for it is very evil; for from the Aſcendant to the 10th Houſe, ſhe doth increaſe the natural Spirits and Humours, and from the 10th Houſe to the 7th, ſhe doth hurt to the ſame Humour, and from the 7th to the 4th ſhe doth increaſe it again, and maketh Humours to flow in the Body, and from the 4th to the 1st Houſe, ſhe doth depreſs and decreaſe the natural Humours in the Body of Man.

When thou wilt miniſter to the ſick Perſon, or any one that is hurt, put the Lord of the artificial Hour in ☌ with the ☽ (if thou maiſt) ſtrong and fortunate.

Or elſe let the Lord of the Hour be very ſtrong and fortunate, and at a △ or ✶ to the Aſcendant of the 7th, or to his Lord, and then thou ſhalt be ſure by Gods help to Cure him, or elſe he is incurable.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the Houſe or exaltation of the Lord of the 6th, and do behold the 6th Houſe by ✶ or △, and the Lord of the 6th be weak, or in his fall, or in the Houſe of the Lord of the Aſcendant, then the Patient ſhall ſoon recover and be well.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the 11th, and free from evil and from combuſtion, and from ♄ and ♂, and be direct and ſtrong, the Phyſitian ſhall have great praiſe and commendations.

But if the Lord of the Aſcendant be unfortunate, he ſhall have diſpraiſe, and ill will, doing the beſt he can.

Note.

There be four principal Diſeaſes, whereunto almoſt all other Diſeaſes may be referred.

The

The firſt is the *Leproſie*, whoſe badges all manner of Ulcers do bear, as Itches, Scabs, Alopecia, Scurfs, Chops, Riftes, Snolneſs, Morphews, Ruggedneſs of the Skin; St. *Anthonies* Fire, Shingles, Dryneſs of the Skin, the dead Evil, *Noli me tangere*, and the like, all which come of Melancholy and Choler aduſt.

The ſecond is the *Gout*, under which is comprehended the Collick, Sciatica, Podagra, Chiragra, Genugra, Gout of the Stomach, pain in the Teeth, and running Humours, the Oxice, a ſharp Diſeaſe quickly diſpatching a Man one way or other, returning Pains, Gouts painfully flexed, pain of the Head, Cephalea, and Hemicrania, for all theſe are bred of venomous Humours, much Wind, and burnt Choler mixed with ſalt Flegm.

The third is the *Dropſie*, to the which are referred all manner of Fevers, Apoſtemations, Jaundies, and evil Digeſtion, Chilblains, Ancombs, and the like.

The fourth is the *falling Evil*, to which belong all Catarrhs, Rheums, Palſies, beatings and palpitation of the Heart, Cardiaca paſſio, Giddineſs, Vertigoes, Apoplexies, Vertex, Suffocations of the Matrix, and ſtopping of the Terms, and the French Pox.

Si Aliquis Horum Morborum ſummus ſanatur,
Sanantur omnes inferiores ——

If any of the principal of theſe Diſeaſes be Cured, all the other inferiour Diſeaſes are Cured thereby; for the principals of all theſe Diſeaſes do come of venomous Humours in the 4th degree, which is in the extremity of Nature, as either of Melancholy, red Choler, Flegm, or Blood corrupted with any of theſe Humours in the 4th degree; as if the Blood it ſelf do abound, as when ♃ is in ♒, or if red Choler do abound, as when ♂ is in ♐, as if Choler aduſt with Melancholy do abound, as when ☿ is in ♍, and ſignifier of the Diſeaſe, or if Melancholy do abound

in

in the 4th degree, as when ♄ or ☿ is in ♏, or when much Flegm doth abound, as when ♀ and the ☽ are in ♓ in the 4th degree.

And for the Curing of the *Gout*, (ſaith *Paracelſus*) three things are required, that is, *Reſolving*, *Mitigating*, and *Strengthning*. And the chiefeſt point of Health conſiſts in this, not to fill thy ſelf with Meat, nor be too ſlow in Labour.

And in Curing, firſt and principally look to the *Liver*, that it be ſound, and not ſtopt, hard, or over-glutted with Water, or waſted, bring him firſt to a good order and ſoundneſs, to this operation, rectifie the Liver, and then ſhalt thou Cure the other Diſeaſes the better, and when Diſeaſes be grown to extremities, give Medicines always to repreſs their Venome, for the venomous Humours do kill the Body, and bring incurable Diſeaſes.

Repreſs Venome by theſe.

Mithridate, Bezar, Treacle, Unicorns Horn, Angelica, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Oyl Olive, Ovum Philoſophorum, Sarſaparilla, Guiacum, Rue, Wild Time, Juniper Berries, Marjoram, Dittany, Daſies Roots, Saxifrage, Bettony, Dragons, Aſarabacca, Gentian Roots, Sedwell Roots, Ellebor, Trifolie, Mallows, Turnips, Indian Pepper, Limons.

And it is to be noted, That if a Purge be given or any Medicine inward, when ♂ is Lord of the Aſcendant and Lord of the Hour, or if the ☽ apply to ♂, that Medicine will work ſtrongly, and if ♈ be in the Aſcendant, it will alſo work ſpeedily.

If the ☽ apply to ♃, in the adminiſtring of a Purge or Medicine inward, the Patient will Vomit with it, for at the like time I gave a Potion purgative, and the groſs ſubſtance taken away, the Doſe was ℥iii, and two hours and a half after he Vomited with it, yet there was nothing in it whereby to cauſe Vomit, but it was becauſe the ☽

did apply to ♃, and it was long before it wrought downward, but it gave him five or ſix ſtools with eaſe, and he liked very well of it.

Give no inward Medicine when the Lord of the Aſcendant is Lord of the 6th and in the 4th, and the ☽ applying to the Lord of the 8th, for it is deadly, and it will torment the Patient much, and not work outwardly but inwardly; let not the ☽ apply to the Lord of the 6th nor 8th, nor behold the 6th nor 8th Houſe, for it will advance the Diſeaſe to deſperation; nor let the Lord of the Aſcendant apply to the Lord of the 6th, nor to the Lord of the 8th, for it is deadly.

Certain Conſiderations about the Urine, as whether it be his or hers that brings it, or ſome bodies elſe.

IF the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the Aſcendant, or in the Sign Aſcending, fallen into the 12th Houſe, and the ☽ Aſcending in the Sign of the Aſcendant not remote, and apply to the Lord of the 7th by ✶, △ or ☌, then it is the Parties own Water.

The ☽ applying to the Lord of the Aſcendant, *inſtanti tempore Queſtionis*, and the Lord of the 7th be Lord of the Hour, the Urine is the Parties that makes the Queſtion.

If the Lord of the Hour be the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☽ apply to him by ✶, △ or ☌, then it is her Husbands Water, if the Woman bring it; if the Man bring it, it is his Wives.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant of the Queſtion be Lord of the Hour, and in the 6th, and apply to the Lord of the 3d, then it is her Sons Urine.

The

The Lord of the Aſcendant in the Aſcendant not remote, and applying to a Planet in an Angle, as to the ☉ in the 10th, being Lord of the 3d, It is his own Urine, or the Party is preſent before thee.

If the ☽ be Lady of the Aſcendant in the 2d in ♌, void of courſe, and do ſeparate from ♀, and apply to the ☌ of ♄ in ♏ ℞ in the 3d, and ☿ Lord of the Hour, Then he or ſhe that bringeth the Urine cometh to deceive thee, for it is not his Urine, neither did the Party ſend him that he names, but ſome other bodies Water, that ſends to try thy skill.

If the ☽ apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the Lord of the 7th be in the Aſcendant not remote, It is the Parties own Water that bringeth it.

Take great heed always, when the Lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽ do apply to the Lord of the 7th and 9th, by ☌, □ or ☍, for then there is ſome deceit in hand, eſpecially if ☿ be Lord of the Hour in ♈, which is the Houſe of ♂, for it ſignifieth ſorrow, mocking, and deceit.

If the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant do apply to the Lord of the 7th, by ☌, ✶ or △, and ♀, ♆ or ☉ be Lord of the Hour, It is the Parties Urine that is named.

If the ☽ be Lady of the Aſcendant, and do apply to the Lord of the 7th, the Lord of the 7th being in the Aſcendant, Then it is the Parties Urine that is named, and they come on a right meſſage.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant and the Lord of the Hour be both one Planet, and in the 10th in a *Sextile* to the Aſcendant, and the ☽ ſeparate from the Lord of the Aſcendant, and apply to the ☉ in the 9th, The Party that owns the Urine is before thee, and it is hers that comes with it.

Of Going to the Sick.

Guido ſaith, If a Phyſitian be called or ſent for to ſee a ſick Perſon, or one that is hurt, let him firſt conſider whether he may uſe any delay of going to him or no, or whether Neceſſity doth force and conſtrain him to go preſently, not obſerving any time or ſeaſon; but if Neceſſity urge him to go, then muſt he take time as it falleth out, otherwiſe let him chooſe his time according to theſe Rules following, if he mean to win favour and credit thereby.

And he ſaith, If it fall out ſo that thou maiſt chooſe thy time, then at thy firſt going forth unto him, put a Rational Sign in the Aſcendant, and in the 10th Houſe, as ♊, ♎, ♒, ♍ or the firſt part of ♐, if it may be.

And if thou canſt not do ſo in both, yet let a Rational Sign be in the Aſcendant, and let there be ſome fortunate Planet, as ♃, ♀, ☉, ☿ or ☽, *viz.* in the Aſcendant, in the 10th, the 7th and 4th Houſe, *ſi fieri poteſt*, or at leaſt let them behold the ſaid Angles; but if it cannot be ſo, then let the ſaid Angles be free from the infortunes, and from their aſpects, *viz.* from ♄, ♂, or a Retrograde or combuſt Planet, that is in his fall or detriment, or weak; but when thou art with a ſick Perſon, if the ☽ apply to ♂, it is good letting of blood, if need requires.

And underſtand, That ♃ and ♀ are fortunate by Nature, and when they are in their dignities, they are the more fortunate, and although they be infortunate by Accident, yet thou maiſt put them in Angles. Another ſaith, *Tres fortunati ſunt* ♃, ♀, ☉, ſo that the ☉ is a fortune, but the leſſer fortune of the three; but if the ☉ be Angular, or aſpect the Angle by ✶ or △, it is good and laudable.

And

And as for the ☽ and ☿, theſe two of themſelves by Nature are not fortunate nor infortunate, but mean; but if they be in their dignities, or Angular, or apply to ♃ or ♀, they are fortunate, being occidental and direct, but if they be with ♄ or ♂, or in a ☌ or □ of the ☉, or in their fall or detriment, Retrograde or Orient, or in Cadent Houſes, they are infortunate, then put them not in the Aſcendant or Angles, neither let them behold the Aſcendant, except they be Governour in the 7th Houſe, and the ☽ apply by ☌, ✶ or △ unto them, or that ſome fortunate Planet be there with them, but put them in a Cadent Houſe.

Saturn and *Mars* are Planets accounted unfortunate by Nature; but when they are unfortunate and evil by Accident, as Combuſt, Retrograde, in detriment or fall, or occidental, they are ſo much the worſe, and the more apt and ſtrong in working of Evil, for they are accounted never at any time to rejoyce in doing Good; but when they are in their dignities, and free from evil, then they are accounted good, and work good, but it ſeems againſt their wills and nature; therefore being evil, let them not be Angular, nor aſpect the Aſcendant, when thou goeſt firſt to ſee the Sick, except ſome fortune be there with them, to moderate their evil Influence; nor at thy firſt entring the Houſe of the Sick, nor at thy firſt beholding the ſick Patient, except Neceſſity urge.

And *Guido* ſaith, If a fortunate Planet be in the firſt Houſe, It ſignifieth that the Phyſitian ſhall be profitable to the Sick; yea if it be ♃ or ♀, though they be Retrograde, Oriental, and in ♌, yet the ſick Perſon ſhall rejoyce much at the preſence of the Phyſitian, and find great eaſe, as before thou maiſt ſee in every of theſe Houſes, *viz.* the Aſcendant 10th, 7th and 4th.

If ♄ be Lord of the Aſcendant, and in the 7th in ♌ to ♃ in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in ♉ apply to the Lord of the 7th (being the ☉) by △ or ✶, Thou maiſt

go, for thou ſhalt be welcome, and well contented; but the Sick may chance to have ſome extream Fit in thy preſence, yet thou ſhalt be profitable to the Sick.

If the ☉ be Lord of the Aſcendant, and in the 7th in the Sign of the 7th, and ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant in ♌, and the ☽ ſeparate from ♃, and apply to ♄ by △ or ✶, Thou maiſt go, becauſe the ☽ doth apply to ♄ being Lord of the 7th, and thou ſhalt be welcome, and friendly uſed of the Maſter or Miſtreſs of the Houſe, and the Sick ſhall have ſome Fit in thy preſence, becauſe the Lord of the 7th is Lord of the 6th and in the Aſcendant, and thou ſhalt be profitable to the Sick.

If the Lord of the 6th be in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ apply unto him at thy going to the Sick, Then the ſick Perſon ſhall have a Fit in thy preſence, or whilſt thou art there.

Thou maiſt go alſo to ſee or viſit the Sick in the Hour of ♂, and ♂ in ♏, when the ☽ doth apply to ♂, ♂ being Lord of the 7th and in the 6th, and the Party will be very glad to ſee thee, and will uſe thee very kindly.

You may alſo go in the Hour of ♃, though he be in ♈ Retrograde in the 6th, though ♂ be in the 7th in ♒, not remote, and the ☽ in the 6th in ♒, going to the ☌ of ♂, ſeparating from the ☉ being Lord of the Aſcendant; And the Patient ſhall mend at thy preſence, and receive great comfort if it be a Woman, and ſhe will fawn on thee. If ♃ be oppoſite to ♄ being Lord of the 7th and 6th, and ♄ be in the 12th in ☍ to the Houſe of Infirmities, and ♃ in whoſe Hour thou wenteſt be in the 6th, which is the Sickneſs, This ſignifies that thy preſence ſhall give remedy.

I have found it general in all goings and viſitations of the Sick, That if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the 7th or 6th, and the ☽ ſeparate from the Lord of the Aſcendant, and apply to the Lord of the 7th by ☌, ✶ or △, not combuſt, Thou ſhalt find favour in the preſence of the Sick,

and

and do him good. But if the Lord of the 7th do apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, by ☌ or △ in reception, and the ☽ go from one of them to the other, Then the ſick Perſon ſhall fall in love with the Phyſitian, whoſoever be Lord of the Aſcendant or 7th Houſe.

It is alſo good going to the Sick, if the Lord of the 6th Houſe be weak, and in the 12th or 11th Houſes, and ♃ or ♀ in the 7th or 6th, or the Lord of the Aſcendant there, For thou ſhalt be profitable to the Sick, and find favour.

If ♃ be Lord of the 7th in the 11th, and the ☽ in the 4th apply by △ to the ☉, the ☽ in ♌, and the ☉ in ♐ in the Sign of the 7th, and ♀ combuſt going to a ☌ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, Thou maiſt go to the Sick, and thou ſhalt be welcome, and a Siſter of the Sick ſhall uſe thee very kindly, ☿ Lord of the Aſcendant and Hour, ♃ in the 11th in ♓, ♂ in the 12th in ♉, the ☽ in the 4th in ♌, ♄ in the 5th in ♍, the ☉ in the 7th in ♐, ♀ and ☿ in the 7th in ♍, the ☽ ſeparate from ♂, and apply to the ☉ by △: Mark this Figure well.

Go not to the Sick when ♄ is in the 2d Houſe, Retrograde or direct, For then thou ſhalt have nothing for thy Phyſick nor pains.

I have oft-times noted it, and hold it for a general Rule, That if any Perſon whatſoever comes to me with an Urine, or for any other thing to do for him, if ♄ be in the 2d Houſe, direct or Retrograde, I never had any thing for my pains, whether I helped them or no; the like if ♍ be in the 2d; if ♂ be in the 2d It ſignifieth the ſick Patient not to be Cured, but with great coſts and charges.

When ♓ is in the Aſcendant, and ♃ in the 11th, 10th, 9th, 7th, 6th, 5th or 2d, or in the Aſcendant, It is good going to the Sick, or adminiſtring to him firſt; if ♃ be not in ♍, ♊ nor ♍, as I have ſhewed before; if the ☽ apply to the Lord of the 7th, or the Lord of the 7th be in the Aſcendant, or the Lord of the Aſcendant

in the 7th, or the Lord of the 6th in the 2d, It is of good ſignification, and much more the better.

If ♀ be Lord of the Aſcendant in ♍ in the 9th, not beholding the Aſcendant nor the 2d, and the ☽ be Lady of the 2d and in ♓ in the 11th, ſeparating from ♂, being Lord of the 7th in ♍, and then be void of Courſe, and next come to ♄ in the 6th in ♌ Retrograde, Thou ſhalt find little favour in the preſence of the Sick, for he will not give any thing for to be made whole.

It is not good to go to any ſick Perſon to bargain with him to Cure him, when a greater Planet is Lord of the 7th than is Lord of the Aſcendant; for it ſeems the Party that thou goeſt to will be proud, ſcornful and lofty, and ſet little by thee, except the Lord of the Aſcendant and the Lord of the 7th do apply friendly together, or that there be a reception between them, or that the ☽ doth go from one to the other, as is aforeſaid.

And *Guido Bonatus* gives ſpecial warning, That you poſite ♃ in the 2d Houſe, or the *pars Fortunæ*, or ſome other fortunate Planet, if it be poſſible, that is not impedited in the 2d, and this ſhall ſignifie (ſaith he) *Lucrum Medici*, the Phyſitians benefit; or elſe let ♃ or *pars Fortunæ* be joyned by ☌, ✶ or △ to the Lord of the 8th Houſe or 11th, *& hoc ſimiliter Lucrum Medici ſignificat*; and if the Lord of the Aſcendant or 2d do not receive ♃ or *pars Fortunæ*, then take heed that they be not at a □ or ☍, but by ☌, ✶ or △ let them behold each the other.

Alſo take heed that there be no evil Planet in the 9th that is impedited, Retrograde, Combuſt, or in his fall, and none in theſe Qualifications do behold the 9th or Lord thereof; for if they do, then the Phyſitian ſhall have no credit by going or adminiſtring to the Sick. Meddle not therefore with ſuch a one, in whoſe Queſtion the 9th Houſe and his Lord is ſo infortunate without Help.

But if there be a fortunate Planet in the 9th, as ♃, or ☿, or ☊, or a Planet that is fortunate in his dignities, except

except ♄, ♂ or ♈, It promiſeth good; or if ſome other fortunate Planet aſpect the 9th or his Lord by ✶ or △, *&c.*

Alkindus ſaith, If the Lord of the 9th be corrupted, It ſheweth that the Phyſitian cannot Heal the Sick.

The Hours of ♃ and ♀ are much praiſed to be good, for to go to the Sick in at the firſt Viſit.

The Hours of the ☽ are to be conſidered of, according to the Planet ſhe applieth unto, and whether ſhe be fortunate or infortunate, good or evil.

The Hours of the ☉ and ☿, if they are fortunate and well placed, are indifferent good.

Riffus ſaith, Let the Phyſitian take heed in the firſt viſiting of the Sick in the Hours of ♄ or ♂, or in the Hour of a Retrograde, combuſt, or unfortunate Planet; that is to ſay, Let him not go firſt forth of his door, when he goeth to viſit the Sick, or to ſee him, in the Hours of ♄ nor ♂, nor of a Combuſt, Retrograde, or infortunate Planet, nor enter into the ſick Mans Houſe in the Hours of ſuch a Planet, nor come into the preſence of the Sick, if he can chooſe, nor at any time after when he viſits the ſick Perſon. For if he come to him in the Hour of ♄, the Sick ſhall die, or elſe the Phyſitian will have great labour and many doubts in Curing him, neither ſhall he help him, except it be to deſperation, and out of all hopes firſt.

And if the Phyſitian go to his Patient in the Hour of ♂ firſt, there will be chiding and brawling between them, and ſo he ſhall come off with ſmall gain.

Go not to ſee the Sick when ♄ is Lord of the 9th, and Retrograde in the 5th, in a □ to the Aſcendant, and Lord of the Aſcendant alſo Retrograde or Combuſt in the 9th or 8th, though he be in ♂ with ♀, and the ☽ at a □, △, ✶, ☌ or ☍ of ♂ full or applying, and though ſhe leave ♂ and apply to ♃, For thou ſhalt have chiding, ſlander and diſgrace.

The

The Lord of the Aſcendant Retrograde, Combuſt, or in his Fall, or in a Cadent Houſe, or in the 8th Houſe, Go not out at ſuch a time.

If the ☽ be Lady of the 2d in ♌, and apply by △ to the ☉ in the 7th in the Sign of the 7th, It ſeemeth thou ſhalt give the Sick ſome Money, or beſtow ſome Courteſie on him.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant and Lord of the 7th do apply by ☌, ✶ or △, the one to the other, Then there ſhall fall out great kindneſs between the Phyſitian and the ſick Perſon.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant and ♀ do apply the one to the other by ✶ or △, ♀ being in the 7th, It ſheweth great kindneſs ſhall grow between the Phyſitian and the ſick Perſon, or ſome other that is near or about the Sick.

If ♂ be in the 9th in the laſt of ♉, or in ♊, and be Lord of the 7th, and in △ to the Aſcendant, and in ✶ to the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Lord of the Aſcendant in the 6th, and ♃ and ☊ in the 7th, Then go to the Sick, for thou ſhalt have credit, love and friendſhip, and great profit by the Sick, for he ſhall cauſe many to repair unto thee, and ſhall ſpeak well of thee.

If the ☽ do apply to the Lord of the 7th Houſe by ✶, △ or ☌, Then thou ſhalt be welcome to the Sick, eſpecially if it be a Woman.

If the ☽ do apply to the Planet that is Lord of the Houſe wherein the Lord of the 7th is, Thou ſhalt be welcome to the Goodman of the Houſe.

If the ☽ do apply to both the Lord of the 7th, and the Planet that is Lord of the Houſe wherein the Lord of the 7th is, Then thou ſhalt be welcome both to the Wife and the Husband alſo.

If the ☽ do ſeparate from ☌, and apply to ♄ Retrograde in the Aſcendant in ♐ by ☌, and ☿ Lord of the Aſ-

Aſcendant in the 6th, and ♀ in the 7th, They ſhall like well of thee, and of thy reaſons, yet ſhall be in doubt to follow thy counſel for a time, yet at laſt they ſhall cleave to thee again, and in the end much admire thee, ☿ going to combuſtion.

If ♄ be Lord of the 7th, and in the 2d Retrograde in ♏, and the ☽ in ♏ ſeparating from the Lord of the Aſcendant, and applying to a ✶ of ♄ and ☿, and ♄ and ☿ at a ✶ with reception, Then thou ſhalt be welcome to the Sick, if it be a Woman or Man, to the Husband and the Wife, and thou ſhalt be paid for thy pains.

It is not good to go when the Lord of the Aſcendant is in the 6th combuſt, or going to combuſtion, the ☽ applying to ♄ by ☌ in the Aſcendant, though ♀ be in the 7th.

If the Lord of the 2d apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, what Planet ſoever be Lord of the 2d, and goeth to the ☌ of the ☉ in the 6th, It ſheweth he ſhall have profit and gain by reaſon of the Sick, and ſhall be well paid.

If the Lord of the Aſcendant be alſo Lord of the 2d, and in the 6th at a ✶ to the Lord of the 7th, and the Lord of the 7th in △ to the Aſcendant, Then the ſick Party ſhall be glad of the Phyſitian, and he ſhall find great eaſe, and content him well.

If the ☉ be Lord of the Aſcendant, and in the 7th in ♓, the ſick Man ſhall like well of the Phyſitian; but if ☿ Lord of the 2d be combuſt in the 7th, being Lord of the Aſcendant, the ſick Man will give him but a ſmall reward for his pains.

But in ſuch a caſe, if ♄ be in the Aſcendant in ♏ Retrograde, and the ☽ apply to the ✶ or △ of ♄, the laſt degrees of ♒ on the 7th, Then the Wife ſhall be more liberal than the Husband.

If the ☽ be Lady of the Aſcendant in ♌, and ſeparate from the ☉ being Lord of the Hour, in ♈ in his degree of

of Exaltation, and apply to ♂ in ♊ in the 12th, Thou maiſt go, but thou ſhalt have no familiarity with any body.

Mars Lord of the 7th in the 9th not remote, and ♀ in the 6th in ♓, The Grief ſhall be diſcovered, and the Party ſhall find great eaſe, and the ſick Patient ſhall ſpeak much good of the Phyſitian.

♃ Lord of the 6th in the 7th, and ♀ Lady of the Aſcendant in the 6th, The Phyſitian ſhall be very profitable to the Sick, and do him great good, and the Sick ſhall think well of him, and ſpeak good of him.

When ♈ is in the 2d Houſe, The Phyſitian ſhall have little for his pains, or ſtay very long for it.

Go not nor ride not forth to any ſick Body, or to ſee the Sick, when the ☽ doth ſeparate from the Lord of the 7th, and apply to ♄ by ☍ or □, though he be in the 11th, eſpecially if the Lord of the 9th be in the ſame Sign with him; For then thou ſhalt be but badly entertained, not believed, and evil thought of.

If the Lord of the 9th be with the Planet that the *Moon* doth apply unto, in the ſame Sign, and in the ſame Houſe with the Lord of the 7th, though not in the ſame Sign, Then thou ſhalt meet with ſome other Phyſitian there.

Here I conclude this Subject concerning the going to, and viſitation of the Sick.

Judg-

Judgments of Diſeaſes without the Urine.

IN the Day of ♄ the Diſeaſe is cold and dry, and daily grieveth the Members, but not the Stomach.

In the Hour of ♄ it is of Wind and Cold in the Belly and Liver, and the Party is troubled with the Spleen and pain in the Side, and the Sickneſs is ingendred of Melancholy which is cold and dry, which ingenders Hurlings of Wind in the Belly, like to the Collick; the Party is pain'd with often Stitches, and much weakneſs affects the Head through Melancholy, and if it grow to be ſharp and tedious, the Sick will hardly eſcape.

In the Day of ♃ the Sickneſs is cauſed of Blood flowing by reaſon of the heat of the Liver, and hath great pain in the right Side, with a Fever.

In the Hour of ♃ the Liver is diſeaſed, and the Body is troubled, and the more becauſe of Cold, but the Diſeaſe is not of long continuance; it is a Sickneſs that is unſtable, like an Erratick Fever, ſometimes the pains in the Belly, ſometimes in the Reins, ſometimes in the Shoulders and under the ſhort Ribs, and is like to ingender ſome Impoſtumation in the Liver, or in the Side, and in a Woman her Menſtrues are ſtopt, and ſhe hath the Fever *Synochus*, which comes of rotten Blood.

In the Day of ♂ the Diſeaſe is hot and dry, and the Patient hath aches, and heavy thoughts, and is afflicted in the Reins.

In the Hour of ♂ he hath a Fever and trembling in the Body, and the Kings Evil doth draw nigh unto this, and it is cauſed of too much blood, which cauſeth Itches, Fevers and Scrophulaes; and without doubt ſuch Perſons are not without ſome running Sores, or unkind Iſſues of Blood, or Humours, as the Piles, Hemroids, or Fluxes of the Terms, or vomiting of Blood, Fiſtulaes, Felons, or Cankers,

kers, or ſome ſuch like miſ-healing Wounds, for ♂ cauſeth hot Fevers of red Choler, hot Sickneſſes, and Swellings and burning Tumors.

He that ſickneth in the Day of the ☉, his Diſeaſe cometh of yellow Choler, and is hot, and his Heart is afflicted with grief, palpitations and faintings, and all the Members languiſh.

In the Hour of the ☉ the Body is troubled with Heat, and the Mind with Anger, the Members burn with Heat, the Heart oppreſſed and afflicted, and the Reins likewiſe, oft-times a ſtrong Fever, and is faint and wearyiſh with anxiety of Mind.

In the Day of ♀ the Diſeaſe is contradictious, reſiding about the Liver, the Reins, the Navel, and the Buttocks.

In the Hour of ♀ the Diſeaſe is in the Reins, cauſed of Cold, and the Party is often variouſly troubled, and is Feveriſh.

In the Day of ☿ the Lungs be diſeaſed, and the Patient is much pained in the Body, his Spirits are afflicted, and the Underſtanding is duzzed and diſordered, and the Mind troubled with heavy thoughts and fear.

In the Hour of ☿ he hath ſome ſtrength in his Body, and is pained in the Liver, with oft Stitches and Prickings which come of Cold and Wind.

In the Day of the ☽ the Diſeaſe is cauſed of Flegm, is pained in the Head, and is in danger of Apoplectical Diſtempers.

In the Hour of the ☽ the Diſeaſe is cauſed of cold Humours, and is much pained in the right ſide.

Whether

Whether thou ſhalt Cure him or no upon the firſt Figure as followeth.

IF the ☽ do apply to the Lord of the 9th, whoever be Lord thereof, if he be in the Aſcendant or Sign Aſcending, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in the Aſcendant, and the Lord of the 6th and 7th, weak, in their detriment or fall, or in a cadent Houſe; Take him in hand, for thou ſhalt Cure him.

But if the Lord of the 9th do aſpect the ☽ by △ or ☍, as ♂ Lord of the 9th at a △ to the ☽, Thou ſhalt hardly Heal him.

If the ☽ be Lady of the 6th in *Via combuſta* in the 8th in ſuch a caſe, and do apply by □ to ♂ Lord of the 9th, Yet thou ſhalt Cure him with much ado at length.

When the Lord of the Aſcendant is in the Aſcendant with the Lord of the 10th, both in one Sign, It is a good ſign that there comes help from Heaven to Cure the ſick Party.

If the ☽ be Lady of the Aſcendant, and apply to the Lord of the 9th, as to ♄, and the Lord of the 9th be in an Angle direct, as ♄ in ♓ in the 10th, He ſhall Heal him of his Diſeaſe.

Take heed that thou put not the Lord of the 6th in the 9th, whether he have any dignity or no, For then the Diſeaſe will trouble the Phyſitian, that he ſhall be at his wits end, and ſhall not know what to ſay or do to it; for if ♂ be Lord of the 6th and in the 9th, It will cauſe law and ſtriſe, and ſuſpition and hinderance to the Phyſitian, eſpecially if the ☽ apply to ♂; if ♀ be Lady of the 6th and in the 9th, in her fall or detriment, though ſhe have a term, face or triplicity, Yet the Phyſitian ſhall have diſcredit and ill words, eſpecially if the ☽ apply to ♂, though ♂ be in ♈ in the 10th Houſe.

If

If the ☉ be Lord of the 6th and in the 9th, Thou ſhalt have ill words in the end, and nothing for thy pains.

And it is a general Rule, That if the Lord of the 6th be in the 9th, whoſoever be Lord of the 6th, That the Phyſitian ſhall leave his Cure unfiniſhed, and ſhall have nothing for his pains but ſtrife and anger.

Whether the Diſeaſe be in the Body, or Mind, or both.

TAke Notice, That the Sign Aſcending, the ☽, and the Lord of the Houſe of the ☉, theſe three do ſignifie the Spirit or the Mind of Man.

The Lord of the Aſcendant, the Lord of the Houſe of the ☽, and the ☉, theſe three do ſignifie the Body of Man and his Members.

If the Aſcendant, the ☽, and the Lord of the Houſe of the ☉ be impedited or afflicted, all three, or two of them, Then the Diſeaſe is in the Spirit and Mind.

When the Aſcendant and the ☽ be both impedited, and their Lords ſafe from affliction, Then the Sickneſs is in the Mind and not in the Body.

If the Lord of the Houſe of the ☽, and the Lord of the Aſcendant, be with the *Sun*, fortunate, or behold him, Then the Diſeaſe or Grief is in the Body, and not in the Mind of the Patient.

If ♃ be Lord of the Aſcendant, and be Lord of the Houſe of the ☉, and of the ☽ alſo, and of the 8th in ♌, The Diſeaſe is in the Body, and not in the Mind.

If ♂ be Lord of the Houſe of the ☽, and alſo of the ☉, and in ♏ Retrograde, and ☿ Lord of the Aſcendant in ♉, in ♌ to ♂, The Diſeaſe is in the Body, and not in the Mind.

If

If the Lord of the Houſe of the ☽, and Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the Houſe of the ☉, be vitiated and corrupted, Then is the Diſeaſe both in the Body and in the Mind alſo.

If one Planet be Lord of the Aſcendant, and alſo Lord of the Houſe of the ☽, and in the 12th, oppreſt by any Aſpect of ♂ in ♋, Then the Diſeaſe is both in the Body and in the Mind.

If ♀ be Lady of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the Houſe of the ☽ in the 20th degree of ♍, and ♀ at a ✶ to ♂ in ♋, both in their fall, The Diſeaſe is both in Body and Mind.

If the Lord of the Houſe of the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the Houſe of the ☽ be infortunate, or in their fall, or corrupt, The Diſeaſe is more in the Mind than in the Body.

If ♈ be in the Aſcendant, and ♂ in the 6th Retrograde in ♍, and the ☽ alſo in the 6th in ♑, and ☿ Lord thereof in ♓ in his fall in the 12th Houſe, Then the Diſeaſe is more in the Mind than in the Body.

If the ☉ be Lord of the Aſcendant in his exaltation in the 8th, and the ☽ in ♈ combuſt, going to the ☉ in the 8th alſo, and ♂ Lord of ♈ in ♒ in the 6th, and ♄ at a △ to the ☉, Then the Diſeaſe is moſt in the Mind, and the Party is much vexed in Mind concerning their Children, and like to deſpair, and the Body is alſo out of quiet, and troubled with much Choler.

If the Aſcendant and the ☽ be ſafe, and their Lords impedited, Then the Diſeaſe and Sickneſs is in the Body, and not in the Mind.

If the Aſcendant, the ☽, the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the Houſe of the ☽, be all impedited or infortunate, Then there is ſickneſs of the Body, and grief of the Mind and Spirits.

Likewiſe if an unfortunate Planet behold the ☽ and not the Aſcendant, The Diſeaſe is in the Body, and not in the Mind.

If an unfortunate Planet behold both the *Moon* and the Aſcendant, Then the Diſeaſe is both in the Body and in the Mind.

If the Aſcendant be aſpected by the □ of ♃, and Lord of the Aſcendant Cadent, oppreſt by the ✶ of ♂, and the ☽ in *Via combuſta*, oppreſt by the ☍ of ♄, Then the Diſeaſe is more in the Mind than in the Body.

♄ or ♂, or a Retrograde, or a combuſt Planet in the Aſcendant, and the Lord of the Aſcendant, as ♂ be in a feminine Sign, as in ♏ Retrograde in the 6th, and the ☽ in ♏ and ☿ in ♓, Then the Grief is both in the Body and in the Mind, but moſt troubled in the Mind.

If the degree Aſcending and the ☽ be more afflicted than their Lords, or impedited, Then the greateſt Grief is in the Mind.

If ♂ be Lord of the Aſcendant, and in the 25th of ♏, Retrograde in the 6th, and the ☉ in ♈ in the 12th, and the ☽ in ♏ in the 6th, and ☿ in ♊, and ♄ in the Aſcendant in ♉, Then it is both in the Body and Mind, but the Mind is moſt afflicted.

If the Lord of the Houſe of the ☽, and the Lord of the Aſcendant, be more afflicted and impedited than the degree Aſcending or the ☽, Then the Grief is more in the Body than in the Mind.

If ♂ be Lord of the Aſcendant, in the 12th in ♍, and the ☽ in a maſculine Sign, and in a Cadent Houſe, void of Courſe and peregrine, and the ☉ in a feminine Sign in a Cadent Houſe, or in the 8th, Then the Party hath grief both of Body and Mind, and is troubled much, and ſore vexed with anger and fear.

☿ Lady of the Aſcendant in ♓ in the 5th, and the ☽ in ♈ in the 3d, applying to a □ of the ☉ in ♈ in the 7th, ♂ in ♉ in the 8th, and ♃ in ♐ in the 3d, The Diſeaſe is both in the Body and in the Mind.

If

If the ☽ and the Lord of the Houſe of the ☉ be in their fall, and the degree Aſcending be at a □ to the ☽, and free from ♄ and ♂, Then the Grief is in the Mind.

The Lord of the Aſcendant and the ☉ in their Signs of exaltation, and the Lord of the Houſe of the ☽ in his fall, The Diſeaſe is in the Body, and not in the Mind.

Saturn Lord of the Aſcendant in ♌ Retrograde, in the 6th in ☍ to the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in ♉, applying to a □ of ♄, and ♀ Lady of the Houſe of the ☽ in ♓ in the Aſcendant, not remote, direct and free from ♄ and ♂, and the ☉ in ♍ in the 12th, The Grief is much in the Mind, and ſometimes in the Body.

If the Aſcendant ☉ and ☽ be all vitiated or afflicted, the Diſeaſe is then through the whole Body, or no place free; but if thoſe Planets who diſpoſe of the ☉ and ☽, or he that is Lord of the Aſcendant, or two of them at the leaſt be afflicted, The Diſeaſe is in the Spirits, together with ſome indiſpoſition of Mind; the reaſon hereof is, becauſe the Lord of the Aſcendant, and diſpoſitor of the ☽, are properly the ſignificators of the Animal Spirits, as aforeſaid, and of the Animal Faculties and Infirmities in Man, or which may chance to him, as deprivation of Senſe, Frenzy, Madneſs, Melancholy, *&c.* This general Rule many Aſtrologers hold and obſerve, *viz.* That ♄ naturally foreſhews or cauſeth Melancholy, all manner of Diſtempers from Melancholy, and by conſequence the diſturbed Mind; wherefore whereſoever you find ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant, or of the Hour, or 12th or 6th Houſe, or if the ☽ ſeparate from him, or if ♄ be in the 6th Houſe, or in the Aſcendant, or in ☌, □ or ☍ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, The ſick Party labours with ſome affliction of Mind, or with ſome vexatious Care, wherewith his Mind is much troubled. Now the contrary hereof ♅ effects, for he never oppreſſeth the Mind but the Body; if the Lord of the Houſe of the ☽ and of the Aſcendant are unfortunate by the ☉, or combuſt, or under his beams, the Infirmity is bodily.

When the Lords of the places of the ☽ and of the ☉ be in their detriments, falls, or peregrine, Retrograde or combuſt, and the degree Aſcending in □ of the ☽, and free from all ill Aſpects of ♄ and ♂, Then is the Patient vexed with a tormented Soul. Uſually when the ☉, Lord of the Aſcendant or Hour, or of the 12th Houſe, are ſignificators of the Party enquiring, Theſe ſhew a Mind vexed with haughtineſs, vain-glory, pride, and ſelf-conceitedneſs.

Venus argues Luxury, a laſcivious deſire to Women, whereby both Body and Mind are diſturbed; ♀ ſhews doating fancies and fearful imaginations, whereſoere you find him a ſignifier and afflicted; as likewiſe that he is ſtirred to miſtruſt upon vain fears, his own jealous fancies, or upon ſome flying reports.

Over and above the many Directions formerly preſcribed, it behoveth well to conſider, whether the degrees wherein the Lord of the Aſcendant, the ☉ or ☽ at time of the birth, (if you have the Patients Nativity) do fall to be the degrees of a Sign, wherein a preſent Eclipſe is at time of the Sickneſs, or near it, or of ſome eminent great conjunction; for I muſt tell you theſe are all unfortunate.

The Sign of the Eclipſe, or of a great conjunction threatning Evil, or the Sign of the 8th Houſe of the yearly revolution of the World, falling in any of the Angles of the Nativity, eſpecially in the Aſcendant, proves very dangerous.

When a Sign aſcends upon the firſt falling ſick, or demand of the Patient, wherein an infortune was in the Nativity, It very ſadly afflicts and torments the ſick Party, *viz.* It ſhews he ſhall have a hard Fit of Sickneſs; the ☌ of the ☽ with the ☉ is a very ill Sign, when there's not above 6 degrees diſtant betwixt them, and the ☽ not yet paſſed by the ☉, that is, not having been yet in conjunction with him; however upon the ☉ and ☽ their being

ing in ♂, in ♈ or ♌, this misfortune is leſſened; when the ☽ is 12 degrees from the ☉, ſhe ſhews little danger.

Having referred all our Diſcourſe to the 12 Houſes of the Heavens, take theſe Conſiderations along with you.

Note, That every Sign of the Zodiack hath 30 degrees, and every 3 Houſes make a Quarter of the Zodiack, which is ſo divided into 4 parts; and you muſt alſo note, That 25 degrees of the firſt Houſe is under the Earth, and 5 are above the Earth, and the firſt 18 degrees deſcending are temperate in heat and drowth, and the laſt 12 degrees (whereof 5 of them are above the Earth, and 7 under) are hot and dry in the beginning of the firſt degree; for we reckon the Houſes contrary to the Signs, for we account the Signs aſcending, and the Houſes deſcending, going from the Eaſt to the South, and thoſe 5 degrees that are above the Earth, are the laſt degrees of the firſt Houſe, and the firſt Houſe, the 12th Houſe, and the 11th Houſe are hot and dry, Cholerick, of the nature of Fire; the 10th, 9th and 8th are hot and moiſt, of the nature of the Air; the 7th, 6th and 5th are cold and moiſt, and the 4th, 3d and 2d are cold and dry, Melancholick.

In the next place I ſhall Treat of the proper Natural Medicines and Cures that belong to every Diſeaſe, cauſed by the Planets paſſing through all the Signs of the Zodiack.

Firſt of ♄ in ♉, the earthly Triplicity, and the Cure.

IN ſuch Diſeaſes cauſed of ♄ in ♉, Miniſter not firſt in the Hour of ♄ nor ☿, but in the Hour of ♃, being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, or when ♊ or ♎ are in the Aſcendant or in the Hour of the ☉ being in ♊, ♎, or ♒, and ♊ or ♎ in the Aſcendant, or the ☽ being in ♈, ♊, ♎ or ♒, applying to ♃ or the ☉: and you muſt intend your Cure with things hot and moiſt, belonging to ♃ and the ☉; and always in the firſt Adminiſtration of Phyſick, be ſure to make the Lord of the 6th Houſe weak.

Simples that Digeſt Melancholy generally.

Fumitory, Epithimum, Hopps, Mirabolanes Indiæ, Caſſia-Fiſtula, Elleborum Nigrum, Sena, Polypody, Stecados, Scolopendria, Camepytis, Cuſcuta, Squinancy, Borrage, Bugloſs, Lapis Lazulis, Lapis Armenus.

Simples

Simples that Purge Melancholy.

Polypody, Senna, Fumitory, Mirab. Ind. Caſſia-Fiſtula, Volubilis Bindweed, *Hopps, Elleborus, Rad. lapathi acuti, Lapis lazzulis, Lapis armenus, Stecados, Scolopendria, Squinanthum, Sirupus fumari, Sir. cap. veneris, Sir. de lupulis, Sir. Rhubarb, Sir. Bugloſſi & Borrag. Sir. Epithi. Sir. de Stecados, Sir. Squinantiæ, Oxi. ſachar. Oxim. ſcillitic. Oximel compoſitum.*

Compounds that Purge Melancholy.

Diaſenna, Diacatholicon, Diaprunes lenit. Dianthos, Diacameron, Confectio hamech. Confect. Sennæ, Jeralogod. Memphitum, Hiera Ruffi, trifera perſica, Pill. de fumitor. Pill. de agregatin. Pill. de Arabice, Pill. ſine quibus, Pill. de quinque generibus mirabolar. Pilulæ lucis mag. Pill. Maſtichini, Pill. Indi, Pill. de lapid. Lazuli, Pill. de lapid. Armeni, Pulvis Jeralogodii.

Preparatives againſt Melancholy, cauſed of ♄ in ♂ cold and dry in the 2d Degree.

℞ *pro tribus diebus Oximel diureticum, aut ſquiliticum cum aqua*, and then Purge him.

℞ *Sir. Borag.* ℥i, *Epithimi* ℥ß, *decoctionis Scolopendriæ, fumitorii, Endivii ana* ℥iii *fiat potus.*

℞ *Polypod.* ℥ß, *coquatur in aqua Borag. altè ana* ℥iv *Endiviæ, Cichorii, Cap. ven. ana* ℥i, *ad tertias colatur & addatur de Sir. Violar. Fumitorii ana* ℥i, *Cap. ven.* ℥i, Doſe is ℥iii.

The Cure of (♄ *in* ♍) *Diſeaſes cauſed by* ♄ *in* ♍.

In Curing of theſe Diſeaſes, take heed you miniſter not firſt in the Hour of ♄ nor ☿, but in the Hour of ♃, the ☉, or ♀ when ſhe is in ♈, ♌ or ♐, and put ♊ or ♎ in the Aſcendant, as aforeſaid.

Digeſters of ſtrong Melancholy, cauſed of ♄ *in* ♉, ♍ *or* ♈.

Scolopendria, Borage, Bugloſs, Polypody, Senna, Cap. ven. aſſarum, Parthemium, Lupuli, Lapis lazuli, Lapis armenus, Bugle, Columbines, Holihocks, Mallows, Manna, Avens, Satirion, Rampions, Roſe-leaves, Tamarins, Turneps, Scabious, Hyſop, Camomile. And Sirrups of the ſame at your diſcretion, and Sirrup *Acetoſus.*

Purgers of ♄ *in* ♉, ♍ *and* ♈.

Senna, Polypody, Lapis armenus, Lapis lazuli, Jeralogodion, aſſarum, Diaſcna, Confect. hameck, Pill. fine quibus. You ſhall not miniſter in the Hour of ♄ nor ☿, as before ſaid in ♉; but if the Diſeaſe fall out in the laſt 18 degrees of ♈, it is incurable moſt commonly.

The Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed by ♄ *in* ♊, *produced by melancholick Blood having dominion.*

Miniſter not in the Hour of ♄, ♃, ☿, nor the ☽ if ſhe be in ♊, ♎ or ♒, but in the Hour of ♀, the ☽ being

being in ♉, ♍ or ♒, ♈, ♌ or ♐, or in the Hours of the ☉ and ♂, being in ♋, ♎ or ♓, putting ♋, ♎ or ♓ in the Aſcendant, and then purge and cleanſe the Blood, open a Vein, and bleed him well, then purge him of Melancholy.

The Cure of Diſeaſes of ♄ *in* ♎.

Miniſter not in the Hours of ♄, ☿, ♀ or ♃, but of the ☉, ♂ and ☽, the ☉ being in ♋, ♎ or ♓, and put ♈ or ♋ in the Aſcendant, and purge the melancholick Humours, then let blood.

The Cure of ♄ *in* ♒.

Miniſter not in the Hour of ♄, ☿ nor ♃, if they be in ♉, ♍ or ♒, but in the Hour of ♀ or the ☽, ſhe being in ♉, ♍ or ♒, and let ♋, ♎ or ♓ be in the Aſcendant, purge Melancholy, and then let blood.

Digeſters of Melancholy mixed with Blood.

Hopps, Fumitory, Succory, Endive, Manna, Tamarinds, Caſſia.

Purgers.

Manna, Caſſia, Tamarinds, Diaprunes, Confectio Hamech, Senna, Polipody.

The Cure of ♄ *in* ♋.

Adminiſter not Phyſick in the Hours of ♄, ☿, ♀ or ☽, but in the Hours of ☉, ♃ or ♂, when ♊, ♎, ♒ or ♈, ♌,

♌, ♐, are in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in ♈, ♌ or ♐, applying to ♃, ♀ or the ☉, for the ☽ doth bring a certain comfortable heat to the Party ſick of a cold Diſeaſe; but let not the Planet that the ☽ doth apply unto, be Lord of the 6th Houſe, nor 8th, nor 4th Houſe; and in this caſe purge Flegm and Melancholy ſtrongly, eſpecially Flegm and Water, becauſe theſe have dominion in this Diſeaſe, for the Party is cold both inward and outward.

A little or none at all of Preparation is to be uſed in theſe Diſeaſes, becauſe the Humours are thin; but purge them three days ſtrongly, if great occaſion be, then let blood, otherwiſe not, for it helpeth little.

Purgers againſt theſe Diſeaſes.

Polypody, Senna, Epythimum, Diacarthamus, Diaturbith, Confectio Hamech, Diaſennæ.

The Cure of ♄ *in* ♍.

Adminiſter not firſt in the Hour of ♄, ☿ nor the ☽, and let not ♍ be in the Aſcendant, nor in the 6th; but miniſter in the Hour of ♃ or the ☉, or in the Hour of ♀ or ☿, if they be in ♈, ♌ or ♐; and this *Acetoſum flegma* muſt be firſt prepared well, for without preparation it will hardly be expelled, becauſe it is ſlimy, thick and tough; then purge it, and keep a good diet, and refrain all cold, ſlimy and flegmatick meats, for this Humour of ♄ in ♍ is venomous, and cauſeth the black Plague, as it doth in the laſt 12 degrees of ♋, but it is more ſtrong, more cold and more venomous: Therefore in all your Potions and Preparations in this caſe, prepare with Waters and Syrrups, that repreſs and kill Venome, as follows.

Di-

Digeſtives.

℞ *Sirrup. Liquiritiæ, Hyſſopi, Enulæ, ana* ℥i, *Sir. de Stecados* ℥ii, *Aquar. Limoniorum* ℥ii, *Aquar. Roſemarinæ* ℥i ß, *Meliſſæ, Lupulorum, Fumitoriæ, ana* ℥iii ß, *fiat potus pro* v *doſ. digerat Flegma, & Melancholy in* 3*d degree.*

℞ *Cuſcut. Fumitor. Hypericon, Stecados, Flor. Borag. Bugloſs, ana p.* 1. *Mirabol. & Cubeb. ana* ℥i, *fiat decoctio ad colatur* ℥xii, *addantur de Sirrup. Enulæ, Betonicæ, Stecados, ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſ.*

Purgers.

Diartheos, Diapraſiæ, benedictæ Lax. Pill. fetidæ, Pill. de Sagapeno, Pill. Euphorbii, Diacartamus, Conſer. Hamech, Elect. de citro ſolutiv. Pill. Arthritidæ, Pill. de 5 *generibus mirab. Elec. ſucci roſ. Sarcocolla, Pill. fumitor.*

The Cure of Diſeaſes of ♄ *in* ♈.

Adminiſter not in the Hours of ♄, ☿, ♀ nor the ☽, but in the Hours of the ☉, ♂ or ♃, putting ♈, ♌ or ♐ in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in ♈, ♌, ♐ or ♊, ♎ or ♒; and firſt prepare Flegm and Melancholy, then purge it leiſurely and ſtrongly, and keep the Patient very warm, and make him ſweat well, and exerciſe his Body, and in all your Medicines give things that correct and repreſs Venome, for the Humours are venomous by reaſon of the great Cold of ♄ in ♈, and your Preparatives muſt be very ſtrong, and ſo muſt your Purgers, or elſe they will not effectually work, and the Patient muſt keep himſelf very warm, and eat nothing cold of nature, but ſuch as be hot and dry.

Pre-

Preparatives.

Balm, Scabious, Time, Harts-Tongue, Aniſeed, Parſley-ſeed, Polypody, Fennel-ſeed, Ginger, Fumitory, Hopps, Epithymum.

Repreſſers of Venome.

Carduus, Angelica, Marigolds, Gilly Flowers, Ivy Berries, Dragons, Oyl-Olive, Saſſaparilla, Prick-maddam, Monophyllon, Wild Time, Marjerom, Rue, Dictamus, Daucus Roots, Saxifrage, Betony, Aſſarabacca, Mithridate, Theriaca, Bezoar Stone, Unicorns Horn, Harts Horn, Sowbred, Gentian Roots, Sedwel Roots, Ellebor. nigrum Ellebor. alb. Trifolie, Mallows, Parſly-Seed, Turnips, Indian Pepper, Garlick, Daffodil, Bay Berries, Limons and their Seeds, Oranges and their Seeds, Citron-Seeds, Walnuts, Acorns, Devils Bit, Euphorbium, Bole Armoniack, Saffron.

Purgers for the ſame.

Confectio Hamech, Diacotomus, Diaturbith, Diaſena, Pulvis Jeralogodii.

Or thus,

℞ *Diaphenicon, Diacatholicon, Electuar. Indi majoris, ana* ℥ii, *Pulvis Jeralogodii* ℈i, *& cum decoct. communi fiat potus pro una doſe*; It purgeth Flegm and Melancholy in the 4th degree.

Of the Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed by ♃ in ♊.

To ſuch as be diſeaſed through the acceſs of natural Blood too much abounding, Adminiſter not in the Hour of ♃ in ♊, ♎ or ♒, but in the Hours of ♄ or ☿, when the

the ☽ is in ♉, ♍ or ♑, and put ♉, ♍ or ♑ in the Aſcendant, applying to ♄ or ☿, and let ♃ be weak, and Cure it with dry things.

But in ſuch a caſe, the firſt beginning of the Cure is to let Blood, and after give things to abate the Blood and the heat thereof; and in Curing of *Synochus inflatus*, the Cure is common; for firſt, if the Party be of reaſonable ſtrength, then open a Vein, and give him a ſlender diet, and give him to drink Water, wherein is reſolved the Pulp of *Caſſia fiſtula*, *Tamarinds* and *Manna*, oft-times, as thus,

℞ *Pulpæ Caſſiæ, Tamarindar. ana* ℥i, *Manna* ℥iii, *Aquar. Borag. Linguæ Bovis, Violar. Solatri ana* ℥ii, *Sachar. quantum ſufficit, fiat potus pro* 4 *doſ.*

Theſe do Prepare Aduſtive Blood.

Sirrupus Acetoſus ſimplex, Sir. Endiviæ, Sir. Granat. Sir. de Lupulis, Sir. de Fumaria.

Theſe do diminiſh the Quantity of Blood.

Manna, Caſſia, Tamarinds, Diaprunor.

To Purge and Cleanſe the Blood.

℞ *Pulv. dia Margarit. frigid.* ℥iv, *Conſer. florum, Cicoriæ* ℥vi, *Conſer. Rad. Bugloſſæ* ℥i, *Conſer. Roſar.* ℥i, *Pulvis Bezoard* ℥i, *Pulveris Elect. de bolo* ℈ii, *Pulv. Elect. de gemmis* ℈i, *Sirrup. de Acetoſo citri quantum ſufficat, fiat Opiata*, and take as much as a Bean, drinking after it two ſpoonfuls of *Bugloſs* and *Scabious* Water; this doth comfort the Heart, and cleanſe and ſweeten the Blood in the 3d degree.

Theſe

Theſe alſo do Purge and Cleanſe the Blood.

Fumitory, Mirabolanes Cand. Succus fumitoriæ, Borrage, Bugloſs, Damask Prunes, Succus Roſar. Capillus veneris, Aqua lactis Capræ, Abſinthium, Succus Aſſodilli, Hopps, Aqua Endiviæ, Aqua Granator. Aqua de Lupulis, Aqua Fumariæ, Aqua Roſar. Aqua Abſinthii, Aqua Bugloſſæ, Aqua Borag. Caſſia fiſtula, Diacatholicon, Tamarinds, Hierapicra ſimplex.

To Purge the Blood of hot and moiſt ſuperfluous Matter.

℞ *Polypodii* ℥ß, *Aqua Boraginis, Bugloſſæ, Endiviæ, Cichorii ana* ℥iii, *Aqua Scabiouſ.* ℥i, *fiat decoctio, colatur, & addatur de Sirrup. Fumitor. Bugl.* ℥i, *Caſſiæ fiſtul.* ℥ß, *Spermæ ceti* ℈i, *commiſcentur.* Doſe is ℥iii at a time, faſting, daily.

The Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ in ♎.

Miniſter not in the Hour of ♃, but in the Hour of ♄ or ☿; neither ſhall you put ♊, ♎ or ♒ in the Aſcendant, but ♉, ♍ or ♑, and Cure the Party with cold and dry things, firſt letting him blood in the Liver-Vein, and then let him obſerve a good diet, as is ſaid in the Chap. of ♃ in ♊; and give him things to cool the Blood, and to diminiſh the Quantity thereof, as in the Chap. before of ♃ in ♊.

Theſe

Theſe are good againſt Spitting of Blood.

Mithridat. Galeni, Antidot. Arſini Citrum, Elect. Ind. major, Pillulæ ſine quibus eſſe nolo, Pill. Aureæ, Pill. fætid. major, Theriacæ Galeni.

Good againſt hot fæculent Blood, ſtopping the Pipes, obſtructing the Breath, cauſing difficulty in Breathing.

℞ *Pulp. Caſſiæ, Pulp. Tamarindar. ana* ʒß, *Sir. Violar. Conſer. Cap. veneris ana* ʒß, *Aquæ Violar. Solatri rana* ʒii, *Ling. Bovis, Fumitor. Cap. veneris ana* ʒß, commix them; the Doſe is 4 ſpoonfuls faſting, and let him faſt after as long as he can.

Theſe following do nouriſh good Blood, and increaſe the Radical Humidity in Man.

Jus Gallinar. Hædor. Perdicum, Phaſianor. Reſ. odoriferæ, Somnilogum & Quies.

Theſe do open the mouths of the Veins.

Aloes, Mallowes, Cucumeres, Centaurea, Colloquintida, Euphorbium, Pruna, Scamony, Senna, and the like.

The Cure of Diſeaſes of ♑ in ♒.

Firſt, In ſuch a caſe, if the Lungs or Lights be full and replete with Blood, or do riſe into the Throat, open the Heart-

Heart-Vein in the left Arm, and afterwards in the right Arm, and then give things to delay and aſſwage the fervour and heat of the Blood, and to diminiſh the Quantity thereof, as before is ſaid of ♃ in ♊ and ♎, and miniſter not in the Hour of ♃, neither put ♊, ♎ nor ♒ in the Aſcendant, &c. as it is there ſaid.

There are many Diſeaſes alſo do chance through too much Blood, as Fluxes and ſpitting of Blood, of the which we will ſay ſomething after, and of the ſtopping of the Terms. Theſe Diſeaſes being in a high degree are ſtrong and venomous, and cauſe the Parties to ſwell, therefore give the Doſe to repreſs Venome.

Againſt congealed Blood in the Body.

℞ *Rhubarb Torrefacti, Terræ Sigil. Boli Armen. Mummiæ, Semen Naſturtii Torrefacti ana* ʒi, Make them into Powder, and give thereof ʒi every morning *cum Aqua Plantaginis vel Burſæ Paſtoris.*

Otherwaies,

℞ *Rhubarb triti* ʒii, *Mummiæ* ʒß, *Aquæ Rubei, Ma.* ℥ii, *Sirrup. de Roſis ſiccis* ℥ß, Make thereof a Potion, and give thereof ſpeedily; there may be added thereto *Rubea Trochiſcata.*

Or thus,

℞ *Terræ ſigil. Rubiæ tinctor. Mummiæ, Symphiti ana* ℈i, *Rhubarb triti* ℈i, Mix them, and uſe the ſame *cum Aqua Paſtoris & Plantaginis.*

If ♃ be Lord of the 6th in ♒, and the ☽ go from ♄ in ♌ to ☿ in ♍, Then in this caſe your Purge will not work before the Body be three days prepared beforehand, as followeth.

℞ *Sir-*

℞ *Sirrup. Abſinthii, Mentor. Oximel Pontick ana* ℥i, *Aqua Borag. Bugloſſe ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro 6 doſ.* The drinking of this Digeſtive by a Woman may provoke the Courſes, then it's neceſſary to give this Purge following.

℞ *Confect. Hameck* ℥ß, *Pill. ſine quibus* ℥ß, *decoctionis Sennæ, Polypodii* ℥iiß, *fiat potus.*

Theſe Mundifie and cleanſe the Blood from all Corruption.

Confect. Anacardinæ, decoctio Capil. veneris, Aqua fructuum, decoct. Fumitorii, Pill. ad febres cholericas, Aqua fruntum, Alpicoſtum, Trochiſchi Camphoræ, &c.

For Spitting of Blood.

Trochiſchi de terra ſigillata, Athanatos mag. &c.

For bleeding at the Noſe, or bloody Flux.

Trochiſchi de Ramiche, Trochiſq; de terra ſigillata, Trochiſq; de caraba, oleum Camphorum, Diſſolve Blood gathered to one place,

Theſe following open all Obſtructions throughout the whole Body of man.

Diacinnamomum, Sir. acetoſus, Sir. de ſiccis Herbis, Sir. de Fumitor, Trochiſq; de Aniſo, Pill. Agregat. min. Oleum Amigdalar. amar. Oleum de Benj. Oleum Coſtinum, Oleum Perſicorum, Oleum de Piperibus.

The Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ in ♈, coming of blood and yellow Choler, Choler predominating.

Miniſter not in the Hour of ♃ nor ♂, nor the ☉, but in the Hour of ♄, ☽, ☿ or ♀, neither let ♃ be ſtrong, and put ♄, ☽ or ☿ in ♋, ♍ or ♓, if it may be, or let the ☽ be in ♋, ♍ or ♓, applying to ♄ or ☿, they being ſtrong in angles, and let ♂, the ☉ or ♃ be Lord of the 6th and weak, and put ♋, ♍, ♓ or ♉, ♎ or ♑ in the Aſcendant, then digeſt Choler, let blood, and purge.

Digeſtives of yellow choler mixed with the blood, choler having dominion.

Violets, Succory, Endive, Sorrel, Hopps, Fumitory, Abſynthium, Prunes, Lettice, Solamen, Miraba Citrinum, Aqua Caſſei, Butter, Whey, Tamarinds, Purſlean, Cucumbers, the 4 ſemina frigid.

℞ *Sirrup. Violar. Sir. Fumariæ ana* ℥i, *Aquar. Violar. Fumitor. Bugloſſi ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro duobus doſibus.*

Purgers for the ſame Griefs.

Rubarb. Mirab. citrin. Caſſia, Manna, Salis gem. Electi. ſucc. roſar. Diaprunes, Confect. Hameck. Pill. de Rhubarb.

℞ *Florum Borag. Bugloſs. Violar. Fumitor. Abſinthii ana p.* 1. *Tamarindar.* ℥ß, *Pollipodii* ℥ii, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur Mannæ, Granat.* ℥i, *Electi. de ſucco Roſ.* ℥iß, *Confect. Hamech.* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſ.* It purgeth yellow Choler mixed with the Blood in the 2d degree.

The

The Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ in ♌.

In the Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ in ♌, you ſhall firſt Purge yellow Choler before you let blood, and if it be in the 3d degree, then it will not be amiſs to give a Preparative firſt two days before, becauſe the Humour is fæculent, thick and ſtrong.

Again, You ſhall not miniſter in the Hours of ♃, ♂ nor ☉, neither ſhall you put ♈, ♌ or ♐ in the Aſcendant, but miniſter in the Hours of ♀, ♄ or ☿, and the ☽ exiſting in ♉, ♍, ♈, ♎, ♏ or ♓, and let the Lord of the 6th Houſe be weak, then purge and let blood.

Preparatives.

Acetoſa, Violets, Lupuli, Succory, Endive, Fumitory, Solanum, Tamarinds, Plantain, Cinquefoil, Avens, Lettuce, Sirrup. Acetoſi citri, Sir. Violar, Sir. Endiviæ, Sir. Succorii, Sir. Lupulor. Oxi ſachara ſimp. Sir. Papaveris, ſucci, pomor. granator.

Purgers of this yellow Choler.

Rhubarb, Confect. Hamech, Diapruner, Diacatholicon, Pill. Maſtichæ, Pill. Aureæ, Pill. de 5 generibus mirabolar. Pill. Arab. Pill. Euphorbiæ, Electuar. de ſucco Roſ. Sirrup. Rhubarb. Sir. Liquiritiæ.

Or thus,

℞ *Florum Violar. ſiccar. Endiviæ, Fumitorii, Lupulor. ana p.* 1. *Rad. Lapathi acuti p.* 1. *Tamarinds* ʒß, *Florum Balanzii, Borrage, Bugloſs. ana p.* 1. *Polypodii* ʒi, *Sennæ* ʒiii, *Ligni ſancti* ʒii, *Mirabol. Citrum* ʒii, *Semen Lactucæ, Ciccorii, Endiviæ ana* ʒß, *Liquiritiæ* ʒii, *Paſſular. Prunor. Damaſc. 9. ad-*

dantur de Sirupo Liquiritiæ ℥ß, *Sirup. Rhubarbi* ℥iß, *Elect. de ſucco Roſ-lax.* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.*

In this caſe, the beſt means is to let blood in the Head, or in the Liver-Vein, that the Blood may be diminiſhed, and have more ſcope; then give things to purge the ſaid Choler, you may not ſtand upon preparation in this caſe, but give a Purge out of hand, that the Body may be emptied, and Choler abated; then ſhall you give him Digeſtives of Choler two or three days, and then purge him again after, and take heed you miniſter not in the Hour of ♃, ♂ nor ☉, but in the Hour of the ☽ or ♀, when the ☽ goeth from ♀ to ♃, and put ♋, ♏ or ♓ in the Aſcendant, and let the Lord of the 6th be weak; your Preparatives in this caſe muſt be ſtrong, and ſo muſt your Purges, or elſe they will not work to any effect.

Preparatives.

℞ *Violar. Lactucæ, Siccorii, Endiviæ, Lupulor. Fumitor. ana Manip.*i. *Polypodii* ℥ß, *Roſar. Sol. Violar. ana pug.*i. *Seminis Lactucæ, Cichoriæ ana* ℥ii, *fiat decoct. ad colatur* ℥xiii, *addantur Sirupi Roſar. Siccorii ana* ℥i, *Violar.* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro quatuor doſibus.*

Purgers in this caſe.

℞ *Flor. Balanſii, flor. Violar. Nempharis, Borage, Bugloſſ, Siccorii, Endiv. Acetoſæ ana M.* i. *Ligni ſancti* ℥ß, *Tamarindar.* ℥iß, *Meſereon, M.*i. *Mirab. Citrin. Indi. ana* ℥v, *Rhubarb* ℥ii, 4. *ſem. frigid. ana* ℥iii, *Prunor. Damaſcen* 12. *Paſſular. mundat.* ℥iß, *Liquiritiæ* ℥iii, *Semen Aniſi* ℥ß, *fiat decoctio ad colatur* ℥viii, *addantur ſucci Acetoſi Citri* ℥i, *Pill. Euphorbiæ, Pill. ſine quibus, Agaricæ ana* ℥i, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.* This purgeth red Choler in the fourth degree.

The

The Cure of ♃ in ♉.

In this caſe miniſter not in the Hour of ♃, ♄, ☿ nor ♀, but in the Hours of ☉, ♂, ☽, they being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, and put ♊, ♎ or ♒ in the Aſcendant, but put not ♃ nor ♉, ♍ nor ♑ in the Aſcendant, neither let them be potent but weak, and let the Lord of the 6th Houſe be weak, and then digeſt and purge this Choler, which is *Æruginoſa*; if this Choler or Melancholy reſt in the Stomach, then purge by Vomit.

Preparative againſt Choler cauſed of ♃ in ♉, cold and dry.

Endive, Succory, Maiden hair, Tamarinds, Prunes, Borage, Bugloſs, Senna, Epithimum, Oxi ſachara, Sirup. Violar. Caſſia, Hopps, Sorrel, Vineger, Limons, Polypody Stecados, Violets, Mercury.

℞ *de Sirup. Endiv. Succori, Cap. vener. ana* ℥i, *Aquar. Lupulor. Violar. Roſar. ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro* 3 *doſ.*

Or,

℞ *Sirup. Epithimi, Oxi ſacharum ſimp. Sirup. Acetoſ. ana* ℥i, *Aquar. Mercurii, Endiviæ ana* ℥iii, *ſucci Limoniorum* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Purgers for the ſame.

℞ *Siccoriæ, Endiviæ, Lupulor. ana M.* i. *Polypodii* ℥iß, *Sennæ* ℥ß, *Flor. Borag. Bugloſ. ana p.* i. *Semen Aniſi, Feniculi Petroſ. ana* ℥iß, *Paſſular.* ℥iv, *fiat decoct. ad colaturam* ℥v, *addantur Elect. de ſucco Roſ.* ℥ß, *Diaprunor.* ℥iii, *Confect. Hamech* ℥ß, *fiat potus pro duabus doſ.*

Or,

℞ *Anacardi i* ʒii, *Diaprunorum*, *Confect. Hamech ana* ʒiii, *decoctio Polypodii* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Pill. Agarick* ʒi, *Diaprunor.* ʒii, *Aqua Endiviæ* ʒii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

Or,

℞ *Pill. Fumitor. ſine quibus ana* ʒi, *Confect. Hamech* ʒii, *Aquam Violar. Abſinthii ana, fiat potus pro duabus doſibus.*

The Cure of ♃ *in* ♍.

In this caſe, prepare the Humours, and let the Party bath himſelf and the Members oppreſſed, with hot and moiſt things, and afterwards purge and vomit, if occaſion ſerve; but miniſter not in the Hour of ♃, ♄, ☿, ♂ nor the ☉, but in the Hours of ♀ and the ☽, the ☽ being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, or in the Hour of the ☉ being in ♊, and put ♊, ♎ or ♒ in the Aſcendant, and let the Lord of the 6th be weak.

Preparatives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ *in* ♐, *proceeding of Melancholy mixed with Blood.*

℞ *Ligni ſancti, Stecados ana* ʒiii, *Polypodii* ʒi, *fiat decoct. ad collatur.* ℥xii, *addantur de Sirupo Abſinthii* ʒi, *de Sir. Capill. veneris, Epithimi ana* ʒiß, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſ.*

℞ *Sirup. Bugloſs. Lupulor. ana* ʒii, *& cum decoctione Polypodii & Sennæ* ℥xii, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſibus.*

Purgers

Purgers againſt theſe Diſeaſes.

℞ *Confect. Hamech* ʒii, *Caſſiæ fiſtulæ recens. extractium* ʒi, *decoct. Polypodii, Epithimi, Tamarindor.* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.* It purgeth in the 3d degree.

℞ *Diaſennæ, Diaprunor. ana* ʒii, *Pill. Arabicæ* ʒiß, *Rheniſh Wine* ʒiv, *fiat potus pro duabus doſibus.*

℞ *Sennæ* ʒiv, *Polypodii* ʒiii, *Stecados, Epithimi, Cap. veneris M.*1. *Prunes* 9. *Semen Aniſi, Fenicu, Petroſ. ana* ʒii, *Tamarind.* ʒiß, *fiat decoctio ad colaturam* ʒviii, *addantur pulp. Caſſiæ* ʒi, *Diaprunor. Damaſcen.* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro* 3 *doſ.* It purgeth Choler *Praſſina* in 3 degr.

In this caſe few Preparatives will ſerve, becauſe the Humour is thin of it ſelf, therefore you may purge the quicker and vomit; but miniſter not in the Hour of ♃, ♄, ☿ nor ♂, but in the Hours of the ☉, ☽ or ♀, the ☽ in ♊, ♎ or ♒, and make the Lord of the 6th weak, as aforeſaid.

Preparatives in this caſe.

℞ *Sirup. Borag. Scolopendriæ ana* ʒiß, *Aqua Fumitor. Endiv. ana* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

℞ *Oximellitæ comp. Oxiſacharæ ana* ʒii, *Aqua Lupulor. Abſinthii ana* ʒiii, *Aquæ Boraginis, Fumitoriæ ana* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſibus.*

Purgers againſt this Diſeaſe.

Scolopendria, Borage, Bugloſs, Capill. veneris, Fumitor. Lupulos, Epithimum, Senna, Polypodium, Mar. Indor. Semen Aniſi, Cicoriæ, Endivia, Fœniculi, Cimini, Paſſular. Prunor. Santali, Moſchat. Cinamomi, decoctio ad colaturam, addantur Diaſennæ, Diacarthami, Confect. Hamech, Elect. ſucci Roſ.

A Purge againſt this Diſeaſe.

℞ *Confec. Hamech, Diaſennæ, Electuar. ſucci Roſar. ana* ℥ß, *Aquarum Bugloſſæ, Fumitoriæ ana* ℥iſß, *fiat potus pro una doſe,* which worketh with great eaſe.

The Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ in ♋.

In this caſe ſweat well, and purge Flegm and Water, but miniſter not in the Hour of ♃ nor the ☽, nor let them be potent, but miniſter in the Hour of ♂ or ☉, when they be in ♈, ♌, ♐, or in the Hour of ♄ being in ♊, ♎ or ♒, ♈, ♌ or ♐ being in the Aſcendant, and the ☽ in ♈, ♌ or ♐, and the Cure muſt be effected by things dry and temperate in heat.

Digeſters of Choler cauſed of ♃ in ♋.

℞ *Sirup. de Stecad. de Scabioſ. ana* ℥ii, *Aquæ Scabioſæ, Centuræ* ℥vi, *fiat potus pro 4 doſ.*

℞ *Oxicraſii* ℥iii, *Aquar. callid. commun.* ℥ix, *fiat potus pro 3,6,9 doſibus.*

℞ *Mellis Roſar. Sirup. acetoſi ſimpl. ana* ℥ii, *Aqua Salinæ, Fumitorii, Hyſſopi ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro 4 doſibus.*

Purgers for this Diſeaſe.

℞ *Miabellanor. Citri, Caſſiæ fiſtulæ ana* ℥ii, *Tamarindor.* ℥i, *Prunor. Damaſcenor.* xx, *Florum Violar.* ℥iii, *fiat decoctio, colatur & addatur Rhababar.* ℥iii, *pulverizetur & infundatur nocte una in dicto liquore, doſ. eſt* ii or iii ℥ *ad majus, ſic facito donec bene purgetur, & hoc fiat tam in febre quam ſine febre.*

Aliter,

Aliter,

℞ *Aloæ, Agaricæ, Turbith. ana* ʒii, *Pulp. Coloquint.* ℈ii, *Maſticis, Anniſi, Zinziberis, Cinnamomi, Sal Abſinthii, Fol. Menthæ ana* ℈ii, *conficiantur Pill. cum Oximel. Squillitico.* Doſe is ʒiii, *& detur poſt octo dies ſuæ confectionis.*

Or,

℞ *Pill. Maſtich. Pill. Elephanginæ ana* ʒii, *Aquæ Emporii, Hiſſopi ana* ʒiß, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

The Cure of ♃ *in* ♏.

Firſt Digeſt the matter 3 or 4 days, then purge and ſweat, but miniſter not in the Hours of ♃, ♀ nor ☽, but in the Hours of ☉, ♂, ♄ or ☿, being in ♈, ♌, ♐, ♊, ♎ or ♒, putting ♈, ♌ or ♐ in the Aſcendant, and make the Lord of the 6th weak.

Preparatives againſt theſe Diſeaſes which are cold in the ſecond, and moiſt in the third degree.

℞ *Oximel. Diureticæ* ʒiii, *Aquar. Abſinthii, Hiſſopæ ana* ʒv, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſes.*

Aliter,

℞ *Oximellis diuretic. Oximel. ſcillitici ana* ʒi, *Sirup. de Stecados* ʒiß, *Aquar. Acetoſæ, Majoranæ, Fenic. ana* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſe.*

Aliter,

Aliter,

℞ *Sirup. Betonicæ, Oximellis diuretici, Sir. Roſar. ana* ℥i, *Aquar. Meliſſæ, Thimi, Petroſelini ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Purgers againſt theſe Diſeaſes cauſed of ♄ *in* ♏.

℞ *Hiſſop. Salinæ, Roſemariæ, Mentæ, Fœnic. Abſinthii ana M.* i. *Polypodii* ℥ii, *Sennæ* ℥ß, *Paſſular. Mundat.* ℥i, *Semen Aniſi, Cummini, Petroſelini, Zinzib. Bereb. Cinnamomi ana* ʒii, *fiat decoctio ad colaturam* ℥vi, *addantur Diaphenicon* ℥i, *Benedict. Laxat. Hiera pig. galleni ana* ʒii, *Diacarthami* ℥ß, *fiat potus* for three doſes, It purgeth *Cholera vitellina* in the 3d degree.

The Cure of Diſeaſes of ♄ *in* ♈.

In ſuch a caſe uſe good Diet, labour and ſweat and digeſt the Humour, and then purge well, but miniſter not in the Hour of ♄, ☿ nor the ☽, but in the Hours of ♂, ☉, ♃ or ♀ being in ♊, ♎, ♒, ♈, ♌ or ♐, as is aforeſaid.

Digeſtives againſt Cholera vitellina, *cauſed of* ♄ *in* ♈, *that is cold and moiſt in the* 4*th degree.*

℞ *Roſemariæ, Mentar. Fumitorii, Abſinthii, Hyſſopi ana* M.i. *Sennæ* ʒii, *Liquirit.* ʒii, *Semen Aniſi, Zinziberis ana* ʒii, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur Oximellis diuretici* ℥ii, *Sir. de Stecados* ℥ß, *fiat potus pro* 3 *doſ.*

Aliter,

Aliter,

℞ *Dianthoſ.* ʒß, *Diatumeris* ʒii, *Sir. Hiſſop. Liquiritiæ ana* ʒi, *Aquar. Granatar. Hiſſop. Melliſſæ ana* ʒiv, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Purgers againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of ♃ in ♍, that are cold and moiſt in the 4th degree.

℞ *Cuſcutæ, Hyſſopi, Hipericonis, Melliſſæ, Thimi, Lupulor. ana M.i. Ligni Aloes* ʒii, *Galang.* ʒii, *Flor. Cammomillæ, Borrag. Bugloſ. Hipericon. ana p.* i. *Gariophili, Cubebar. ana* ʒi, *Croci* ℈i, *Ebuli, Mercurii ana p.i. Flor. Sambaci M.* i. *Zinziberis* ʒi, *Prunor. Damaſcen.* xx. *Sennæ* ʒiii, *Polypodii* ʒii, *Rhabar.* ʒiſß, *Semen Feniculi, Petroſelini, Carui, Amomi. ana* ʒii, *Mirab. Kebulor.* ʒii, *Spikenard* ʒiſß, *Ellebor. albi* ʒß, *Agarici* ʒii, *Turbith* ʒi, *Scamonii* ℈i, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ʒix, *addantur de Diacarthamo, Diaphœnicon, Diaturbith ana* ʒß, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus,* It purgeth *Cholera vitellina* in 4 degr. ſtrongly.

Digeſtives of Choler of ♂ in ♈.

Violets, Leaf and Flowers, Endive, Succory, Poppy, Roſes, Lettuce, Maiden hair, Mallows, Mercury, Purſlane, Barbaries, Vinegar, Sanders, Barley-water, Prunes, Tamarinds, Liverwort, Sorrel, Whey clarified, Seed of Gourds, Seed of Mellons, Seed of Citrons, the four leſſer cool Seeds, Endive-ſeed, Succory-ſeed, Lettice-ſeed, Purſlane-ſeed, the juyce of four Pomegranates, the juyce of Limons.

℞ *Sirup. Endiviæ, Lupulor. Acetoſæ ſimp. ana* ʒii, *Aquar. Graminis, Lupulor. Bugloſæ ana* ʒiv, *Santali. Moſchat.* ʒiſß, Mix them for four doſes, this digeſteth red and yellow Choler cauſed of ♂ in ♈, the ſtomach being oppreſt by ♄ in ♌.

To

To make thick and gross Choler thin, and easie to be digested.

Sirupus acetosus, Sir. de Radicibus frigid. de Radicibus, Trologodion, Ruffi, Decoctio Mirab. Pill. Euphorbii, Pill. de Turbith, Pill. Stomachicæ, Pill. de Sarcocolla, Pill. de Serapino, Pill. Coloquintida.

These Allay the Heat of Choler.

Succatrinum, Violarum, Sirup. acetosus Lax. Sirup. acetos. de succo fructuum, white wine Vinegar one pinte, with four ounces of Sugar-candy, quencheth and allayeth the heat and drowth of this Choler.

These following purge Choler well.

Confectio de Pfillio, Confec. de Manna, Electi. Rosar. Pill. de Turbith, Pill. de Coloquintida, Sir. aceti Lax. Aqua fructuum, Aqua Casei, Infusio de siccis Herbis, Confectio Fumitrol. Confec. de Croco with Mirabolanes.

These purge burnt and Adust Choler.

Trifera, Sara senica, Electi. frigid. Manna, Calabria, Oxiphenicum, cum decoct. Mirablan. Cassia fistula, Tamarinds, Violets, Hopps, Aqua Fumitorii, Aqua Violar. Aqua Limonum, Aqua Pomegranat. Epithimum, Stecados, Mirab. Nig. & Indi. Calamint, Senna, Fumitor. volubilis, Confectio Hamech, Polypodium, Pill. de Lapid. Lazuli, Pill. Ruffi, Pill. Jeralogodii, Lapis Armenus, Lapis Lazul. Sirup. Fumitor. Sir. de Epithimo, acetum squilliticum, decoctio Capil. veneris, Pill. Stomach.

To purge all red and ſuperfluous Choler.

℞ *Mirab. Citrini, Caſſiæ ana* ℥ii, *Tamarinds* ℥i, *Prunor. damaſc.* xx. *Flor. Violar.* ℥iii, *Flor. Cichor.* ℥ii, *Lupulor.* ℥i, *Santali moſcati* ℥ii, *Ligni ſanctii* ℥i, *fiat decoc. ad colatur.* ℥ix, *adponantur Rheubarb* ℥iii, *Infuſ. per noctem unam, fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

The Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ♂ in ♌, Adminiſter not Phyſick in the Hour of the ☉ nor ♂, but in the Hours of ♀, the ☽ or ☿.

Preparatives.

Sirup of Poppy, Sir. of Violets, Solamini, Succory, Endive, White wine Vinegar, the juyce of Limons or Pomegranates, Lettuce, Polypody, Ireos, volubilis Fumitorie, Mirab. Citrin. Sebaſtens, Prunes, Tamarinds, Stecados, Sirup. acetoſus.

As,

℞ *Sir. Violar. Papaveris ana* ℥iß, *Aqua Solani, Violar. ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Vel,

℞ *Aceti albi* ℥viii, *Aquar. Solani* ℥iv, *Sachar albi candidati* ℥iii, *fiat potus* for 4 doſes; this doth quench both the thirſt, heat and drought of red and yellow Choler.

Or,

℞ *Sirup. Solani, Violar. Ciccorii ana* ℥i, *Aquar. Ciccorii, Solani, Violar. ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus* for 4 doſes.

Purgers

Purgers of groſs thick yellow Choler, and thin red Choler, cauſed of ♂ in ♌.

Rhubarb. Mirabol. Citrin. Diaturbith, Pill. Rhubarb. Pill. de Elaterio, Pill. ſine quibus, Pill. Aureæ, Pill. Arabicæ, Pill. Cochiæ, Pill. de octo 269. Caſſia, Confec. Hameck, Sirup. Roſar. lax. Diacatholicon, Sir. Perſicar. Pill. Agregative, Pill. Aſſairet.

Digeſtives of yellow Choler.

Sirup. Violar. Sir. Roſar. Sir. Solani, Oximel pontique, Sir. acetoſus, Sir. Nenupharis, and the waters of theſe, and the decoctions of them, as of Violets, Nenuphari, Lettuce, Purſlane, Orage, Spinage, Goſſott, Beets, Million-ſeeds, Goord-ſeeds, Cucumber-ſeeds, White wine-Vinegar, Conſolida minor, Sirup, water or decoction of Sorrel,

Theſe following purge red Choler.

Elec. de ſucco Roſ. Elect. Pſiliticum, Pill. de Elaterion, Pills of Turbith and of Coloquintida, Elect. dulcis, Confec. Hameck, Diaturbith, Trifera major, Sirup. Acetoſus, Sirup of Maiden-hair.

Purgers of red Choler and Flegm.

Vomitus noſter. Diaturbith, Trifera major, Saraſenica.

Theſe purge red choler and Melancholy.

Mileta, Pill. de quinque generibus, Mirabalanor. Requies magna, Confec. Hameck.

Theſe

Theſe following purge and cleanſe the Blood mixed with choler, of ♂ or the ☉ in ♊, ♎, or ♒.

Tamarinds, Caſſia, Manna, Borage, Bugloſs, Ox-Tongue, Hopps, Solamen, Diaprunes, Sandala, Oxiſachar. Simp. decottio Communis. Sirup. Epaticæ, Sir. Scolopendriæ, Sir. Aciduleæ, Sir. Cap. veneris, Sir. Endiviæ, Sir. Ciccoriæ, Sir. Lupulor. Sir. Papaveris, Sir. Nenupharis.

The cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of ♂ in ♉, when Melancholy hath the dominion.

℞ *Sir. Borrag. Roſar. Capil. veneris ana* ℥i, *Aquar. Borrag. Roſar. Aceti albi, Endiviæ, Fumitor. ana* ℥iii, *Thimi* ℥i, *fiat potus pro 6 doſ.*

Digeſters of Melancholy are theſe, of Sirups, and Waters.

Borrage, Bugloſs, Holihock, Mallows, Roſes, volubilis Fumitor. Stecados, Epithimum, Hopp, Caſſia, Polypody, Perthenima, Rad. lap. acuti, Hyſop, Squinantium, Camepytis, Scolopendria, and ſuch like.

Digeſters of red choler.

Nenuphar. Violets, Poppy, Solanum, Lettice, Orage, Goſfoot, White wine-Vinegar, Oximel pontick, Sirup. acetoſus.

Note,

Note,

In this caſe you muſt mix of each of theſe Sirups and Waters together, of thoſe that digeſt Melancholy principally, and of thoſe that digeſt red Choler; if the Melancholy be moſt in the commixtion, then put moſt of thoſe Sirups and Waters that digeſt Melancholy, *& è contrario*; for thoſe that digeſt red Choler, look in the Chap. of ♂ in ♐, and for thoſe that digeſt Melancholy, look in the Chap. of ♄ in ♉, ♍ or ♑.

Purgers againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of ♂ in ♉.

℞ *Borrage, Bugloſs, Fumitory, Lupulor. Stecados ana M.* i. *Polypodi* ℥i, *Sennæ* ℥ii, *Prunor. damaſc.* xvi, *Semen Aniſi, Fenicul. Petroſ. ana* ℥i, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥vii, *addantur confec. Hameck* ℥iii, *Elec. ſucc. Roſ. lax.* ℥iß, *Diaprunor.* ℥i, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus*, It purgeth Melancholy and red Choler of ♂ in ♉.

℞ *Elec. Roſ. ſucci* ℥ß, *Confec. Hameck* ℥ii, *decoct. Polypodii* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro una doſe*, It purgeth Melancholy and red Choler of ♂ in ♉.

Or,

℞ *Diacennæ, Confec. Hameck, Diaprunor. ana* ℥iii, *Aquæ Fumitoriæ* ℥iiß, *fiat potus pro una doſe, idem agit.*

Preparatives of red Choler and groſs Melancholy cauſed of ♂ in ♍, where Melancholy predominates.

Polypody, Senna, Tamarinds, Stecados, Fumitory, Epithimum, Mirabol. Indi Citrin. Camepytis, Scolopendria, Hepatica, Violets,

Violets, Borrage, Bugloſs, Sirup. Epithimi, Sir. Bor. Bugloſs, Sir. Epithimi, Sir. Bugloſs, Buccage, Sir. Scolopendriæ, Sir. Fumitor. Sir. Lupulor. Sir. Hepatic. Sir. Violar. Sir. Rhubarb.

℞ *Epithim. Stecados, Fumitoriæ ana p.* i. Infuſe them in white wine Vinegar all night, ſtrain it to 12 ounces, and add *de Sirup. Violar.* ℥i, *Sirup. Bugloſ. & Fumitor. ana* ℥iß, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.*

℞ *Decoctionis Polypodii* ℥viii, *Sir. de Stecados, Epithimi, ana fiat potus pro* 3 *doſ.*

Purgers of red Choler and Melancholy cauſed of ♂ in ♍, where Melancholy hath the preeminence.

Confect. Hamech. Diaprunes, Solut. Diaturbith, Coloquintida, Rhubarb. Polypod. Senna, Elect. pſiliticum, Pill. de Turbith. Pill. de Coloquintida, Pill. ſine quibus, Pill. Arabicæ, Pill. Fumitor.

℞ *Stecados, Epithimi, Camepytis, Flor. Violar. Borrage, Bugloſ. ana M.* i. 4 *Semen frigid. major contuſ. ana* ℥i, *Coloquintida* ʒii, *Turbith* ʒi, *Rhabarb* ʒß, *Polypodii* ℥iß, *Sennæ* ℥ß, *Prunor.* 9. *Semen Aniſi, Liquiritiæ ana* ʒiß, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur Elect. pſiliticum* ℥ß, *Confect. Hamech* ʒiii, *Pill. de Turbith* ʒi, *fiat potus pro* 3 *doſ.*

Digeſtives of red Choler and tough Melancholy, cauſed of ♂ in ♈, Melancholy predominating.

Therefore the Digeſtives muſt be very ſtrong.

Abſinthium, Fumitorie, Violets, Squinant. Epithimum, Hopps, Stecados, Burrage, Bugloſs, Holyhocks, Roſes, look in the Chap. of ♂ in ♐ for red Choler, and of ♄ in ♉, ♍ or ♈, for Melancholy Digeſtives.

℞ *Decoct. Polypodii, Sennæ* ℥ix, *de Sirup. Absinthii, Epithimi, Squinant. ana* ℥i, *fiat potus pro* 3 *dos.*

℞ *Rad. Feniculi Petros. Steeados, Epithimi, Lupulor. ana M.i. fiat decoctio ad collatur.* ℥xii, *addantur de Sir. Epithimi, Borrage, Steead. ana* ℥i, *fiat potus pro* 4 *dosibus.*

These following purge and cleanse the Blood, infected or mixed with red Choler of ♂ in ♊, ♎ or ♒, or of yellow Choler of the Sun in ♊, ♎ or ♒.

Preparatives in the Diseases of ♂ in ♊, in which you need use but few, because the Humour is thin.

℞ *De Sirup. Fumitoriæ, Oxisachari ana* ℥i, *Aquarum Violar. Lupulor. ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro tribus dosibus.*

Purges against Diseases caused of ♂ in ♊ of red Choler mixed with Blood.

℞ *Flor. Violar. Borrag. Bugloss. Nenuphar. ana p.i. Fumitor. Lupulor. Cicorii, Endive ana m.i. Polypodii* ℥iß, *Sennæ* ℥ii, *Liquiritiæ* ℥ii, *Tamarindor.* ℥ii, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥i, *addantur Mannæ, Granator.* ℥ii, *Cassiæ noviter extract. cum decoct. prædict.* ℥iß. Clarifie it for 3 doses.

℞ *Diaprun. Confect. Hamech, Electr. succ. Rosar. ana* ℥iii, *Aquæ Fumitor. Lupulor. ana* ℥i, *fiat potus pro una dos.*

Pre-

Preparatives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of ♂ in ♎, of red Choler mixed with Blood, which is more fæculent, hotter and dryer than in ♊, viz. in 3 degrees.

℞ *Flor. Borrag. Bugloſſ. Ciccorii, Endive ana p.* i. *Polypodii* ℥i, *in vino albo fiat decoctio, ad colatur.* ℥xii, *addantur Pulpæ Tamarindor.* ℥ß, *Caſſiæ noviter extract.* ℥iii, *Mannæ* ℥i, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus*, It digeſteth red Choler, and cleanſeth the Blood in the 3d degree.

Purgers againſt red Choler of ♂ in ♎.

Turbith, Confect. Hamech, Elect. ſucc. Roſar. Scammoniæ, Diaprun. ſolut. Elect. Philiticum, Pill. de Elaterio, Elect. Ducis, Theriac. Galeni, Trochiſci de Rhabarb, Trochiſci, Eupatorii, Pill. Turbith. Cad. Coſtiv. is wonderfully good againſt all Diſeaſes cauſed of ♂ in ♎, ☽ applying to ♄, and ℥i thereof giveth 8 ſtools, and purgeth red Choler, and is good againſt *Sciatica, Podagra*, and the hot Gout.

Purgers againſt theſe Diſeaſes of ♂ in ♎ of red choler mixed with Blood, Blood predominating.

℞ *Turbith* ℥ii, *Acetoſ. Fumitor. Violets, Lupulor. ana m.* i. *Polypodii* ℥ii, *Rhubarb* ℥ii, *Tamarind.* ℥i, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥v, *addantur Electuar. Philtici* ℥ß, *Mannæ* ℥i, *Caſſiæ* ℥v Clarifie it, & *fiat potus pro duabus doſibus.*

℞ *Caſſiæ* ℥i, *Pulp. Tamarindor.* ℥ß, *Confect. Hamech* ℥ii, *Mannæ* ℥i, *Sir. Acetoſ.* ℥i, *decoct. Polypodii* ℥v, *fiat potus pro duabus doſibus.*

℞ *Acetoſiæ, Capil.veneris, Cetrach. Abſinthii, Saxifrage, Flor. Geneſt. ana m.* i. *Semen Aniſi, Millii Solis, Mellonum, ana* ʒi, *Agaricæ* ℈i, *Prun.Damaſcen.*9. *Turbith, Rhabarb tritæ ana* ʒi, *Polypodii* ʒi, *Sennæ* ʒiii, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ʒviii, *addantur Pulp. Caſſiæ, noviter extract.* ʒß, *Confect. Hamech* ʒii, *fiat potus pro* 3 *doſibus.*

To cleanſe the Blood thickned by red Choler, look for ♂ in ♒, and that there ſet down is good.

Preparatives againſt the Diſeaſes of ♂ in ♒, hot and dry in the 4th degree, cauſed of red choler mixed with thick, groſs and fæculent Blood, Blood being moſt predominant.

℞ *De Sirupo Papaveris* ʒi, *Pulp. Tamarindor.* ʒß, *Sir. Violar.* ʒi, *Sir. Ciccorii* ʒiß, *Aquæ Solani, Violar. Fumitorii ana* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

To cleanſe the Blood being thickned with red choler of ♂ in ♒, A Drink.

℞ *Pulp. Tamarindor.* ʒß, *Sir. Endiviæ, Violar. Papaveris, Granator. de Fumaria ana* ʒi, *Abſinthii* ʒß, *Aquæ Roſar. Violar. Papav. Fumariæ, Endiviæ, Abſinthii ana* ʒiii, *Aceti albi vini* ʒiv, *ſucc. Limonior.* ʒiß, *fiat potus pro quatuor doſibus.*

A Purge againſt this Diſtemper.

℞ *Tamarindor.* ʒii, *Pulp. Caſſiæ* ʒi, *Flor. Violar. Papav. ana* ʒii, *Ciccorii, Endiviæ ana* ʒii, *Borrag. Bugloſſ. ſeminis ana* ʒii, *Rhabar.* ʒii, *Turbith* ʒii, *Ligni ſanctii, Sebaſten. ana* ʒiß, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ʒviii, *addantur Mann*æ, *Granatæ,* ʒiiß, *Elect. ſucc. Roſ.* ʒi, Clarifie it for three doſes.

Pro-

Preparatives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of ♂ in ♋, of flegm, water and red choler.

Scabious, Endive, Succory, Fumitory, Polium Montan. Radices Fæniculi, Rad. Petroſel. Sorrel, Sir. Acetoſ. Pill. Turbith, Thimum, Ebulus, Abſinthium, Meliſſa, Saxifrage, Vinegar, Juyce of Limons, Semen Endiviæ, Semen Ciccorii, Semen Anneos, Coloquintida, Turbith, Agarick, Sarcacol. Caſſia fiſtula.

℞ *Endiviæ, Ciccorii, Fumitor. ana p.i. fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥xii, *addantur de Sirup. acetoſ.* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſ.*

Purgers againſt theſe Diſeaſes.

℞ *Rad. Fæniculi, Petroſelini, Ciccorii, Endiviæ, Fumitorii, ana m. i. Paſſular.* ℥ß, *Prunor.* 9. *Liquiritiæ* ℥i, *Sennæ, Aniſi, ana* ℥i, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur de Diaturbith,* ℥i, *Elect. ſucci Roſar.* ℥i ß, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Aliter,

℞ *Pulp. Coloquintidæ* ℥ii, *Turbith* ℥iiß, *Polypodii* ℥ii, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥v, *addantur de Pill. Coloquin.* ℥ii, Clarifie it for 2 doſes.

Againſt ſalt Flegm proceeding of Choler and Flegm.

Diaturbith, Coloquintida, Pill. de Turbith, Confect. Hamech, Hiera pigra ſimplex, Anacardinum, Catarticæ imperiale.

The Cure of ♂ in ♍.

Digeſtives of ♂ in ♍, wherein the ſtinking and tough Flegm being ſalt, hath dominion, and cured by the ſame, as in the Chapter before of ♂ in ♋.

The Cure of cold Humours and red Choler, cauſed of ♂ in ♓, cold and moiſt in the 3d degree.

℞ *Stecad. Fumitor. Epithimi ana m.* i. *Tamarindor.* ℥ß, *Polypodii* ℥V, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥xii, *addantur Sir. Fumitoriæ, Epithimi, Scabioſæ ana* ℥i, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſ.* This digeſteth Humours that are cold and moiſt almoſt in the 4th degree, cauſed of ♂ in ♓.

Purges againſt this Diſeaſe.

℞ *Fol. Sambuci, Lupulor. Ebuli, Scabious, Endiviæ, Ciccor. Fumitorii ana m.* i. *Polii montani, Fœnicul. Petroſell. ana p.i. Turbith.* ℥iß, *Colloquint. Retroſelini, Zinziber. ana* ℥ii, *Cinnamon.* ℥i, *Tamarindor.* ℥iß, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur Pulp. Caſſiæ* ℥ß, *Diapheniconis* ℥i, *Pill. Agaricæ* ℥ii, *fiat potus*, and clarifie it for 3 doſes.

℞ *Pill. Colloquint. Pil. de Turbith ana* ℈ii, *fiant* 9 *Pills pro* 1 *or* 2 *doſ.*

The Cure of Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☉ in ♈.

Digeſtives of yellow Choler cauſed of the ☉ in ♈.

Santalum, Tamarinds, Violets, Scamb. Nenuphar. Nightſhade, Poppy, Sorrel, Mezereon. Fumitorii, Ciccorli, Endiviæ, Gramen.

Gramen. Prunes, Mercurii, Hopps, Abſinthium, Limons, Purſlane, Lettuce, Barberies, Maiden-hair, Sanders, Roſes, Barley-water, Scabious, Oxiſacchara; of Sirups, Acetoſus, Violets, Endive, de Papaveris, Roſar. Lupulor. Nymphæ. Solani, Ciccorii, Limons, Fumitor. Sir. de Ireos, Abſinthii.

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes.

℞ *Tamarindor.* ʒvi, *Prunor. Jejubar. ana* v, *Paſſular.* ʒß, *Hordei p.* i. *Semen Melonum ana* ʒiii, *Flor. Violar. Borag. Bugloſſ. ana p.* i. *fiat decoctio de aqua Acidul. in quibus diſſolve Caſſiæ* ʒß, *Diacatholicon* ʒß, *Rhubarb infuſed* ℈iv, *Cinnamon grains* v, *Sir. of Roſes laxat.* ʒß, *fiat potus pro duabus doſibus,* It purgeth yellow Choler in 2 degrees.

General Purgers againſt theſe Diſtempers.

Rhabarb, Manna, Caſſia, Fumitory, Senna, Polypody, Sebeſtens, mirab. Citrin. Confect. Hamech, Pill. Rhabarb. Pill. mirab. Pill. Aureæ, Pill. Aſſairet. Pill. Aggregat. Pill. Fumitor. Pill. ſine quibus, Pill. lucis majores, Pill. Arabicæ, Pill. Cochiæ, Pill. de octo rebus, Sir. Roſar. laxat. Diacatholicon, Sir. Perſicar. Diaſcrioſ. Conſerve of Violets, Conſerve of Sorrel.

Digeſtives againſt thick Melancholy and thin yellow Choler, cauſed of the ☉ in ♂, Melancholy predominating.

Stecados, Epithimum, Polypody, Capil. veneris, Fumitory, Senna, Lupulos, Borage, Bugloſs, Harts-tongue, Endive, Mirab. minth. Sirup. Bugloſs, Borrage, Ciccor. Lupulor. Fumitor. volubilis, Epithimi, Capil. veneris, de Stecado, Scolopendri.

℞ *Sir. Roſar.* ʒiſß, *Sir. de Lupulis* ʒiſß, *Pulp. Tamarindar.*

℥ii, *Aquar. Abſinthii, de Lupulis, Fumitor. ana* ℥v, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.*

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes.

Aloes, Scamony, Abſinth. Conſerve of Ciccory, and of Sorrel, Pill. de Fumiter. Pill. Agregat. Pill. ſine quibus, Rhubarb, Confection of Hamech, Diaprunor. Diacatholicon, Polypody Senna, Jeralogod. Pill. de octo rebus, Elect. de Pſillio, Mirab. Citrini, Diaſenna.

℞ *Flor. Borag. Bugloſſ. Violar. Abſinthii, Tyme, Epithimi, Fumiterræ, Stecados ana p.i. Prunor.* xii, *fiat decoctio ad colat.* ℥vii, *addantur Oxiſachar.* ℥i, *Sir. Abſinthii, Fumiter. ana* ℥i, *Pill. ſine quibus, Pulver. Jeralogodii ana* ℥iß, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Digeſtives of yellow Choler mixed with Blood, cauſed of the ☉ in ♊, Blood having dominion.

Violets, Hopps, Fumitor. Night-ſhade, Ireos, Mercury, Mezereon, Manna; Sirups, Violar. Lupulor. Fumiterræ, Solani, Nenuphar. Cucumer. Aſininus, Tamarinds, Lignum ſanctum.

℞ *Fumiter. Mezereon, Lupulor. ana p.* i. *Tamarindor.* ℥ß, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥xvi, *addantur de Sirupis Violar. Fumiter. Lupulor. ana* ℥iß, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſ.* It digeſteth yellow Choler, and cleanſeth the Blood.

Purgers for the ſame Diſeaſes.

Caſſia, Manna, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Fumitory, Hopps volubilis, Sirup of Roſes, Conſerves of Succory, Endive, Violar. and Bugloſſ.

℞ *Aquæ Violar. Fumiterræ ana* ℥iii, *diſſolve therein of Manna*

na ʒʃʃ, *Pulp. Caſſiæ, Tamarind. ana* ʒʃʃ, *fiat potus pro duabus doſibus.*

Digeſtives of thin Water and thin yellow Choler, cauſed of the ☉ *in* ♋, *Flegm having dominion.*

Baulm, Tyme, Hyſſop, Mints, Horehound, Ireos, Camomile, Scabious, Fumitory, Hopps, Maiden-hair, Spikenard, Centory, Marrubium, Aſparagus, Senna, Radix Faniculi, Rad. Petroſ. Sambucus, Polypody, Semen Amom. Sem. Ciccor. Sem. Fænic. Sem. Petroſel. Sem. Endiv. Oximel compoſitum, Oximel ſcilliticum, mel Roſar. Oximel diureticum, oxicratum, of Sirups, Sir. Abſinthii, Betony, de Stecad. Acetoſ. ſimp. de Hyſſope.

℞ *Manubii, Scabious, Lupulor. ana* ʒi, *aquar. Fumiterræ, Abſinthii ana* ʒiv, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Purges for the ſame Diſeaſes.

℞ *Elect. ſucci Roſar.* ʒii, *Diaturbith, Confect. Hamech ana* ʒiiʃʃ, *decoctio Polypodii* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Aliter,

℞ *Polypodii, Sennæ ana* ʒʃʃ, *Epithimi, Stecados, Fumitory, Camepytis, Sambuci, fol. ana p.* i. *Rhabarb* ℈ii, *Semen Aniſi, Fænic. Petroſ. ana* ʒi, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ʒvii, *addantur Confect. Hamech, Elect. ſucci Roſ. Diacarthami ana* ʒʃʃ, *fiat potus pro* 3 *doſ.*

Aliter,

℞ *Pill. Coloquint, Pill. de Turbith ana* ʒiʃʃ, *aquarum Scabious & Fumariæ ana* ʒii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Iterum,

Iterum,

℞ *Diaphenicon, Confect. Hamech, Elect. succi Rosar. ana* ℥ii, *decoct. Polypodii* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro una dose.*

Digestives of yellow Choler caused of the ☉ in ♌, are these following.

Violets, Sorrel, Night-shade, Fumitory, Absinthium, Mirab. Citrin. Scabious, Ciccory, Endive, Limons, Hopps, Roses, Iris, Tamarinds, Vinegar, Oximel, Lignum sanctum, Barley-water, Purslane, Oxisachara, Sirup of Fumitory, Sir. Solani, Sir. Violar. Mezereon, Scebram.

Iterum,

℞ *Sir. Acetosi, Violar. ana* ℥ii, *aqua Fumitor. Absinthii ana* ℥vi, *fiat potus pro* 5 *dos.*

Again,

℞ *Sirup. Rosar. Fumariæ, Absinthii ana* ℥i, *aquar. Graminis, Scabious, Violar. ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro* 4 *dos.*

Purgers for the same Distempers.

Rhabarb. Pill. Rhabarb. Pill. Fumitor. Pill. Arab. Pill. Aggregat. Diacatholicon, Pill. sine quibus, Diaprunes, Elect. de succ. Rosar. Serapinum, Pill. de Mezereon.

℞ *Fumariæ, Ciccorii, Endive, Violar. Oxalidis, Mercurii, Absinthii ana p.* i. *Mirab. Citrin.* ℥ii, *Prunes* ix, *Sebestens* ℥ß, *Tamarinds* ℥i, 4 *sem. frigid. major. contus. ana* ℥i, *Rhabarb* ℥iß, *Polypodii* ℥i, *Sennæ* ℥ii, *Agaricæ* ℈i, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur Mannæ, Granatæ* ℥ii, *Elect. succi Rosar.* ℥ß, *fiat potus pro* 3 *dos.* It purgeth yellow Choler in the 3d degree.

Di-

Digeſtives of Melancholy and thin yellow Choler, cauſed of the ☉ in ♏, Melancholy being predominant.

Epithimum, Capil. veneris, Stecados, Polypody, Senna, Fumitory, Borrage and Bugloſs.

℞ *Sirupi Oxalidis, Cap. veneris, Fumariæ ana* ℥i, *aquar. Fumariæ, Abſinthii, Lupulor. ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.*

℞ *Sirup. Epithimi, Violar. ana* ℥ii, *decoctionis Polypodii* ℥xii, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.*

Purgers for the ſame Diſeaſes.

Diacatholicon, Diacenna, Diaprunor. Confect. Hamech, Polypody, Senna.

℞ *Flor. Borag. Bugloſſ. Tyme, Fumitor. Scabious ana p.* i. *Abſinthii p.* ß, *Mirab. Citrin. Indi nigri ana* ʒi, *Ligni ſancti* ʒi, *Sandalor. Rubeum* ʒii, *Semen Aniſi, Faniculi, Petroſelini, Ciccoriæ, Endiviæ ana* ʒi, *Polypodii* ʒi, *Sennæ* ʒiii, *Prunor. damaſcen.* xx, *Paſſular. mundat.* ʒi, *Turbith.* ʒß, *Coloquintidæ* ℈ii, *Liquiritiæ* ʒii, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur Confect. Hamech* ʒß, *Electi. ſucci Roſar.* ʒiii, *Diaprunor.* ʒß, *fiat potus pro* 3 *doſibus.*

Aliter,

℞ *Confect. Hamech* ʒii, *Pill. Fumitorii, ſine quibus, ana* ʒi, *Polypodii* ℥iii, *de Sirupo Lupulorum* ℥i, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Di-

Digeſtives of yellow Choler, and ſuch as thin and cool the Blood of ☉ in ♎.

Hopps, Vinegar, Roſes, Violets, Night-ſhade, juyce of Pomegranates, juyce of Limons, Succory, Endive, Tamarinds, Manna, Fumitory.

℞ *Pulp. Tamarind. Caſſiæ ana* ℥ß, *Sir. Violar.* ℥i, *Mannæ, Granat.* ℥ii, *Aquar. Solani, Violar. Endiv. Lupulor. Fumariæ, ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſibus.* This clarifieth and thinneth the Blood, and digeſteth yellow Choler.

Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes.

Manna, Caſſia, Rhabarb, Elect. Roſ. lax. Pill. de Rhabarb.

℞ *Flor. Violar. Borrag. Bugloſſ. Nenuphar. ana p.i. Fumitor. Mezereon. ana p.i. Polypodii* ℥ii, *Semen Aniſi* ℥i, *Rhabar.* ʒii, *Abſinthii* ℥iii, *fiat decoct. levis ad colatur.* ℥x, *addantur Pulp. Caſſiæ* ℥vi, *Mannæ* ℥i, *Diacatholicon* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Again,

℞ *Ligni ſancti* ℥ß, *Polypodii* ℥i, *Sennæ* ℥ii, *florum Violar. Borag. Fumariæ ana p.i. Tamarind.* ℥i, *Mirab. Citrin.* ℥iii *Prunes* xx, *Rhabarb* ℥i, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥xii, *addantur Mannæ, Granat.* ℥ii, *of the juyce of Flowers of Pomegranates* ℥ii, *Elect. ſucc. Roſar.* ℥ß, Clarifie it for 4 doſes.

Digeſtives of ſalt Flegm and yellow Choler, cauſed of ☉ in ♍, look in the Chap. of the ☉ in ♋ and ♓.

℞ *Sir. Fumariæ, Oxicrati ana* ℥ii, *decoct. Polypodii* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.* ℞ *Sir.*

℞ *Sirup. Scabiouſ. Fumariæ, Oxicrati ana* ℥i, *decoct. Scabiouſ. Polypodii, Tyme, Fumitory* ℥xii, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.*

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſtempers of the ☉ *in* ♏.

Pill. fœtid. Pill. Aſſairet. Pill. Cochiæ, Mel Roſarum, Diaturbith, Diacarthamum, Pill. Fumariæ, Elect. ſucc. Roſar. Confect. Hamech.

℞ *Pill. ſine quibus, Pill. Arabicæ ana* ℥ii, *decoct. Polypodii* ℥v, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Aliter,

℞ *Diaphenicon* ℥v, *Confect. Hamech* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

Digeſtives of red Choler cauſed of the ☉ *in* ♐, *are theſe following.*

Fumitory, Night-ſhade, Lettuce, Limons, ſucc. Granat. Violets, Hopps, Vinegar, Endive, Succory, Purſlane, Mercury, Sorrel.

℞ *Fumitory, Ciccory, Endive ana p.* i. *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥xii, *addantur de Sirupo, acetoſ. Violar. ana* ℥iß, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus,* It digeſteth red and yellow Choler in the 4th degree.

℞ *Sirup. Violar.* ℥ii, *Sir. Acetoſ. Fumarii ana* ℥i, *aqua Solani, Lettuce, Fumitory ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſ.* It digeſteth yellow and red Choler in the 4th degree.

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes.

Trifera, Saraſenica, Elect. frigid. Pill. de quinque rebus, Mirab. Rhabarb. Confect. Hamech, Diacatholicon, Diaprunes, Pill.

de

de Elaterio, Elect. Scilliticum, Pill. Coloquintida, Pills of Turbith.

℞ *Ireos, Fumitory, Violets, Mercurii ana p.i. quatuor ſemina frigida maj. contuſ. ana* ℥ii, *Ligni ſancti & corticis ejuſdem ana* ℥i, *Rhabar.* ʒii, *Paſſular. mundat.* ℥i, *Prunor. damaſc.* xx, *Sebeſtens, Tamarind. ana* ℥ß, *Coloquint.* ʒi, *Euphorbii* ʒß, *Polypodii* ℥i, *Sennæ* ʒiii, *Semen Aniſi* ʒß, *Liquiritiæ* ʒii, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥xii, *addantur Mannæ, Granat.* ℥ß, *Pulp. Caſſiæ* ℥i, *Confect. Hamech, Diaprun. ana* ℥ß, *Elect. ſucci Roſar.* ℥i, *Aceti albi* ʒiß, *ſucci Limonior.* ℥i, *fiat potus pro 4 doſ.* It purgeth red Choler in the 4th degree.

Digeſtives of thin Melancholy and yellow Choler, Melancholy predominating, cauſed of the ☉ in ♍; look in the Chapters of the ☉ in ♉ and ♏.

Lupuli, Epithimum, Scolopendria, Liverwort, Cap. veneris, Borrage, Bugloſs, Succory, Endive, Stecados, Senna, Polypody, Fumitory.

℞ *Lupulor. Epithimi, Fumitoriæ, Polypodii ana* ℥ii, *fiat infuſio per 8 horas, colatur. & addantur de Sirup. Scolopendriæ, Violar. ana* ℥i, *Sirup. Abſinthii, Fumitor. ana* ℥i, *fiat potus pro 7 doſibus.*

Purgers for the ſame Diſeaſes.

Polypody, Senna, Epithimi, Confect. Hamech, Diaſennæ, Diaprunes, Pill. ſine quibus, Pill. Arabicæ, Pill. Aureæ, cum Pill. de lapid. Lazuli.

℞ *Elect. ſucci Roſ.* ℥ii, *Confect. Hamech* ʒiii, *Diaprunor.* ʒii, *decoct. Polypodii* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Polypodii* ℥ii, *Sennæ* ℥ß, *Epithimi, Stecados, Camepytis, Fumitor. ana p. i. Rhabarb* ʒii, *Semen Aniſi, Fæniculi, Petroſ. ana*

ana ℥i, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur confectionis Hamech* ℥i, *Electi. ſucci Roſ.* ℥ß, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Digeſtives of yellow Choler cauſed of the ☉ *in* ♒, *are ſuch as follow in the Chapter of the* ☉ *in* ♊ *and* ♎.

Fumitory, Scabious, Hopps, Violets, Night-ſhade, Nenupharis, Succory, Oximel dura, Oximel compoſ. Oximel ſcilit. Oximel ſimpl. Sirup. Roſ. Sir. Violets, Sir. of Hopps, Sir. of Endive, Borrage, Bugloß, Lettuce, Tamarinds, Sebeſtions, Pomegranates, Limons, Vinegar, Roſes.

℞ *Sir. Violar. Nenupharis ana* ℥i, *pulp. Tamarind.* ℥ß, *Man. Granat.* ℥i, *pulp. Caſſiæ* ℥iii, *aquar. Solani, Violets, Fumitory, ana* ℥vi, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſibus.*

℞ *Sebeſtens* ℥ß, *Tamarinds* ℥i, *Ligni ſancti* ℥vi, *fiat decoctio ad colatur* ℥xiv, *addantur de Sirup. Violets* ℥ii, *Fumitory* ℥i, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.*

Purgers for the ſame Diſeaſes.

Diaprun. Manna, Tamarinds, Caſſia, Rhabarb, Electi. ſucc. Roſ. Diacatholicon.

℞ *Flor. Bugloſ. Borag. Violets, Nenuphar. Fumitor. Scabioſ. ana p. i. Tamarinds* ℥i, *Ligni ſancti & corticis ejuſdem ana* ℥i, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur de ſucco Roſ. lax.* ℥ß, *pulp. Caſſiæ* ℥i, *Diaprun.* ℥ß, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Di-

Digestives of Flegm and thin yellow Choler, caused of the ☉ in ♈, Flegm predominating, look in the Chapters of the ☉ in ♉ and ♍.

℞ *Sirup. de Enula, Sir. Hysopi, Sir. Stecad. ana* ℥i, *Sir. Marubii* ℥i, *Aquar. Sambuci, Tyme, Fumitor. Scabior. ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro* 5 *dosibus.*

℞ *Aquar. Rosemarinæ, Sambuci, Thimæ ana* ℥v, *Sir. de Capil. veneris, Fumariæ, Lupulor. Marubii ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro* 7 *dosibus.*

Purgers for the same Diseases of the ☉ in ♈.

Pill. Agregat. Pill. contra Flegma, Pill. Arabicæ, Pill. Euphorb. Pill. Coloquint. Pill. fine quibus, Pill. fœtid. Pill. de Agarico, Pill. Fumitor. Pill. Eliphan. Pill. Assairet. Pill. de Hiera, Pill. de Cochia, Confect. Hamech, Diachartamus, Diaturbith, Diatrion Piperion, Coloquint. Euphorb. Agarick, Turbith, Diagridion.

℞ *Hyssop, Mint, Melissæ, Marubii, Camepytis, Epithimi, Stecad. ana p.* i. *Semen Fœnic. Petros. Anis ana* ℥i, *Ligni sancti, Agaricæ ana* ℥i, *Coloquint.* ʒii, *Polypodii* ℥ii, *Sennæ* ʒß, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur Diacarthami, Diaturbith. ana* ℥vi, *Elect. succ. Rosar.* ℥ß, *fiat potus pro tribus dosibus.* It purgeth Flegm and yellow Choler in the 4th degree.

Preparatives against Diseases caused of ♀ in ♈, of thin yellow Choler and thin Water, Choler having dominion.

Lignum sanctum, Absinthium, Mirab. Citrin. Tamarinds, Stecados, Epithimum, Fumitory, Bugloss, Succory, Endive, Hopps,

Hopps, Violets, Roſes, Mercury, Sorrel; Syrups, Endive, Roſar. Abſinthii, Violar. Fumitorii, Succorii, Lupulor. Epithimi, Sir. de Stecado, Acetoſæ, Bugloſſ. Rhabarb. Nenuphar. Sir. Solani.

Purgers for the ſame Diſeaſes.

Manna, Caſſia, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Electi. ſucc. Roſ. Diaprun. Diaturbith, Abſinthium, Hopps, Polypody, Senna, Roſes, Ireos.

Pills.

Rhabarbi, Aureæ, Arab. ſine quibus Fumitory, Pulvis ſanctus.

℞ *Flor. Borage, Bugloſſ. Violar. Nenuphar. Fumariæ ana p. i. Abſinthii, Lupulor. Ciccoriæ, Endiviæ ana p. i. Sennæ* ʒiii, *Polypodii* ʒi, *Semen Aniſi* ʒß, *Liquiritiæ* ʒii, *Paſſular.* ʒi, *Tamarinds* ʒß, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ʒviii, *addantur Mannæ, Granat.* ʒiß, *Electi. ſucc. Roſ.* ʒi, *Diacarthami* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Digeſtives of groſs thick Melancholy and thin Water cauſed of ♀ in ♂, where Melancholy hath the dominion.

Fumitory, Stecados, Epithimum, Scolopendria, Lupuli, Violets, Mirab. Ind. Squinant. Cametytis, Endive, Ciccory, Semen Petroſ. Semen Aniſi, Semen Fæniculi, Tyme; Syrups, Capil. veneris, Epithimi, de Stecados, Scolopendri, Borrage, Bugloſſ, Endive, Ciccory, Oxiſachara, Oximel ſcilliticum, Oximel compoſ. Lapis Lazuli, Lapis Armenus.

℞ *Sir. de Stecados, Sir. Epithimi, Sir. Scabiouſ. ana* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro* 3 *doſibus.*

Purgers for the ſame Diſeaſes.

Polypody, Senna, Pulvis Jeralogodii, Diacenna, Confect. Hamech, Diaprun. Diacatholicon, Pil. Fumitor. Pill. de Lap. lazuli, Armen. Pill. Maſticæ, Pil. Indi, Pil. Aggregativ. Pil. ſine quibus, Pil. Arab. Pil. lucis maj.

℞ *Polypodii* ℥ii, *Sennæ* ℥ß, *Flor. Borag. Bugloſſ. Violar. Fumariæ, Lupulor. ana p.i. Prunes* xii, *Paſſular.* ℥i, *Zinzib.* ℥i, *Semen Fœnicul. Petroſ. Ciccory, Endive aqua* ℥i, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur pulveris Jeralogodii* ℥i, *Confect. Hamech,* ℥iii, *Diacarthami, Elect. ſucci Roſar. ana* ℥iiß, *fiat potus pro* 3,6,9 *doſibus.*

℞ *Pill. ſine quibus, Maſtichini ana* ℥ii, *decoctionis Epithimi, Polypodii ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

℞ *Confect. Hamech, Diacennæ ana* ℥iii, *decoct. Pil. Epithimi* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro* 3 *doſ.*

Digeſtives of thin Flegm or Water mixed with the Blood, Blood having dominion, cauſed of ♀ in ♊.

Fumitory, Hopps, Scabious, Succory, Endive, Roſes, Borage, Bugloſſ. Abſinthium, Cap. vener. mirab. Condit. Tyme, Limons, Tamarinds, ſucci Fumariæ, Conſerve of Succory, of Endive, of Roſes, of Borage, of Bugloſs, Syrup of Hops, Oxiſachara, Aqua lactis, Caper. Sir. acetoſ. Citri.

Purgers for the ſame Diſeaſes as aforeſaid of ♀ in ♉, and let blood.

Diacarthamus, Diaturbith, Agarick, Caſſia, Fumitory, Hopps, Polypody.

℞ *Pulp.*

℞ *Pulp. Caſſiæ, Diaturbith ana* ℥iii, *Aquæ Fumariæ, Lupulor. ana* ℥iſs, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Flor. Borag. Bugloſſ. Violar. Nenuphar. Scabiouſ. Fumariæ, Abſinthii ana p.i. Polypodii* ℥ß, *Sennæ* ℥i, *Semen Aniſi* ℥i, *fiat decoctio in colatur.* ℥x, diſſolve *Mannæ, Granat.* ℥ii, *Diaturbith, Caſſiæ ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.*

Digeſtives of Flegm and cold Humours cauſed of ♀ *in* ♋, ♍, *or* ♓ *generally; look in the Chapter of the* ☽ *in* ♋.

Roots, Radix Cipri, Ireos, Enulæ, Petroſ. Fæniculi, Aſperag. Raphani, Aſtrol. utriuſq; Ebuli, Sambuci.

Ireos, Enula, Betonica, Salvia, Hyſſop, Meleſſa, Origanum, Menta, Southernwood, Abſinthium, Capil. veneris, Lignum ſanctum, Camepytis, Agrimony, Zinziber, mel Roſar. Oximel ſcilliticum, Oximel compoſ. Oximel ſimplex, Oxicratum; Syrups, viz. *Sir. Abſinthii, Betonicæ, Hyſſop, Marubii, Acetoſus ſimp. de Stecados, Liquiritiæ, Enulæ; Waters, Aqua Roſemarii, Hyſſop, Roſa Solis, Marjoram, Meliſſæ, Betonica,* and *Conſerve de Anthios.*

Purgers for the ſame Diſeaſes.

Agarick, Turbith, Polypody, Senna, Sarcocol. Ellebore, Sal Gemmæ, Caſſia, Aloes Cicatrinum, Aſſarum, Laureola, Mirab. Kebul. Coloquint. Euphorbium, Hermodactili, Diaturbith, Diacartamus, Hiera picra, Simp. Diaphenicon, Trochiſq; Agarick, Trochiſq; Rhabarb, Benedic. lax. Diacatholicon, Pill. Euphorbii, Pill. Cochiæ, Pill. Imperialium, Pill. Agregatum, Pil. de Agaric. Pill. de Hiera, Pill. Arabic. Pill. Aſſairiet. Pill. ſine quibus, Pulvis Hollandiæ, Pulvis Jeralogodii. Pill. Fœtidæ do purge Flegm groſs and fæculent in the Joynts, and are good againſt the *Sciatica* and pain in the Joynts.

Pill. Aureæ do purge Flegm in the Head, and do ſharpen and cleanſe the whites of the Eyes, and are good againſt the Diſtempers of the Eyes.

Pill. Lucis major. are good againſt dimneſs of the Eyes, and purge the Inſtruments of the Senſes.

Pill. Euphorbium do purge Flegm falling from the Brain to the Sinews, and are good againſt the Palſie.

Pill. Cochiæ do purge Humours from the Brain, and are good againſt the *Epileptica* and *Apoplexy.*

Digeſtives of yellow Choler and thin Water, cauſed of ♀ in ♌, where yellow Choler hath dominion.

Abſinthium, Fumitory, Lupuli, Violets, Mirab. Citrin. Prunes and *Mercury.*

℞ *Sirup. Violets, Stecados, de Fumitor. ana* ℥iß, *aqua Abſinthii, Solani, Tyme, Fumitory ana* ℥v, *fiat potus pro 6 doſibus.* It digeſteth thick yellow Choler and Water cauſed of ♀ in ♌.

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes.

Caſſia, Diaprunes, Rhubarb, Elect. ſucci Roſar. Diacatholicon.

℞ *Foll. Roſar. Fumitoriæ, Violets, Scabioſ. Endive, Succory, Borrage, Bugloſs, Abſinthii ana p.* i. *Flor. Nenuphar. p.* i. the 4. *Semen frigid. minor contuſ. ana* ℥i, *Semen Aniſi* ℥i, *Tamarinds* ℥i, *Sennæ* ℥iii, *Polypody* ℥ß, *Coloquint.* ℈ii, *Zinzib.* ℥ß, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur pulp. Caſſiæ, Elect. ſucci Roſ. ana* ℥vi, *Diacarthamus, Diaturbith ana* ℥iß, clarifie it for 3 doſes; It purgeth yellow Choler and Flegm in the 3d degree.

℞ *Di-*

℞ *Diaprun. Elect. ſucci Roſar. Diaturbith ana* ʒiii, *decoctionis Polypodii, cum Rad. Fœnic. & Petroſ.* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Diaphenicon, Diaturbith ana* ʒi, *Agaricæ, Fumariæ ana* ʒiſs, *aquæ Bugloſſ. Violar. ana* ʒiiſs, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Digeſtives of Melancholy and thin Water, cauſed of ♀ in ♍, where Melancholy is predominant.

Epithimum, Lupuli, Capil. veneris, Scolopendri, Borage, Bugloſs, Bugle, Fumiter. Endive, Succory, Polypody, Senna, Aniſeeds; Sirups, viz. *of Bugloſs, Fumitory, Scolopendri, Borrage, Endive, Epithimi, Capil. veneris*; look in the Chapter of ♀ in ♂.

℞ *Sirup. Bugloſſ. Borage, Fumitoriæ, Epithimi ana* ʒi, *aquæ Fumariæ, Scabioſæ, Lupulor. decoct. Polypodii ana* ʒiv, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſ.*

℞ *Polypodii* ʒii, *Epithimi* ʒi, *Semen Aniſi contuſ.* ʒii, infuſed in Whey 12 hours, and drink thereof; three ounces for a doſe.

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes.

Senna, Polypody, Confect. Hamech, pulvis Jeralogodii, Diaprun. Diaſennæ.

℞ *Diacarthami* ʒii, *Diaſennæ, Diaprun. ana* ʒiii, *decoct. Polypodii cum Senna* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Pulveris Jeralogodii* ʒi, *& cum Melle fiat Pill.* 15 *pro duabus doſibus.*

℞ *Flor. Borag. Bugloſſ. Fumariæ, Violar. ana p. i. Polypodii* ʒiii, *Epithimi* ʒi, *Sennæ* ʒſs, 4 *Semen callid. ana* ʒi, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ʒviii, *addantur Confect. Hamech* ʒſs, *Diaphenicon* ʒiii, *Diaturbith* ʒii, *Elect. ſucci Roſ.* ʒv, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Digeſtives of thin Water mixed with Blood, cauſed of ♀ in ♎; look in the Chapter of ♀ in ♊.

Fumitory, Hopps, Succory, Endive, Borage, Bugloſs, Roſes, Abſinthium, Scabious.

℞ *Conſerve Roſ. Borrag. ana* ℥ß, *Sir. Ciccoriæ, Bugloſſ. ana* ℥i, *pulp. Tamarindar.* ℥ß, *aquæ Fumariæ, Ciccoriæ, Endiviæ ana* ℥vi, *fiat potus pro 7 doſibus.* It cleanſeth the Blood.

Purgers for the ſame, and let Blood.

Diaprunor. Caſſiæ, Manna, Tamarinds, Diaturbith, Diacarthamus, Polypody, Senna, Agarick, Pulvis ſanctus, Pulvis Hollandiæ.

℞ *Pulp. Caſſiæ, pulp. Tamarind. Diaturbith ana* ℥ß, *Mannæ, Granat.* ℥ii, *decoctionis Polypodii* ℥vii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus*, Purgers for the ſame; look in the Chapter of ♀ in ♊.

Digeſtives of Flegm and Water cauſed of ♀ in ♍, and to diſcuſs groſs and ſlimy Flegm; obſerve in the Chapters of ♀ and ☽, in ♋, ♍, and ♓.

Hyſſop, Meliſſa, Fennel, Parſley, Mints, Roſemary, Sage, Betony, Pimpernel, Galingal, Calamint, Rad. Fœnic. rad. Petroſ. rad. Acori, rad. Enulæ, rad. Ebuli, Mel Roſar. Oximel compoſ. Oxicart. Sir. de duobus Rad. Sir. Hyſſopi, Agrimoniæ, Sir. ma. de Fumaria, Dialacca, Galleni, purgeth all ſlimy matter, *Acetoſum ſquilliticum, Pill. Agregat. maj. Pill. fœtid. minor.*; if the Humours be in the Sinews, uſe Pills; *Euphorbii, Emplaſt-*

plaſtrum de Alliis, *Confectio de Dacilis* purgeth raw Humours.

Purgers of Flegm and Water cauſed of ♀ in ♏; look in the Chapters of the ☽ in ♋, and of ♀ in the ſame.

Crocus, *Aloes*, *Zinziber*, *Macis*, *Galingal*, *Cubebis*, *Dianthos*, *Pill. Maſtick*, *Hierapigra*, *Agarick*, *Coloquintida*, *Diaturbith*, *Diacarthamus*, *Pulvis Hollandiæ*, *Lignum Aloes*, *Pill. de Aloe lota.*

℞ *Diaturbith*, *Diacarthami ana* ʒiii, *Elect. ſucc. Roſ. laxat.* ʒii, *aquæ Thimi*, *Hyſſopi ana* ʒiß, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

Againſt Giddineſs of the Head and Apoplexia.

℞ *Pill. Cochiæ*, *Pill. ſine quibus*, *Pill. Fumariæ ana* ℈i, *fiat 9 Pills pro una doſ.* This cleareth the Eyes, and cleanſeth the Head and Brain of cold Flegm.

Pill. Agregativæ ʒi is good againſt tough Flegm, and Aches in the Bones and Joynts, and againſt the Palſie, and all cold Cauſes.

Pill. Maſtichini ʒi is good againſt Aches in the Joynts and Bones.

Pill. Arabicæ purge all Humours; *Pulvis Hollandiæ* and *Pulvis ſanctus* purge Flegm, and watriſh Humours.

Pill. Diacaſtoriæ are good againſt the Palſie, they clear the Eyes, and faſten looſe Teeth, and are good againſt the Strangury; the doſe is ℈i.

If the Terms of Women be ſtopt, to bring them down, poſite ♀ in the 12th or 6th Houſe, and let her eat Milk ſodden and crummed, with a little Ale put in it, and it will with eaſe bring them down very much.

Digestives against Diseases caused of ♀ in ♐ of thick red Choler, and thin Water mixed, Choler predominating.

Night-shade, Lettuce, Purslane, Violets, Sorrel, Fumitory, Hopps, Poppy, Tyme, juyce of Pomegranates, white-Wine Vinegar, with white Sugar-candy, Limons, Succory, Endive.

℞ *Sir. Absinthii, Sir. Endive, Sir. Rosar. ana* ℥ß, *Oximel pontick* ℥i, *aquæ Endiviæ, Violar. ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro 4 dos.*

Another approved Receipt.

℞ *Sir. Ros. Sir. Endiv. ana* ℥i, *Absinthii* ℥ß, *aqua lot. bene Endiviæ, Violets ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro 4 dos.*

Another, when the ☽ applies to ☿.

℞ *Sir. Fumitory, Endive ana* ℥ß, *Rosar.* ℥i, *aquar. Solani, Violar. ana* ℥iii, *Endiviæ* ℥ii, *Hyssopi* ℥i, *fiat potus pro 4 dos.*

Another, when the ☽ in ♉ separates from ♆, and applies to a □ of ♄.

℞ *Oximel pontick, Sir. Rosar. Fumariæ ana* ℥i, *aquar. Endiviæ, Absinthii, Violar. ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro 5 dos. Probatum.*

A Diet.

Let them that Languish under the aforesaid Distempers eat no salt Meats, broiled, roasted, or fryed, nor Fruit, nor drink any Wine, nor eat any Spices, nor salt or dry Fish, for

for all ſuch things are naught; nor Cabbages, nor Turnips, nor burnt Wine wherein Spices are, nor Apples, Pears, Milk nor Cheeſe; but ye may eat freſh Beef, Mutton or Veal, or Birds, and ſometimes freſh Butter, but no Pie-meat or Pie-cruſt.

℞ *Sirup. Acetoſ. Sir. Papaver. Violar. Ciccori ana* ℥vi, *fiat potus pro* 7 *doſibus.*

Purgers againſt the Diſeaſes cauſed of ♀ *in* ♐.

Pill. de Coloquint. Pill. de Turbith, Elect. ducis, Sir. Acetoſ. Coloquintida, Rhabarb, Diagredion, Scammony.

℞ *Pill. de Turbith, Pill. Coloquintidæ ana* ℥ii, *aquar. Acetoſ. Fumitoriæ ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.* It purgeth red Choler and Flegm ſtrongly in 4 degrees.

℞ *Elect. dulcis, Elect. ſcillitic. Diacarthami ana* ℥iii, *aquar. Acetoſ. Fumariæ, Abſinthii ana* ℥iß, *fiat potus pro una doſ.* It purgeth red Choler and Flegm.

℞ *Flor. Violets, Foll. Solani, Fumitoriæ, foll. Papaveris albi, fiat decoct. aquæ Violar. Solani, Papaveris albi ana* ℥vi, *colatur. & poſtea,* infuſe *pulp. Coloquint.* ℥i, *Turbith* ℥ii, *Diagrid.* ℥ii, *Rhabarb* ℥ii, *Semen Aniſi, Fænic. Zinziberis & quatuor ſem. frigid. maj. contuſ. ana* ℥i, *tunc colantur.* and give ℥iv for a doſe, and purge 3 days.

Againſt Pain and Ache in the Body cauſed of ♀ *in* ♐, ☽ *in* ♍ *ſeparate a* ♂ *in* ♎, *&* ♀ *in* ✶ *of* ☿, *being in* ♏ *combuſt, & poſt App. ad* ✶ ☉ *in the* 12*th. A Purge againſt the ſame.*

℞ *Diacarthami, Confect. Hamech ana* ℥ii, *Pill. Arab. ſine quibus ana* ℈i, *decoctionis Sennæ, Polypodii, Stecados, Violar. Borrage, Semen Aniſi, quatuor ſem. frig. maj. contuſ.* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.* This hath procured much eaſe.

A Preparative for the ſame.

℞ *Sirup. Abſinthii* ℥i, *Roſar. ſimp. Fumariæ ana* ℥iſß, *aquæ, Violar.* ℥ii, *Montan. Solani ana* ℥i, *Fœnic.* ℥iii, *Boraginis* ℥vii, *Roſar.* ℥iv, *Oximel Pontick* ℥i, *fiat potus pro* 7 *doſ.*

Digeſtives againſt Melancholy and thin Flegm, cauſed of ♀ *in* ♌, *Melancholy predominating, as in the Chapter of* ♀ *in* ♉ *and* ♍.

Polypody, Fumitory, Senna, Epithimum, Lupuli, Cap. veneris, Camipyteos, Borage, Bugloſs.

℞ *Sirup. Epithimi, Sir. Scolopendri, Borage, Bugloſſ. ana* ℥i, *aquarum Lupulor. Thimi, ſucci Limonium ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro* 7 *doſ.*

℞ *Flor. Borrag. Bugloſſ. Violar. Fumariæ, Epithimi ana p.i. Polypodii* ℥ii, *fiat decoct. ad colantur.* ℥xvi, *addantur Oxiſachari, Oximellis compoſiti, Sirup. Fumariæ ana* ℥i, *fiat potus pro* 6 *doſ.*

Purgers of the ſame Diſeaſes as aforeſaid, in the Chapter of ♀ *in* ♉ *and* ♍.

Pulvis Jeralogodii, Diaſenna, Confect. Hamech, Diacatholic. Diaprunes, Polypod. Senna, Pill. de lapid. Lazuli, Pill. de lap. Armeni, Pill. ſine quibus, Pill. Arabicæ.

℞ *Diaſennæ, Confect. Hamech, Diaprunes ana* ℥iiſß, *& cum decoctione Polypodii* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Fumariæ, Scabiouſ. Salinæ, Epithimi, Borrag. Bugloſſ. Scolopendri, Cap. vener. ana p.* i. *4ſem Callid. ana* ℥i, *Zinziber.* ℥ii, *Cinnamon.* ℈, *Prunes* 20. *Paſſular. Polypodii ana* ℥ii, *Sennæ* ℥ii, *pulvis Jeralogodii* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Di-

Digeſtives and things to cleanſe and ſweeten the Blood, are theſe that follow, and ſuch as are in the Chapters of ♀ in ♊ and ♎, and ♃ in ♊, ♎ and ♒.

Hopps, Fumitory, Abſinthium, Endive, Succory, Roſes, Cap. veneris, Scabious, Scurvy-graſs, Borrage, Bugloſs, Bugle, Milfoil, Sorrel, Cinquefoil, Tamarinds, Prunes, Sarſaperilla, Lignum ſanctum, Aniſeeds, Conſerve of Succory, of Endive, of Roſes, of Hopps, of Oxiſachari, of Limons, of Oximel comp. Sir. Acetoſus.

℞ *Abſinthii, Fumariæ, Lupulor. ana p.i. fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥xviii, *addantur Sir. Fumariæ, Abſinthii, Oxiſachari ana* ℥i, *Sir. Borag.* ℥iß, *fiat potus pro 6 doſibus.* This makes thin, ſweetens and cleanſeth the Blood.

℞ *Tamarinds* ℥i, *Sennæ* ʒi, *Polypodi, Lupulor. ana* ℥i, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥xx, *addantur Oximel comp. Sirup. Fumariæ, Lupulor. ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro* 8 *doſ.* This thins the Blood, and cleanſeth it of Water.

Purgers of thin Flegm mixed with the Blood, cauſed of ♀ in ♒.

Your Purges in theſe Cauſes muſt be gentle, and ſuch as will ſubtilliate, thin and clarifie the Blood; and ſuch ſhall you find in the Chapter of ♀ in ♊, and of ♃ in ♊, ♎ and ♒. And farther you may uſe theſe following:

℞ *Flor. Borag. Bugloſſ. Endive, Succory, Fumitory, Hopps, ana* ℥i, *Polypod.* ℥ß, *Tamarindor.* ℥ii, *Semen Aniſi* ʒi, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥xii, *addantur de Sir. Fumitory, Lupulor. Abſinthii ana* ℥i, *pulp. Caſſiæ* ℥ß, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſ.*

℞ *Pulp.*

℞ *Pulp. Tamarindor. pulp. Caſſiæ ana* ℥ß, *Diaturbith* ʒiii, *Diaprun. ſolutiv.* ʒii, *Mannæ, Granatæ* ℥iß, *decoct. flor. Cordialium* ℥x, *fiat potus pro* 3 *doſibus.*

Digeſtives of Flegm and Water cauſed of ♀ *in* ♓ *are, as in the Chapters of* ♀ *and* ☽ *in* ♋, ♍ *and* ♓, *and theſe that follow here.*

Meliſſa, Tyme, Mint, Roſemary, Abſinthium, Hyſſop, Milfoil, Crocus, Zinzib. Macis, Dianthos, Cubebs, Galanga, Lignum Aloes, Camepyteos, mirab. Condit. Cyprus, Betony, Ireos, Parſley, Fennel, Sage, Aniſeed, Agrimony, Oximel, Mel Roſar. Sirup. Marrubii, Sir. Cap. veneris.

℞ *Sirup. Meliſſæ, Oximel compoſ. ana* ℥ii, *aquar. Sambuci, Roſemar. Abſinthii ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſ.*

Purgers of the Diſeaſes aforeſaid in the Chapters aforeſaid of ♀ *and the* ☽.

Theodot. Hiperiſticon, Anacardinum, Sir. compoſ. de Fumaria, Diaturbith, Diacartamo, Coloquintida, Agarick, Pill. Euphorbii, Pulvis ſanctus, pulvis Jeralogodii, Hiera picra, Galeni, Turbith, Polypodiæ, Sarcocol. Mithridatum, Theriaca.

℞ *Thimi, Meliſſæ, Roſemariæ, Sambuci, Salviæ peritariæ, Ireos ana* p.i. *Salis gemmæ* ʒii, *Turbith, Sarcocolli ana* ʒi, *Euphorbii* ʒß, *Agarick* ʒi, *Coloquintidæ* ʒii, *Zinzib.* ʒii, *quatuor Sem. calid. ma. contuſ. ana* ʒi, *Ellebor. albi* ʒii, *Hermodactili, Dictami, Cretici ana* ʒii, *Polypodii* ℥iß, *Sennæ* ʒiii, *Spatulæ fetidæ, Scrophulariæ ana* p.i. *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥ix, *addantur Sirupi compoſit. Fumariæ* ʒii, *Theodot. Hiperiſticon ana* ʒii, *Pill. de Hiera, de Euphorbio ana* ʒi, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.* It purgeth Flegm exceedingly in the extream parts in the 4th degree, even all tough Flegm.

Di-

Digeſtives of Diſeaſes cauſed of ☿ in ♈, ♌, ♐, which proceed of thin yellow Choler and Melancholy mixed, Choler having dominion.

Endive, Succory, Violets, Nenuphar. Scabious, Lettuce, Mercury, Purſlane, Roſes, Vinegar, Tamarinds, Sorrel, Sanders, Barberries, Whey clarified, Prunes, Liverwort, quatuor ſem. frigid. juyce of Pomegranates, Limons, Mallows, Poppy, Night-ſhade, Cap. veneris, Fumitory, Epithimum, Polypody, Senna, Hopps, Harts-tongue, Stecados, mirab. Citrin. nig. mirab. Ind. volubilis, Oxiſachara, Sirupus Acetoſus, Sir. Endiviæ, Sir. Ciccor. Sir. of Violets, Sir. Nenuphatis.

℞ *Sir. Endiviæ, Ciccor. de Stecados ana* ℥i, *aquar. Acetoſ. Endiviæ, Lupulor. ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro 4 doſ.* It digeſteth yellow Choler and Melancholy in the 2d degree.

℞ *Sir. Violar. Roſar. Epithimi ana* ℥ii, *aquar. Roſar. Ciccor. Lupulor. Fumariæ ana* ℥v, *fiat potus pro 7 doſ.* It digeſteth yellow Choler and Melancholy.

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes of ☿ in ♈, where Choler hath dominion, hot and dry.

Aloes, Scamony, Sir. Roſes lax. Diaprunes, Rhabarb, Anacardinum, Hiera picra ſimp. Manna, Elect. frigid. Pill. de lap. Lazuli, Pill. Ruffini, Pill. de octo rebus, Pill. Agaricæ, Pill. Arabic.

℞ *Elect. frigidi, Confect. Hamech, Mannæ, Calabriæ, ana* ℥iii, *Tamarindor* ℥iß, *Pill. de Rhabarb, Pill. lucis ma. ana* ℥i, *Diaprunor. ſolutiv.* ℥ß, *decoct. mirab. Citrin. niger, Stecados, Epithimi, fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Di-

Digestives of ☿ in ♌, where Choler predominates.

℞ *Oxisachari, Sir. of Violets, Stecad. ana* ℥i, *aquar. Rosar. Fumariæ, Lupulor. ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro* 3 *dos.*

℞ *Sir. Papaveris, Violar. Epithimi ana* ℥i, *aquar. Fumariæ, Scabious ana* ℥iii, *succi Limonis, aquæ Rosar. ana* ℥i, *fiat potus pro* 3 *dos.*

Purgers against the same Diseases.

℞ *Fumariæ, Scabious. Violar. Stecad. Camepytis, Dictami, Cretici ana p.* i. *Flor. Boraginis, Buglossæ, Violar. Camomil. Nenuphatis ana p.* i. *Polypodii* ℥ii, *Sennæ* ℥iii, *Rhabarb* ℥iß, *mirab. Citrin. nigr. Ind. Sandalor. Rub. Ligni sancti ana* ℥i, *quatuor sem frigid. ma. contusi ana* ℥i, *Agaricæ* ℈ii, *Aloes Cicatrin.* ℈i, *fiat decocti. ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur Elect. succi Rosar.* ℥i, *Confici. Hamech* ℥ß, *fiat potus pro tribus dosibus.*

℞ *Diaprunor.* ℥ii, *Confect. Hamech* ℥ii, *Elect. f. frigid.* ℥v, *Infusionis Rhabarb, Stecados, Epithimi* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro* 2 *dos.*

Digestives of Diseases caused of ☿ in ♐.

Fumitory, Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, Lupuli, Mirab. ind. Mirab. nigr. Tamarinds, Poppy, Night-shade, Juniper-berries, Tormentil, Devils-bit, Gilliflowers, Bay-berries, Seeds of Limons, Nuts of all sorts, Acorns, Parsnip seed, Garlick, Parsley-seed, Oximel pontick, Sirups, of Violets, of Fumitory, of Endive, of Wormwood, of Poppy, Mithridate, Theriaca, Limons, the Water of Carduus benedictus, the Water of Dragons wort, Water or Roots of Sedwel, Angelica-Water, the Water of Rue and Saxifrage.

℞ *Ste-*

℞ *Stecados, Lupulor. Violets, Bugloſſ. Borrag. ana p.i. fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥xvi, *addantur de Sirup. Violar. Papaveris, ana* ℥iß, *Mannæ, Granat.* ℥i, *Sir. Fumariæ* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro 7 doſibus.*

℞ *Mirab. Citrin. Indi nigri ana* ℥i, *Tamarind.* ℥ß, *Flor. Borage, Bugloſſ. Violets, Fumitory, Lupulor. ana* ℥i, *fiat decoct. ad colatur* ℥xvi, *addantur de Sirupo Fumitory, Papaveris ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro 6 doſ.*

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes aforeſaid.

℞ *Pill. Ruffini, Pill. Rhabarbi ana* ℥i, *Confect. Hamech* ℥iii, *Pill. lucis ma.* ℈iß, *Aquar. Fumariæ, Violar. ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro 3 doſ.*

℞ *Flor. Bugloſſ. Borage, Stecados, Violets, Balantii, Lupulor. Fumitory ana p.i. Tamarinds* ℥ß, *Rhabarbi* ℥ii, *Coloquint.* ℈ii, *Aloes Cicatrini* ℥ß, *Polypodii* ℥iii, *Sennæ* ℥ß, *Agaricæ* ℥ß, *Sarcocollæ* ℥i, *Diagredii* ℈ii, *quatuor ſem. frigid. contuſ. ana* ℥i, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur ſucci Limoniorum* ℥ß, *Sirupi Fumariæ, Roſar. ana* ℥i, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.* It purgeth red Choler and Melancholy in the 4th degree.

Digeſtives of Melancholy are theſe that follow, and ſuch as are in the Chapter of ♄ in ♉.

Lupuli, Stecados, Epithimum, Scolopendria, Camepytis, Mirab. nigri, lapis Lazuli, lapis Armenus, Borage, Bugloſs, Maiden-hair, Polypody, Senna, Sirups of Scolopend. Epithimi, Bugloſſ. Borage, Lupulor. Cap. veneris.

Purgers for the same; look in the Chapter of ♄ *in* ♉.

℞ *Confect. Hamech* ʒv, *Diaprunor. solutiv.* ʒiii, *Aquar. Fumitory, Borage, Bugloss ana* ʒi, *fiat potus pro una dos.*

Digestives against Diseases caused of ☿ *in* ♍, *as follow, and in the Chapters of* ☿ *in* ♉, *and* ♄ *in* ♉ *and* ♍.

℞ *Sirupi de Stecad. Epithimi, Borage ana* ʒi, *Aquæ lactis* ʒix, *fiat potus pro tribus dosibus.*

Take *Polypody* ʒii sliced, and lay it in Whey all night, and drink ʒiv thereof every morning.

Purgers against Melancholy cold and dry, as follow, caused of ☿ *in* ♍, *and as in the Chapter of* ♄ *in* ♍ *and* ♉.

℞ *Epithimi, Lupulor. Cap. veneris, Stecados ana* ʒi, *Polypodii, Sennæ ana* ʒß, *Semen Anis, Fœnic. Petros. ana* ʒß, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ʒviii, *addantur Confect. Hamech* ʒi, *Dia-sennæ* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro* 3 *dos.*

These

Theſe following do cleanſe, ſweeten the Blood, and cool it.

Sirup. Granat. Sir. Endive, of Fumitory, of Hopps, Sir. acetoſ. ſimp. Sir. acetoſ. tal. Citrinæ.

Theſe do prepare Melancholy, *Fumitory, Hopps, Borage, Bugloſs, Harts-tongue, Cap. veneris, mirab. Indi, Polypodi, Cuſcuta, Camepytis, Horehound, white-Worts, Tyme and Hyſſop.*

Theſe purge the Blood, *Borage, Bugloſs, Fumitory, Hopps, Endive, Succory, Wormwood, Roſes, Venus-hair, Tamarinds, Pomegranates, Conſerve of Maiden-hair, of Bugloſs, of Roſes, of damask Prunes.*

A Digeſtive.

℞ *Pulp. Tamarind. pulp. Caſſiæ ana* ℥iii, *Mannæ* ℥i, *Sirup. Bugloſ. de Stecadoſ. ana* ℥i, *aquar. Fumariæ, Borage, Violar. ana* ℥iiiſß, *fiat potus pro 4 doſibus.*

Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes.

Caſſia, Tamarinds, damask Prunes, mirab. Ind. Manna, Diaprun. Sir. Roſ. lax. Sir. Abſinthii, Hiera picra ſimp. Diacatholicon.

℞ *Flor. Boraginis, Bugloſſ. Violar. ana p.i. Lxpulor.* ℥i, *Tamarinds* ℥iſß, *Polypodi* ℥ſß, *Sennæ* ℥i, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur Mannæ, Granatæ* ℥iiſß, *Diaprun.* ℥ß, *confect. Hamech* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.* Theſe purge, ſweeten and cleanſe the Blood, *Polypody* and *Senna.*

Digeſtives of Diſeaſes of ☿ in ♒, as in the Chapter of ☿ and ♄ in ♊ and ♒.

℞ *Sirup. Violar. Papaveris, pulp. Tamarind. ana* ʒß, *Caſſiæ* ʒii, *Mannæ* ʒi, *aquar. Borage, Bugloſſ. Lupulor. ana* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes cauſed of ☿ in ♒, of Melancholy and Blood hot and moiſt in the 4th degree, let blood and purge with ſuch as you find in the Chapter of ♄ in ♒, and of ☿ in ♊.

Pil. lucis ma. Pil. arabicæ, Pil. ſine quibus, Caſſia, Diaprun. confect. Hamech, Manna, Tamarinds.

℞ *Diaprun. ſolut. pulp. Caſſiæ, Elect. ſucci Roſar. ana* ʒii, *Mannæ Granatæ* ʒi, *decoct. Borage, Bugloß, Violets* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

Digeſtives of thin Flegm, Water and Melancholy cauſed of ☿ in ♋.

Camepytis, Cap. veneris, Hellebor. nigr. Fumitor. Stecad. Feverfue, Parthenii, Borage, Bugloß, ſuccus Bugloſſ. Epithimi, Tyme, Hyſſop, Volubilis, Sage, Polypody, Senna, and the Syrups of Stecados, Capil. veneris, Epithimi, Borage, Bugloß, Marubii, Volubilis, &c.

℞ *Sirup. Hyſſopi, Marubii, de Stecado ana* ʒi, *aquar. Fumariæ, Hyſſop, Tyme ana* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.*

℞ *Parthenii, Hyſſop, Tyme, Epithimi, Lupulor. Stecados, Camepytis ana p.i. ſemen Aniſi* ʒi, *Liquiritiæ* ʒiß, *fiat decoct.*

ad

ad colatur. ℥iſß, *addantur de Sirup. Bugloſſ. Scabioſ. Fumariæ, una* ℥iſß, *fiat potus pro 6 doſ.*

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes.

Polypody, Senna, Dianthos, Diatameron, Diaſennæ, confect. Hamech, Pil. de Fumitor. Pil. ſine quibus, Pil. Arabic. Diacatholicon, Pil. Agregativ. Pil. Jeralogodii, Pil. de 5 generibus, mirab. Hiera picra, Abbatis, Memphitis.

℞ *Hyſſop, Marubii, Tyme, Stecados, Epithimi, Borage, Bugloſſ. Scabioſ. Parthenii ana p.* i. *Camomile, Solani ana p.* v. *Polypodii* ℥i, *Sennæ* ℥ii, *Ellebori nigri* ℥ß, *Ciccory, Endive, Aniſi, Tyme ana* ℥i, *Liquiritiæ* ℥ii, *Pellitorii p.* i. *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ℥vii, *addantur Diacatholicon.* ℥ß, *confect. Hamech* ℥iii, *Diaſennæ* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro 3 doſ.*

Digeſtives of thick ſtinking Flegm and of thin Melancholy, cauſed of ☿ *in* ♍.

℞ *Sir. de Stecados, Epithimi, Fumariæ ana* ℥i, *aquar. Lupulor. Scabioſ. Hyſſopi ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro 4 doſibus.*

℞ *Flor. Borag. Bugloſſ. Scabioſ. Thymi, Hyſſopi, Marrubii, ana p.* i, *Polypodii* ℥i, *ſem. Aniſi* ℥iſß, *Liquiritiæ* ℥ii, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥xvi, *addantur de Sirupo Hyſſopi, Marubii, Epithimi ana* ℥iſß, *Aceti albi* ℥i, *fiat potus pro 6 doſibus.*

Againſt Diſeaſes of ☿ *in* ♍, ☽ *in* ♎, *applying to* ♂ *in* ♎, *preparative.*

℞ *Aquar. Roſar. Aceti, Aquæ Serpentariæ ana 2 ſpoonfuls, Theriacæ vel Mithridati* ℥ii, *Sachari quant. ſ. fiat potus pro una doſ.*

Againſt Diſeaſes of ☿ in ♍, ☽ in ♎ or ♊, applying to ☿.

℞ *Sirup. Meliſſæ, Sir. Scolopendriæ ana* ℥i, *aquar. Thymi, Fumariæ, Boraginis ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro* 2 *doſ.*

Againſt Diſeaſes of ☿ in ♍, ☽ in ♋, ♍ or ♓, applying to ♀.

℞ *Sir. Meliſſæ, Sir. de duabus Rad. ana* ℥i, *aquar. Serpentarii, Cardui benedicti, Thymi ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro duabus doſibus.*

A Preparative againſt Diſeaſes of ☿ in ♍, ☽ in ♎, ſeparating from the ☉, applying to ♀ in ♐, ☉ in ♍.

℞ *Sirupi Abſinthii, Borage, Endiviæ ana* ℥i, *aquar. Fumariæ, Boraginis ana* ℥iv, *Hyſſopi, Cardui benedicti, Meliſſæ ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro* 6 *doſ. Probatum.*

Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes of ☿ in ♍.

℞ *Epithimi, Stecados, Camepytis, Scabiouſ. Fumariæ, Lupulor. m. i. Polypodii* ℥ii, *Sennæ* ℥iii, *4 ſem. callid. maj. contuſ. ana* ℥iß, *Croci* ℈i, *Zinziberis* ʒii, *Cinamon* ℈ii, *Agaricæ* ʒiß, *Sarcocolli* ℈ii, *Salis gem.* ℈i, *Paſſular.* ℥i, *Prunes* xx, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥vii, *addantur de Sirup. Marubii* ℥ii, *confect. Hamech,* ʒi, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

℞ *Pil. Agregativ. Pil. Arabicæ, Pil. ſine quibus ana* ℈iß, *Aquar. Scabiouſ. Fumariæ, Sir. de Scabiouſ. ana* ℥i, *fiat potus* for one doſe.

Di-

Digeſtives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of ☿ in ♐, as before-ſaid of ☿ in the Chapter of ♋.

℞ *Sir. Marubii, Stecados, Parthenii ana* ℥i, *aquar. Hyſſopi, Thymi, Scabious ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſ.*

Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes, cold and moiſt in the 4*th degree.*

℞ *Radicis Bugloſſi, Borag. Fæniculi, Petroſelini ana m.* i. *quatuor ſem. callid. ma. contuſ. ana* ℥iß, *flor. Camomillæ, Fumariæ, Cametytis ana p.* i. *Agaricæ* ℥ii, *Sennæ* ℥ß, *Polypodii* ℥ii, *radicis Brioniæ* ℥ß, *Rhubarb* ℥ß, *Coloquintidæ* ℈ii, *Euphorbii* ℥ß, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥vii, *addantur Elect. Diacarthami* ℥i, *confect. Hamech* ℥ß, *fiat potus pro* 3 *doſ.*

℞ *Pulvis Jeralogodii* ℥i, *pil. Arabic. ſine quibus ana* ℈iii, *aquar. Fumariæ, Scabiouſ. Boraginis, Thymi ana* ℥i, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Of the Terms being ſtopt.

When the cauſe of this Diſeaſe is of ☿ in ♐, firſt let her blood under both the Ankles, on both Feet, and the next day let her take this Potion, three days together.

℞ *Trochiſ. de mirrha, de Alcacheng. ana* ℥ß, powder it, and take it for one doſe in white-Wine, and it bringeth them down.

Digeſtives of Flegm and yellow Choler cauſed of the ☽ in ♈, ſalt Flegm.

Oximel, Oxicrat. Oximel ſimplex, Sirup. Fumariæ, ſir. Caprini, ſir. Violar. ſucci Fumarii, confect. Acetoſ. radix Raphani, Polypodii, Cuſcutæ, Fumitoriæ, Abſinthii, aquar. Violar. Fumariæ, Fountain-water warm, Fennel-ſeed, Aniſeed, Ellebor, Conſolida minor.

Purges for the ſame Diſeaſes.

Hieræ picra ſimplex, Theodoricon, Anacardina, Hyperiſticon; Sirups, Compound of Fumitory and Polypody. As

℞ *Polypodii* ℥ii, *Fumariæ, radic. Raphani, Violar. ana p.i.* ß, *fiat decoctio in aceto vin. albi ad colat.* ℥vi, *addantur de ſucco Limon. Sir. Violar. Nenupharis ana* ℥ß, *Hiera picr. ſimpl.* ℥ß, *Pil. de Fumaria, pil. Aureæ ana* ℥iß, *Anacardini* ℥i, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.* This purgeth ſalt Flegm in the 3d degree.

Digeſtives of Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ in ♌, which proceed of ſalt Flegm, as in the Chapter of the ☽ in ♈.

℞ *Sirupi Fumariæ, Sir. Acetoſi ana* ℥ii, *aquar. Fumariæ, Abſinthii, Acetoſ. ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes.

℞ *Hyperiſticon. Anacardin. ana* ℥ii, *Hieræ picræ ſimp.* ℥ß, *Aquar. Fumariæ, Violar. ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Electu*

℞ *Electi. ſucci Roſ. lax. Diaprun. ana* ℥iiß, *Electi. Diacarthami, confect. Hamech ana* ℥iß, *de Sir. Fumariæ* ℥i, *decoctionis Polypodii* ℥iiß, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Hieræ picræ, Galeni* ʒii, *confect. Hamech* ℥ii, *decoct. Fumariæ, Polypodii, Violar. ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Fumariæ, Lupulor. Violar. ana m. i. ſem. Fænic. Petroſ. ana* ℥i, *Polypodii* ℥ii, *Rhubarb* ℥i, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥vii, *addantur Diaturbith, Diacarthami ana* ℥ii, *Electi. ſucci Roſar. Diaprun. ana* ℥ß, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

℞ *Fumariæ, Lupulor. Violar. flor. Borag. Bugloſ. ana p. i. Polypodii* ℥ii, *Rhabarb* ℥i, *tritum ſem. Fænic. Petroſ. ana* ℥i, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥vii, *addantur confect. Hamech, Electi. ſucci Roſ. lax. ana* ℥iii, *Diaturbith* ℥ii, Clarifie it for three doſes, and ſweeten it with Sugar.

Digeſtives of ſalt Flegm of the ☽ or ♀ in ♈, ♌ or ♐.

Herein Choler predominates, therefore cold things are beſt.

Tyme, Fumitory, Polypody, Violets, Succory, Endive, Ebulus, Abſinthium, Epithimum, Conſolidat. minor, Rad. Raphani, Acetum, Centory, Saxifrage, Sir. comp. Fumitorii, Oximel ſimplex, Oximel diuret. Oximel pontick, Oxiſachara, Sirup. Acetoſus, Oxicrat. Sir. de Fumitor. Violar. Solani, Endiviæ, and of *Succory.*

℞ *Confect. Acetoſ. Oximellitis ſimp. Sirupi Fumariæ ana* ℥i, *Seri lactis* ℥ii, *Aquar. Fumariæ, Violar. ana* ℥iv, *fiat potus pro 4 doſ.*

℞ *Oximelitis, Oxicrati, Sir. Fumariæ, Violar. ana* ℥ii, *Aquar. Solani, Violar. Fumariæ, Aquæ callidæ ana* ℥v, *fiat potus pro 7 doſibus.*

Purgers of ſalt Flegm cauſed of ☽ in ♐, of Flegm and red Choler, Choler having dominion.

Hiera picra ſimplex, Anacardinum, Turbith, Theodoricon, Hyperiſticon, Dianiſi, Diagredium, Catarticum imperial. Eſula, Hiera Ruffini.

℞ *Folior. Violar. Endiviæ, Succori, Fumariæ ana m.i. Rad. & Fol. Lapathi acuti ana p.i, Acetoſ. m.* iß, *Scabiouſ. m.i, flor. Borag. Bugloſſ. Solani, Cuſcutæ ana p. i. Polypodii* ʒiii, *Sennæ* ʒii, *Semen Aniſi, Fœnic. Petroſ. ana* ʒß, *Rad. Raphani* ʒiv, *fiat decoctio ad colatur.* ʒxii, *addantur de Sirupo Fumariæ, Oximel comp. ana* ʒi, *Anacardini* ʒiß, *Theodoriconis, confect. Hamech, ana* ʒß, *Electi ſucci Roſ.* ʒi, *fiat potus pro 4 doſ.*

Preparatives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ in ♋, ♏ or ♓, which are of Flegm and cold Humours.

℞ *Mellis Roſati colati, Sir. Acetoſi ſimp. ana* ʒiii, *Aquar. mellis Majoranæ, Bugloſſæ ana* ʒiv, *Cinamon, Macis ana* ℈ii, *miſce, fiat Sirup.* Clarifie it *pro 4 doſ.*

℞ *Sir. Hyſſopi, Stœcados, Oximel Scillitici, ana* ʒii, *Aquar. Salviæ, Betonicæ, Fœniculi, Majoranæ ana* ʒiv, *Cinamon. Aromate, Roſatæ ana* ʒi, *fiat Sirupus pro 5 doſ.*

℞ *Sir. de duabus Radicibus, mellis Roſati ana* ʒvi, *Aquar. Fœniculi, Capil. veneris, Scabiouſ. ana* ʒi, *miſce, fiat Sirup. pro una doſ.* It digeſteth Flegm, cold Humours and Wind.

℞ *Oximel comp. Sirupi de Stœcados, mellis Roſar. ana* ʒß, *Aquar. Scabiouſ. Fumariæ ana* ʒiß, Mix them for one doſe; it digeſteth thick Flegm and cold Humours.

℞ *Si-*

℞ *Sirup. de Stecados, Sir. Hyſſopi ana* ʒß, *mellis Roſar.* ʒi, *Aquar. Betonicæ, Majoranæ, Roſemariæ ana* ʒi, *miſce, ut ante, pro una doſ.* It is good againſt the Palſie and cold Humours.

℞ *Callamenti, Praſſii, Eupatorii, Summitatum Urticæ, Unguiæ Caballinæ, Liquiritiæ, Ariſtoloc. fiat Sir. addito Aceto ſquillitico.* It digeſteth cold Cauſes in the Stomach.

℞ *Rad. Lapathi Acuti, Apii, Fœniculi, Petroſelini, Ungulæ, Caballinæ, Cap. veneris, Linguæ Cervinæ, Hyſſopi, Scabiouſ. Calamenthæ ana m.* i. *Sem. Fœnic. Petroſel. Amneoſ. Endiviæ ana* ʒi, *Liquiritiæ* ʒii, *fiat Sirup.* It digeſteth Humours mixed of Flegm and Melancholy.

Purgers for the ſame Diſeaſes of Flegm and cold Humours, cauſed of ☽ in ♋, and theſe purge cold ſlimy Flegm in the Belly.

Ammoniacum, Fraxinus, Agarick, Briony, Broom-ſeed, Ellebor, Sal gem. Mechoacan, Lohoch de Squilla, Lohoch de Sano, Pil. Arthritid. Pulvis ſanctus, Pulvis Hollandiæ, benedicta Laxativ. Pil. de Caſtorio, Stomatichum callidum Oximel.

℞ *Turbith* ʒiſß, *Coloquint.* ℈i, *Bdellii* ʒiv, *fiant Pillulæ, mirabiles ad extrahendum Flegma a Venis & Juncturis.*

Vomits to exempt the Stomach of cold Humours.

℞ *Ellebori albi* ʒi, beat it and lay it all night in ℥iv of Wine, ſtrain it, and let him drink it in the morning faſting.

℞ *Ellebori albi* ʒi, *Zinziberis* ʒi, mix them well, and let the Party drink it in Water, wherein is ſodden *Fennel-ſeed* and *Parſley-ſeed*, ſtrain it and ſweeten it with Sugar

or

orHoney, which is beſt, and if it work too forcibly, ſtop it with cold Milk.

℞ *Tobacco* ℥i, lay it all night in Ale, ſtrain it and drink it in the morning; it worketh quickly, but troubleth the Stomach much for the time, it voideth Choler and Flegm.

℞ *Vitrioli albi* ℈ii, *Aquæ communis* ℥ii, *mellis Roſar.* ℥ß, Commix them for one doſe; it worketh eaſily.

A Gliſter againſt Flegm.

℞ *Mercurialis, Ebuli, Folior. Sambuci equaliter & parum bulliant, & colentur,* and uſe it for a Gliſter.

Digeſtives againſt ſalt Flegm and ſtinking tough Flegm, cauſed of the ☽ in ♍, are ſuch as are ſhewed in the Chapter of ☽ in ♋.

Aſparagus, Agrimony, Tyme, Hyſſop, Fumitory, Abſinthium Ponticum, Betony, Balm, Camepytis, Ani-ſeed, Fennel, Dill, Parſley, Galingal, Calamint, Southernwood, Liquoriſh, Horehound, Nettles, Roſemary, Scabious, Ruta, Angelica, Hypericon. Hermodactili, Filipendula, Pimpernel, Rad. Petroſ. Rad. Fœnic. Mints, Sage, Lignum ſanctum, Maiden-hair, Caraway-ſeeds, Maſtick, white-Wine.

Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ in ♍.

℞ *Pil. imperial. Pil. fœtid. ana* ℥ß, *Aquæ Abſinthii & Fumariæ ana* ℥i, *fiat potus pro una doſ.* It purgeth Flegm and Wind.

℞ *Di-*

℞ *Diacatholicon* ℥i, *Diaphenicon* ℥ß, *Aquar. Fœnic. Fumariæ ana* ℥iii, *Diacarthami* ℥ß, *fiat potus pro duabus doſibus.* It purgeth Flegm ſtrongly in the 3d degree.

A magiſterial Powder to purge Flegm and groſs Humours withal.

℞ *Rad. Aſtrolog. Rad. Raphani, Rad. Spatulæ Fœtidæ ana* ℥i, *Pimpernel, Petroſelini, Rutæ ana* ℥ii, *Scorpbulariæ, Filipendulæ ana* ℥ß, *Aniſi* ℥ii, *Zinziberis* ℥ii, *Turbith, Sennæ ana* ℥iii, *Sachari* ℥iv, Make thereof a Powder, whereof let the Party take every morning one ſpoonful in white-Wine faſting.

Againſt the Palſie, this following.

℞ *Aſſæ fœtidæ, Aloes, Caſtoris ana*, Mix them well with Sirup of *Stecados*, make thereof Pills, and give three of them every morning eight days together, with a draught of Roſemary-water, and three grains of Pepper; it is good againſt the Palſie, and cold flegmatick Humours.

℞ *Pil. Cochiæ, pil. Alephanginæ, Hiera comp. ana* ℥i, *Agarici Trochiſchi* ℥i, *miſceantur, & cum Sir. de Stecados fiant 9 Pills pro una doſ.* They are good againſt the Palſie and Flegm.

Digeſtives againſt Diſeaſes cauſed of ☽ in ♓, cold and moiſt in the 4th degree, of ſtinking, tough, glaſſy Flegm, as in the Chapter of the ☽ in ♋ and ♏.

℞ *Rad. Petroſ. Fœnic. Aſparage, Burſi ana p. i. Thymi, Roſemary, Hyſſopi, Urticar. ana m. i. Seminis Aniſi, Urticæ, Tyme,*

Aſ-

Aſparagi ana ʒi, *Polypodii* ʒi, *Scabiouſ. m.* i. *fiat decoctio in vino bono, ad colatur.* ʒxx, *addantur de Sirup. Liquiritiæ, Marrubii, Hyſſopi ana* ʒii, *fiat potus pro* 8 *doſibus.*

Purges againſt the ſame Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ in ♈, of tough ſtinking Flegm in the 4th degree.

℞ *Diaphenic. Electi. Indi ma. ana* ʒiß, *Diacatholic.* ʒß, *Diacarthami* ʒii, *& cum decoctione Thymi, Hyſſopi, Marrubii, Hypericonis, Polypodii* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Pil. de Agaric. Pil. Agregativ. ana* ℈ii, *& cum Sirupo Betoniæ, fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Pil. de Turbith, Pil. Agaric. ana* ℈ii, *Sirupi Betoniæ* ʒi, *decoct. Polypodii & ſem. Aniſi, Fœnic. Petroſelini* ʒii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.* This purgeth Flegm in the 4th degree.

Digeſtives of Melancholy and Flegm cauſed of ☽ in ♉, ♍ and ♎, are theſe following.

Volubilis, Camepytis, Lupuli, Stecados, Fumitory, Borage, Bugloſs, Hyſſop, Tyme, Horehound, Epithimum, Senna, Polipody, Parthenium, Rad. lap. acuti, Rad. Fœnic. Rad. Petroſ. Sirup. Fumitor. Sir. Scabiouſ. Sir. of Hyſſop, Sir. of Bugloſs, Sir. of Stecados, Sir. Epithimi, Sir. de Pruſſia, Sir. volubilis.

℞ *Sir. de Praſſia, de Hyſſop. de Stecados ana* ʒii, *Aquar. Thymi, Hyſſopi, Roſemariæ, Marrubii ana* ʒv, *fiat potus pro* 8 *doſibus.*

℞ *Sir. Bugloſſi, Hyſſopi ana* ʒi, *Aquæ Fumariæ, Thymi ana* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro duabus doſibus.*

Pur-

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes of Melancholy and ſoure Flegm, cauſed of the ☽ in ♉.

Confect. Hamech, Dianthos, Diatameron, Diaſenna, Diacatholicon, Fera ſacralogoſa, Hiera picra, Abbatis, Ferologodion, Memphitis, Fera fortiſſima Galeni, Pil. ſine quibus, Pulvis Feralogodii, Pil. de Fumaria, Pil. Arabicæ, Pil. Agregativæ.

℞ *Confect. Hamech, Diaſennæ, Diacarthami ana* ℥iiß, *Aquæ Thymi & Fumariæ* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

℞ *Pil. ſine quibus, Pil. Fumariæ ana* ℥i, *Pil. Arabic.* ʒß, *Diacarthami* ℥ii, *Aquæ Fœniculi, Thymi ana* ℥iii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Digeſtives againſt the Diſeaſes of Flegma Acetoſum *in the 3d degree, cauſed of ☽ in ♍, as in the Chapter of ☽ in ♉.*

Of Sirups proper in this Caſe.

Sirup of Fumitory, Abſinthii, Lupuli, Praſſii, Endive, Ciccory, Hyſſop, Parthenii, Bugl. Borage, de Stecados, Sennæ, Polypody, Lapath. Acuti, Tapſiæ.

Of Waters.

Endive, Violets, Tyme, Hyſſop, Praſſii, Borage, Bugloſſ. Fœniculi, Fumariæ, Abſinthii, Lapathi acuti, Parthenii, Oximel comp. Make your Compoſition of hot and moiſt Sirups and Waters, according to the Planets the ☽ doth apply unto.

℞ *Hyſſopi, Marubii, Thymi, Epithimi, Borag. Bugloſſ. ana p.i. fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥xvi, *addantur de Sirupo Hyſſopi, Marubii, Epithimi ana* ℥ii, *fiat potus pro 5 doſ.*

Par-

Purges againſt Flegma Acetoſum *cauſed of* ☽ *in* ♏, *cold and dry, as aforeſaid.*

℞ *Mirab. Keb. Indi ana* ʒii, *Ligni ſancti* ʒi, *Flor. Borag. Bugloſſ. Thymi, Marubii, Stecados, Epithimi ana m.i. Agariæ* ʒß, *Polypodii* ʒi, *Sennæ* ʒiii, *Semen Fœnic. Petroſelini, Ciccoriæ, Endiviæ ana* ʒiß, *Zinziberis* ʒii, *Piperis albi* ʒß, *Paſſular.* ʒi, *Liquiritiæ, ſem. Aniſi ana* ʒi, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ʒviii, *addantur de Diacarthamo* ʒiii, *Confect. Hamech* ʒß, *Diaſennæ* ʒi, *Mannæ* ʒß, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

℞ *Confect. Hamech, Diaſennæ ana* ʒiii, *Diacarthami* ʒii, *aquar. Thymi, Lupulor. ana* ʒiß, *fiat potus pro una doſ.*

Or, Theſe againſt Melancholy and Flegm of the ☽ *in* ♏, *where Melancholy hath dominion.*

Diantbos, Diatameron, Jeralogodii, Memphritum, Hiera picra, Abbatis, Pil. de Elaterio.

Digeſtives of Diſeaſes of ☽ *in* ♍ *of ſalt Flegm and Melancholy, melancholy predominating. Cure it as in the Chapter of* ☽ *in* ♉.

Aqua Caſſiæ, Fumitorii, Epithimi, Polypodii, Volubilis mirab. Indi, Senna, Marjarom, Ireos, Stecados, Hyſſop, Liquoriſe, ſemina Aniſi, Fœniculi, Petroſ. Bruſi, Praſſin. Thymi, Paritariæ, ſuccei Euphorbiæ, ſuccei Fumariæ, Sir. Fumariæ, Sir. Cap. veneris, Eupatorii, Sir. mirab. Indi, Volubilis, Epithimi, Sir. de Stecados.

℞ *Decoct. Polypodii* ʒviii, *Sir. Epithimi, de Stecados ana* ʒi, *fiat potus pro duabus doſibus.*

℞ *Thy-*

℞ *Thymi, Epithimi, Volubilis, Hyſſopi, Marrubii ana m.* i. *ſem. Aniſi* ʒi, *Liquiritiæ* ʒii, *ſem. Boraginis, Bugloſſ. Fænic. ana* ʒi, *Polypodii* ʒii, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥xii, *addantur de Sir. Fumariæ, de Epithimo ana* ʒiß, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſibus.*

Purgers againſt Flegm and melancholy cauſed of ☽ in ♍, called Flegma Acetoſum, *cold and dry in the* 4*th degree, melancholy predominating.*

Diacarthamus, Confect. Hamech, Diaturbith, Pulvis Feralogodii, Diaſenna, Pil. ſine quibus, Pil. Arabicæ, Pil. de lap. Lazuli, Polypodium, Senna, Diatameron, Hiera picra, Pil. de Elaterio, Triſoly.

℞ *Thymi, Marrubii, Lupulor. Epithimi, Cap. veneris, Camepytis ana p.* i. *flor. Borag. Bugloſſ. Violar. ana p.* i. *Agaric* ʒß, *Sennæ* ℥ß, *Polypodii* ʒii, *ſemen Aniſi, Ciccoriæ, Endive, Liquiritiæ ana* ʒi, *Zinziberis* ʒß, *Prunor.* xx, *Paſſular.* ʒi, *Cinnabar. Mirabol. Keb. nigri & indi ana* ʒi. *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur Confectio Hamech, Diaſennæ, Diacarthami, ana* ʒiii, *Diaprun.* ℥ß, clarifie it *pro* 3 *doſibus*, and Aromatize it *cum Pulv. Diamarii frigid. Diatragacanth. ana* ʒß, *fiat potus*, It purgeth *Phlegma Acetoſum* in the 4th degree.

℞ *Pil. ſine quibus, pil. de lap. Lazuli, pil. Arabic. ana* ʒi, *Confect. Hamech* ʒiii, *decoct. Polypodii* ℥vi, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.* It purgeth this *Phlegma Acetoſum* in the 4th degree.

℞ *Thymi, Epithimi, volubilis Hyſſopi, Marrubii ana p.* i. *ſemen Aniſi* ʒi, *Liquiritiæ* ʒii, *ſem. Borrag. Bugloſſi, Fænic. ana* ʒi, *Polypody* ℥ii, *Sennæ* ʒiii, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥viii, *addantur Confect. Hamech* ʒii, *Elect. Diacarthami* ℥ß, *Pulveris Feralogodii* ʒiß, *fiat potus pro* 2 *doſ.*

Di-

Digeſtives of ſweet Flegm cauſed of the ☽ in ♊, are theſe following.

Betony, Cap. veneris, Ciccory, Endive, Tamarisk, Equiſetum, Stecados, Hypociſtis, fol. Pentaphyl. Oxalis, Polypodium, ſemen Lentis, millii Solis, Tamarinds, Turmentile, ſem. Cummini, ſem. Endiviæ, Sir. Limonis, ſir. Cap. veneris, ſir. Betonicæ, ſir. Endiviæ, ſir. Oxalidis.

℞ *Sir. Cap. veneris, ſir. Betonicæ, Endive ana* ℥ii, *Mannæ, Granatæ* ℥i, *Aquar. Milleſolii, Pentaphyll. Betonicæ ana* ℥v, *fiat potus pro 6 doſ.*

Purgers againſt the ſame Diſeaſes of the ☽ in ♊.

Teralogodium, Memphitis, Hiera picra fortis.

℞ *Pil. fœtid. pil. de Sagapeno, ana* ʒiiſs, *Agaric. Trochiſq;* ʒſs, *miſce, & cum Sir. Betonicæ fiant pill. 9 pro una doſ.* This purgeth Flegm mixed with Blood.

Digeſtives againſt diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ in ♎ ſweet Flegm, are theſe, and ſuch as are in the Chapter of the ☽ in ♊.

℞ *Endiviæ, Equiſeti, Betonicæ, Stecados, Hypociſtidis, Ciccorii, Tamar. ana p. i. fiat decoct. colatur ad colatur.* ℥x, *addantur de Sirup. Betonicæ, de Stecad. ana* ℥iſs, *commiſce pro 4 doſ.*

℞ *Polii, Pentaphylli, Millifolii, Oxalidis, Turmentil ana p. i. Semen Cummini, Endiviæ, Lentis, Millii ana* ʒiiſs, *Polypodii* ℥ii, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ℥xii, *addantur de Sirup. Capil.*

pil. ven. Betonicæ ana ʒii, *ſucci Limonior.* ʒi, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſibus.*

Purgers of the ſame Diſeaſes cauſed of the ☽ *in* ♎, *of ſweet Flegm.*

℞ *Polypodii* ʒii, *Betoni, Capil. ven. Tamariſci, Ciccorii, Endive, ana p.i. Grani tinctor. Sem. lentis, millii Solis, ana* ʒii, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ʒvi, *adde Caſſiæ fiſtulæ* ʒi, *Hieræ picræ fortis* ʒii, *de ſirup. Roſar. lax.* ʒii, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

℞ *Jeralogodii, Memphitis, Hieræ picræ fortis ana* ʒii, *pulpæ Caſſiæ, Diacarthami, ana* ʒʃ, *decoctionis Polypodii* ʒvi, *fiat potus pro tribus doſibus.*

Digeſtives againſt ſweet Flegm in the 4th degree, cauſed of the ☽ *in* ♒, *and of Flegm and Blood mixed, as in the Chapters of the* ☽ *in* ♊ *and* ♎, *and as followeth.*

℞ *Sir. Betonicæ* ʒi, *pulp. Tamarindæ, pulp. Caſſiæ, ana* ʒʃ, *Aquar. Thymi, Violar. Fumariæ ana* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro* 4 *doſibus.*

℞ *Flor. Boraginis, Bugloſſ. Lupulor. Ciccorii, Endiviæ, p. i. fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ʒxvi, *addantur Sir. Roſar. Betonicæ, Lupulor. ana* ʒii, *fiat potus pro* 5 *doſibus.*

Purgers againſt ſweet Flegm cauſed of ☽ *in* ♒.

Diacatholicon, Caſſia, Diaturbith, confect. Hamech, Diacarthami, Manna.

℞ *Flor. Violar. Endiv. Cicorii, Pentaphylli, Turmentilli, ana* ʒi, *Lupulor. Fumariæ, ana* ʒiʃ, *Polypodii* ʒii, *Sebeſtens, Tama-*

rindor. ana ʒß, *Sandalor. Rubeor.* ʒi, *fiat decoct. ad colatur.* ʒviii, *addantur de pulp. Cassiæ* ʒiß, *Diacatholic. confect. Hamech ana* ʒiii, *fiat potus pro* 3 *dos.*

Digestives of Flegm generally caused of the ☽ *in* ♋, ♍ *or* ♓, *and of* ♀ *in the same.*

Asparagus, Apium, Agrimony Acetosa, Aniseed, Wormwood, Betony, Balm, Camedrios, Camepytis, Cummin-seed, Caraway-seed, Callamint, Cuscuta, Ciperus, Cinnamon, Cartamus, Centaurea, Cucumeris, Dill, Enula, Dill-seed, Fennel-seed, Galingal, Gramen, Hissom, Herb Paralisis, Ireos, Lignum sanctum, Mint, Maidenhair, Polimine, Sage, Ruscus, Rad. Acori, Gangæ, Apii, Petroselini, Rad. Fænic. Petroselini, Brusii, Raphani, cum Rad. Leniſtici, Rad. Astrolog. Sambuci, Eupatorii, Ruta, Southernwood, Ginger, Liquorice, Marjerom, Origanum, Marrubium, Rosemary, Mastick, White-wine, Perrel, Succus crudus Fumariæ, Mirabolanes, Hypericon, Suill, Pomegranates, Hermodactyli, Rad. Spat. fœtidæ, Philopendula, Scabious, Pimpernel.

Digesters of Flegm generally.

Mel Rosar. Oximel scilliticum, Oximel diureticum, oxicratum, Oximel compositum, Sir. de Hyssopo, with *Sir. Absinthii, Marubii, Rosar. acetosi, Sir. de Stecados, de Betonica, cum Sir. de duabus Rad.*

Semen Cartami, Fumariæ, Sambuci, Tyme, Piretrum, Tapsia, Hellebor, Cartamus, Esula, Polypody, Mirab. Emblicæ, Aristologia, uterq; Centauriæ, Squilla, Asarum, mel Sacharum.

Purgers of Flegm generally in this case.

Polypodium, Asarum, Turbith, Senna, Agarick, Sarcocoll. Coloquintida, Hermodactyl. Euphorbium, Tapsia, Sal. gem. Hel-

Hellebor, Aloes, Oppoponax, Serapium, Anacardinum, Diacartamus, conserve of Enula, confect. Hamech, Diazinziber, Diatrion Piperion, mell. Rosar. Hiera picra simp. Diaphenicon, Diaeatholicon, benedictum Laxativum, Trochisq; Agarick, Trochisq; de Rhubarb, Elect. Diaturbith, Sir. Acetosus composit. Sir. Fumariæ composit. Sir. acetositatis Citri, Semen Carthami, Pill. de Hiera, de Assairet, de Agarico, de Cohia, de Arabice, Agregativ. Arthritici, Imperialium, Fœtidar. de Sagapeno, Euphorbiæ, de Sarcacolla, Pulvis sanctus, Pulvis Turbith, Rhasis.

These purge putrid and rotten Flegm, being daily taken.

Cuscuta, Aurum, Perel, Hypericon, serum Caprinum, succus crudus Fumariæ, mirab. Condit.

These purge rotten and corrupted Flegm, that will not yield to any Medicine, and rectifie the Complexion, and make the Patient look clear, fair, lusty and lively.

Pill. de Aloe lota, pill. Masticæ, Hiera picra.

Diacitron consumeth Flegm, and rectifieth the Distempers of the Brain, corroborateth the Senses, and consumeth Melancholy in the Brain.

Diatamaron comforteth Digestion, and consumeth flegmatick Humidities, Superfluities and Crudities, in any part of the Members of the Body.

And theſe following conſume Flegm in a humid Conſtitution and Complexion.

Garyophylli, lignum Aloes, Mace, Galang. Nux muſchata, Cubebes, Aurum, Zinziber, Crocus.

Theſe following conſume Flegm in a hot Complexion.

Garyophylli, Margarita, Aurum, Cubebes, Liquorice, Crocus, Spicardus, Muſcus, Ozimus, Petroſelinum, Parietaria, Cumminſeed, Fennel-ſeed, Vinum Granat.

Theſe digeſt Flegm in the Veins, *viz. Saxifrage, millium Solis*; and theſe in the Joynts, *Macropiper, Aſparagus, Caraway* and *Fennel-ſeeds.*

Theſe digeſt cold Humours in the Breaſt and Stomach.

Hyſſopus, Volubilis, Ireos, Calamente, Praſſium, Eupatorium, Liquiritia, Cap. veneris, Scolopendria, Scabious, Radices Ariſtolochiæ, Lapath. acuti, Fœniculi, Petroſelini, Semen Ameos, Endiviæ, Fœniculi, Petroſelini, ſummitatum urticor. ungula Cabellina, Ariſtolochia rotund. Sir. de Acetoſ. Oximel ſquilliticum.

Theſe purge Flegm and cold Humours in the Breaſt, Stomach and Lungs.

Diaturbith, Agaricus, Hyſſop, Volubilis, Caſſia fiſtula, Sarcacolla, Ireos, Coloquintida, Tapſia, Turbith, Catarticum imperiale,

riale, Dates, Cypreſs, black Cherries, Azarabaca, Ellebor. albi, Pill.fœtida, Pill.de Sarcacolla, Pill.Lucis maj. Pill.Stomaticæ, Pill. de Agaric.

Medicines emptying the Stomach and Inteſtines.

Stomaticum laxativum, Diapapaver. Catartic. imperial. Abſinthium, Aloes, Mirabolanes.

Sirup of Roſes lax. purgeth Choler in the Head and Stomach, *Oximel ſimplex* purgeth Flegm in the Stomach, *Sirupus acetoſus ſimplex* purgeth Choler in the Stomach, *Pill. de quinque generibus Mirabolan.* avoideth Humours principally from the Stomach, *Hiera picra Galeni, Oximel ſimplex, Oximel ſciliticum, Emplaſtrum ceroneum, Theriaca galeni, Sir. Hyſſop. Sir. of Horehound, Sir.Cap. vener. Sir.Acetoſus compoſitus, Sir. de Limonibus.*

Medicine Evacuative that purge the Head and Brain, are principally nineteen.

Hiera picra, Pill. Diureticæ, Pill. Cochiæ, Theodoricon, Anacardinum, Jeralogodion, Pill.Aureæ, Sir.Roſ.lax. Pill.lucis major. Briony, Agaricæ, Oppoponax, Ellebore albi, Jera ſacralogoſa, Hermodactyli, Sagapenum, Sarcacolla, Galbanum, Edellium.

Theſe purge eſpecially the Head.

Coloquintida, Agarick, Lapis armenus, Lapis lazulus, Mirabolani nigri, Mirab. Kebuli, Squilla, Epithimum, Stecados, Aloes, Pill.Aureæ, Pill.lucis maj. Pill. Euphorbii, Pill. Cochiæ, Pill.Arabic. Pill.Diacaſtor. Pill.ſine quibus.

Medicines which purge Humours from the Spleen.

Diaſenna, Jeraruffi, Agarick, Senna, Epithimum, Ellebore nigr. Abſinthium, Stecados, Eupatorium, Sal niter, Callamentum, Polypody, Hiera ſacralogoſa, Turpentine of Venice, Jeralogodion.

Principal Medicines purging ill Humours from the Liver, and parts adjoyning.

Diacartamus, Pill. de Rhubarb, eſpecially; and theſe, *viz. Agaric. aqua Caſei, Volubilis, Majorana, Lupuli, Rhubarb, ſuccus Roſ. Abſinthium, Mirabolanes, Tamaris, Fumitory, Ireos, Miſereon, Senna, Serapinum, æs uſtum, Sarcocolla, Venice Turpentine, Fragula, Dactyli, Sir. Fumariæ, ſuccus Eupatorii.*

Medicines which more ſharply cleanſe the Humours, and mundifie the Skin, are

Aqua Caſei, Fumitor. Coloquintida, Epithimum, Agarices, Polypodium, Volubilis, Mirab. Ind.

Medicines which purge Flegm from the Junctures, and draw ill Humours from the remote parts, are theſe,

Elect. de ſucco Roſar. benedicta Laxativa, Hermodactyli, Pill. Arthriticæ. To which may be alſo added, *Pill. fœtidæ, Pill. de quinque generibus Mirabolan. Jera ſacralogoſa.*

To

To theſe alſo may be added,

Sarcocolla, Coloquintida, Turbith, Eupatorium, Opopanax, Sal gem. Sal ind. Serapinum, Euphorbium, Centaur. Ellebor nigr. Polypodium, Pill. Fumariæ, Pill. Agregativ. Pill. Maſtich. Diatameron, Palma Chriſti-ſeed, Pill. Euphorbii, Pill. Arthriticæ, Pill. fœtid.

Theſe are good againſt ache of the Bones, Sinews, Muſcles and Joynts, and draw Humours afar off.

Againſt rotten Humours, and ſtopping of the Breaſt, and Flegm in the Stomach, Head and Muſcles, and againſt bleared Eyes, and watering Eyes.

Uſe *Roſemary, Corral, Diarrheos, Diapraſſium.*

Medicines that purge the Bladder from Gravel and Humours, and are good againſt the Strangury, and to provoke Urine.

Venice Turpentine, Diacaſſia cum Manna, Antidotum Anſiveritum, Aurea Alexandria, Diaſatirion, Oximel Diureticum, Unguentum Agrippinæ.

Againſt Exulceration of the Bladder.

Liquid Roſin, Savin, Pill. Diacaſtoriæ, Pill. ſine quibus, Caſſia fiſtula, Briony, Oximel Scilliticum, Trochiſci de Alkakengi.

Theſe are good againſt the Exulceration of the Bladder.

Medicines that purge the Wind-pipe of groſs Humours, are theſe that follow.

Diapruſium, Theriaca Galeni, Loboch de Squill. Loboch de Sano, Sirup of Liquorice, Sir. Acet. compoſit.

Medicines which cleanſe the Reins, are

Venice Turpentine, liquid Roſin, Pill. fœtida, Pill. Arthritica, Figs, Caſſia fiſtula.

Diatamarindor. is hot and dry in the 3d degree.

Bugla is good againſt the Aches of the Reins.

Benedicta Laxativa avoideth Flegm in the Reins.

Broom openeth the Stopping in the Reins and Kidneys.

Agarick purgeth cold Flegm that ſtoppeth the Reins.

Theſe following are good againſt Pain of the Reins that cometh of cold Cauſes.

Aurea Alexandrina, Mithridatum, Diacameron, Electi. Ind. ma. Emplaſt. de gran. lauri.

Theſe

Theſe do purge the Reins of Gravel.

Antidotum Anſincritum, Oximel Diureticum, Sir. Acetoſ. ſimp. Sir. Capil. ven. Sirup of Ceterack.

Nunc noſtro Labore fæliciter ad finem perducto, Gratias ago Deo Opt. Max. per Jeſum Chriſtum unigenitum ejus Filium, & Servatorem noſtrum unicum, qui eſt verus ille Deus ſupra omnes laudandus in Secula, Amen.

As

As a neceſſary Appendix to this Subject, I have hereunto Annexed ſeveral Experiments, of great uſe to the Induſtrious Student; which I hope will be as gratefully receiv'd as freely offer'd.

Some Experiments of Sickneſs and Death, demonſtrated as a Concluſion to this Work.

To know whether the Sick Perſon ſhall die of his Infirmity or no.

THE firſt Thing that the Phyſitian ought to do, before he undertake the Cure of his Patient, is to know whether the Diſeaſe be *medicinable*, or *mortal*; for otherwiſe he may ſtrive againſt the ſtream, and purchaſe to himſelf rather diſcredit than otherwiſe, promiſing Health when there is no hope at all. Many by the Rules of Vulgar Aſtrology, have taken

taken upon them to reſolve this doubtful and obſcure Queſtion, but ſo lamely, and with ſuch and ſo many curious Ambiguities, that one can conclude nothing certainly thereby. Yea, of a truth, this Art is ſo contaminated and defiled in general, and the true grounds ſo conſpurcated, and intermingled with many frivolous Fables, that except the pure Quinteſſence be extracted from thoſe fæculent Dregs, this Science which paſſeth all other Humane Arts, as the Light of the Sun the Stars, is like to periſh, and in time to be as little reputed of amongſt the Learned Philoſophers, as it is now amongſt many of the Vulgar ſort, which think or eſteem no better of any Predictions in this Art, than of meer Fables.

Therefore to quit this Art from all criminal Accuſation of Falſhood, we will here deliver a plain and intelligible Method, whereby the meaneſt Artiſt, if he be not *Duræ Cervicis*, may know how to give a true and abſolute Judgment of this prepoſed Demand.

Therefore letting paſs all curious and ſuperſtitious Obſervations, together with all other evil Tokens of ſmall importance, you ſhall note theſe Signs following, which are of great energy, and very effectual in operation, the which we call *Signa Fatalia*; that is to wit, If the Lord of the Aſcendant be combuſt, or *ſub radiis* (for the Lord of the Aſcendant we principally heed) or if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in ♂, □ or ☍ of ♄, ♂, or the ☉; or if the Lord of the Aſcendant be near the Cuſp of the eighth, or joyned to the Lord of the 8th Houſe by ♂, □ or ☍; likewiſe if the ☽ be combuſt, or *ſub radiis*, if ſhe be in ♂, □ or ☍ of ♄, ♂, or the ☉; if ſhe be in the 8th Houſe, and if ſhe be joyned to the Lord of the 8th Houſe, either by ♂, □ or ☍. So having a Celeſtial Scheme erected, and parallel'd to the Hour and Minute, as near as you can, wherein any related unto you, the ſtate of the infirmed Party, as is aforeſaid; then look how many fatal Signs may be found therein, and if the number of them

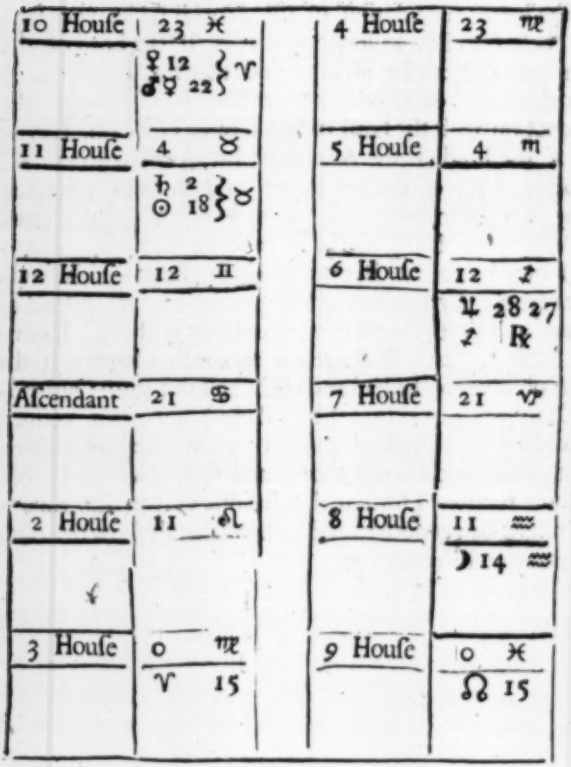
amount

amount unto three or four, and neither the Lord of the Aſcendant, nor the *Moon*, do reſpect, or are reſpected of ♃ or ♀, by ☌, ✶ or △, applying the one to the other *per applicationem levem*, or at leaſt-wiſe by a □ or ☍ with ♃ or ♀, with a ſtrong reception mutual, for without mutual reception, the □ or ☍ is not available; then aſſuredly the ſick Perſon will die; if otherwiſe, not. And for the better Illucidation of this general Rule, you ſhall note theſe Cautions following, that is, If the Lord of the Aſcendant and 8th be all one, and that the ☌ of the ☽ with the Lord, or Significator of Life, is as good, as the conjunction with the Lord or Significator of Death, is evil; alſo if the Lord of the Aſcendant be joyned with the ☽, ſhe being Lady of the 8th Houſe, and ♃ or ♀ eſpecially ruling the Aſcendant; and alſo a ✶ of ♃ or ♀ platick eſpecially (but being combuſt or retrograde is not ſufficient) may be good. But to conclude, Becauſe this Art is better taught by practice than ſpeculation, we intend to firmate and illuſtrate theſe our Poſitions with ſuch Examples, as ſhall greatly illuſtrate our proceeding herein, if diligent obſervation be had and uſed, and not with Outlandiſh Examples (as others have done) but with verified proceedings and practice amongſt our own Engliſh Natives, whom every one I could name, and their dwellings; but for ſome Reaſons I forbear that Infinite of forraign Examples might be produced, and rather value theſe of our own Countrey and Knowledge.

I.

A certain Man brought his Water under this Position of Heaven following.

Urina pallida non subsidenti, substantiæ tenui.



The Judgment.

The Planets principally morbificant, are ☉, ♄ and ♂.

As

As touching his Diſeaſe, the ♌ of ♋ cutting the Eaſt Angle, ruling the Breaſt, Præcordiacks, Lungs, &c. the ☽ alſo Lady of the ſame, afflicted by a pernicious □ of ☉ in ♉, doth betoken a hot Rheum diſtilling by *Arteria aſpera* into the Lungs, cauſing a tickling Cough, and Exulceration of the Lungs. Alſo foraſmuch as the ☉ governs the Heart, it betokeneth a certain *Calor non naturalis in corde*, cauſing a manner of Hectick Fever, or conſumption of the Lights, together with the Pneumatical Pipes and Organs, infarſed with corrupted ſuperfluities of cholerick and flegmatick Defluxions, the anheliting paſſages being ſtraight and narrow, cauſeth the Lights by their intended motion to inflame the Heart and Præcordiacks, as *Ariſtotle*, *Calor fit per motum.* Alſo foraſmuch as ♂ is in *Ariete*, accompanied with ♀ and ☿, it farther imported, that the primitive original hereof was derived from the Brain, being diſtempered through too much vigilancy, and ſolicitude in his Affairs. As concerning the fatal Signs, Firſt, The ☽ being Lady of the Aſcendant, is in the 8th Houſe. Secondly, She is oppreſſed by a malevolent ſquare of the Sun. Thirdly, By a ſquare Platick of ♄; ſo the fatal Signs being three at leaſt, it demonſtrated ſmall hopes of Life, except ſome opitulation and aid from one of the Fortunes, do repreſs the rigour of this Conſtellation. But here is none ſuch to be expected, except it be from the ✶ platick of the ☽ and ♃ retrograde, which is condemned by the Canon aforeſaid, as inſufficient to reſcue in this caſe, although it might for a time prorogue the Parties Life. Therefore the next critical Conflict of the *Moon* with any of the interfecting Planets, ſhall be lethiferous and mortal, according to the former Rule: And ſo it fell out; for about the

end

end of four months well near compleat, he departed this Life, prefigured by the ☽ her diſtance from a perfect □ of the *Sun*, which was 4 degrees almoſt, ſome 25 minutes excepted. As to ſatisfie the truth herein, I exactly Calculated the ſame, and the ☉ was then in the 18 gr. 5 min. of ♉, and ☽ in 14 degr. 15 of ♒.

II.

A Gentlemans Urine was brought under ſuch a Poſition, of Heaven.

Urina aurea, ſubſtantiæ mediocris, atomis plena, cum Hypoſtaſi ſubflava, non continua, & inæquali.

10 Houſe	0 ♋		4 Houſe	0 ♈
♂ in	14 ♋			
11 Houſe	10 ♌		5 Houſe	10 ♒
☿ in	22 ♌			
12 Houſe	♉ ♍		6 Houſe	♉ ♓
♀ in	3 ♍			
☉ in	10 ♎			
Aſcendant	0 ♎		7 Houſe	0 ♈
2 Houſe	23 ♎		8 Houſe	23 ♈
3 Houſe	22 ♍		9 Houſe	22. ♉
♃ in	19 ♐		♄ in	10 ♉
			☽ in	0 ♊

The Morbificant Planets are ☉, ☽ and ♀, but the ☉ is

is the principal interfecting Planet, corrupting ♀ the Lady of the Horoſcope by combuſtion, and alſo by a platick Square.

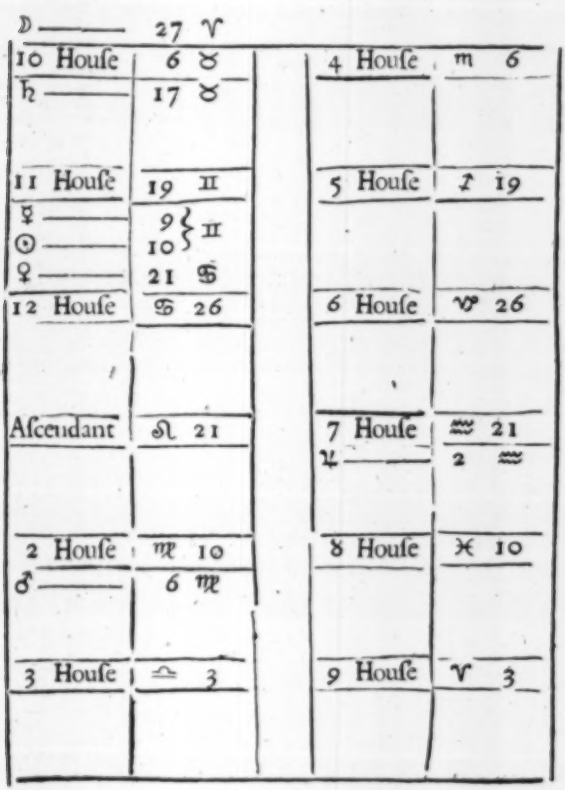
As concerning this Diſeaſe, foraſmuch as ♀ is Lady of the Aſcendant, and oppreſſed by the ☉ and the ☽, It betokeneth much Imbecility of ſome members of the Body, attributed to the regiment of ♀, proceeding of a Heat and a Cold together, with ſome cholerick and watry thin Defluxions, loſs of Appetite. Alſo foraſmuch as ♀ is ſcited in ♏, governing the Bowels, Guts, and Belly, It betokeneth pain and griping in the Belly, and the Flix called *Lyenteria*, proceeding of Imbecility of the Stomach, alſo a certain *innaturalis Calor*, or Fever-heat therewithal annexed. And as touching the Inquiſition of fatal Signs, the ☽ is afflicted by the □ of the ☉. Secondly, The Lady of the Aſcendant is combuſt. Thirdly, The ☽ is within the Limits of a Conjunction platick with *Saturn*. So that the interfecting Signs being three, and neither the Lord of the Aſcendant, nor the ☽ aſſiſted by the benign Rays of the Fortunes, It imports no hope of Recovery; and ſo it fell out; for upon the next Critical congreſs of ♀ and the ☉, he departed this Life; for ♀ being 7 degrees diſtant from the *Sun*, allowing for every degree one day, (becauſe the Diſeaſe was acute) amounteth unto 7 days, which being compleat and ended, he yielded up his Spirit into the Hands of his Creator, *&c.*

III. The

III.

The Urine of a certain Man was brought, according to this *Cœlischene* following.

Urina ejus subruta, turbata, cum arenulis in Hypostasi, substantiæ mediocri, &c.



The Morbificant Planets are ♂, ☿, ♀, ♄ and ♆.

For the better Explication of this Conſtellation, you ſhall underſtand, That this Party was afflicted with two ſeveral kinds of Diſeaſes, the one Chronical, and of long continuance, the other Acute, and but new begun; therefore as they were diſcrepant the one from the other in their ſeveral originals and beginnings, ſo they were alſo in effect and termination diſſenting, although the more general transformed the leſs into part of his own peculiar exiſtency. Firſt, As concerning his new-bred Infirmity, which was a repletion of his Stomach with much Cholerick Juyce, loſs of Appetite, Inſomniation, Diſtemperature of his Head *per conſenſum Stomachi*, as *Mars* in the Horoſcope afflicting the Lord thereof, the Dodecatemorie of ♌ aſcending, doth apertly Symbolize: therefore in the Criſis of the ☉ and ♂, theſe Symptoms were likely to decreaſe; and ſo it fell out; for about ſome 4 or 5 days after he amended of the ſame, by a certain Decoction preſcribed him to take. But as touching his old inveterate Infirmity, which was a long concealed grief of Mind, with much perturbation of Spirit, ſwimming in his Head, ſtarting in his Sleep, evil Imaginations, Fear and Deſperation, *Mercury* was the principal Significator, corrupted by a ſquare of ♂, and joyned to the Lord of the Aſcendant, being alſo by him much infirmed by Combuſtion. All which conſidered, it was very likely that theſe Paſſions were to be limited by the Criſis of ♀ and ☿, which

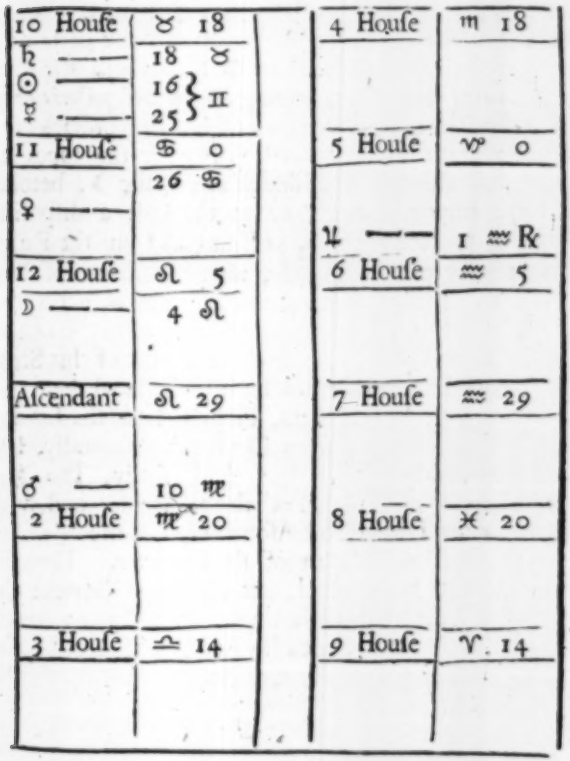
which did conſiſt in the Number of 5. for the Lord of the Aſcendant had ſo many degrees to go, before he were to take his leave of ☿ *per Separationem communem.* And concerning the Inveſtigation of fatal Signs, the ☉ being Lord of the Aſcendant, is oppreſſed by a malicious □ of ♂, and the ☽ joyned to ♄ by platick Conjunction; alſo the ☽ damnified by a □ of ♃, he being Lord of the 8th Houſe, and neither the Lord of the Aſcendant, nor the ☽, applying to any benign Aſpect of any ſalutiferous Planet, it importeth no hope of recovery. And as for the time and manner of his Death, it fell out accordingly; for near the end of 5 months, from the time of this Scheam of Heaven, on the 6th of *October*, upon the □ of the ☉ and ♃, and the ☽ being in conjunction with ♄ and ☍ to ♂, at that very time, he in moſt woful manner *Laqueo ſe ſuſpendebat*, and ſo in deſperate ſort ended his Life, prefigured by the place of ♄ in ♉, governing the Neck and Throat, and ♄ here one of the interfecting Planets. And leſt I here ſeem to imply a contradiction to my former opinion, becauſe I grant the Criſis to be made by ☿, which before I denied in my general *Theſis*, you ſhall note, That this Criſis was not *Naturalis*, but *contra Naturam.* If any think that ☿ was not able to produce ſuch a Tragical Criſis, and that it is moſt likely that the ſame was made by ♂, becauſe he differeth from a partile ſeparation with ☉, about 4 degrees and a half, the which com-

eth near to our reckoning, if you add for every degree a moneth; yet in my judgement the former is beſt, and moſt conſonant to truth, becauſe I can hardly believe that one Planet may make two ſeveral *Criſis* in one individual Perſon. Here we could alſo have related the principal cauſe, that firſt induced this wretched Man to fall into ſuch a deſperate Humour, and alſo by what mediation the wicked Serpent did *per mille Meandros*, circumvent him; as by the report of ſome of his own Family, it came afterward to light. But foraſmuch as it maketh little to our purpoſe in this matter, for brevity ſake I let it paſs, intending here rather to ſhew the end of the Diſeaſe, than over-curiouſly to ſearch out the cauſe.

IV.

A Gentleman ſends for a Phyſitian a Meſſenger, which came to him about 10 of the Clock in the forenoon, the *Celipoſitiones* being in manner following.

Urina ejus ſubrubicunda non ſubſidens.

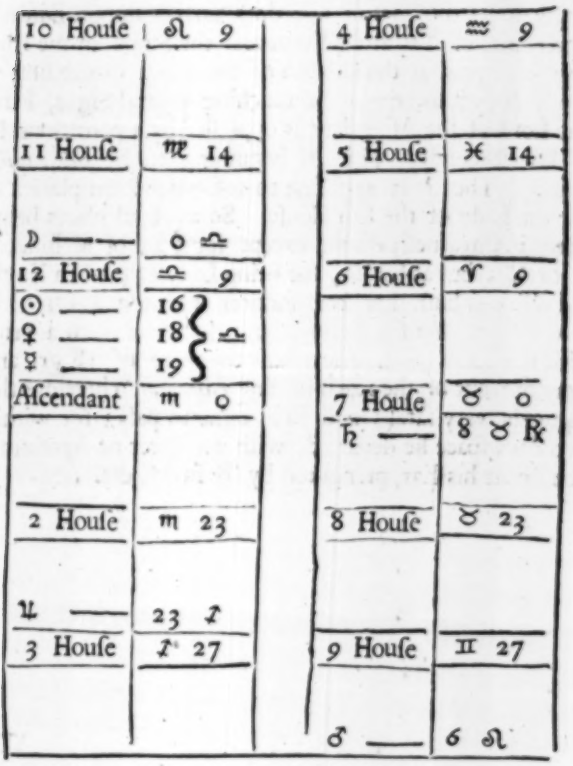


The Morbificant Planets *ex parte Domini aſcendentis*, are ♂ and ☿, *ex parte lunæ* ♃, ♄ and ☾.

The 29th degree of ♌ Horoſcopating in the Eaſt Angle, governing the Heart, Stomach, Præcordiacks, and the ☉(Lord of the ſame)corrupted by a ſquare of ♂, betokeneth Sickneſs, and much pain in thoſe parts, by ſuperabundance of Cholerick Humours; the ☽ alſo in the ſame Sign of ♌, oppreſſed by a platick ſquare of ♄, and the ☽ joyned to ♀ by a platick conjunction, It alſo noteth much predominancy of Flegmatick Humours. And as touching thoſe parts of the Body where thoſe parts of the Humours are congeſted, ♀ in ♋ betokeneth the Breaſt, Lungs, Liver and Sides, cauſing *Angustiam pectoris & ſpirandi difficultatem*, and intention of the Præcordiacks; ♄ in ♉ importeth a Cough, and ratling in the Pipes and Throat; ♃ alſo oppoſing himſelf againſt the ☽, betokeneth ſome Impoſtumation, or at the leaſt a diſpoſition thereunto, proceeding of mixt Humours, on the Panicle, Pleura, cauſing pain in his Side, after the manner of *Pluritis non vera*. Laſtly, ☿ being contaminated by a □ of ♂, and afflicted by the Lord of the Aſcendant, It betokeneth a certain kind of deliration, and diſturbance of his Sentes, by Cholerick Exhalations fuming into the Head, *&c.* And now concerning Mortal Signs, Firſt, I find the Lord of the Aſcendant damaged by a □ of ♂. Secondly, I ſee the ☽ infirmed by a □ of ♄. And thirdly, The ☽ afflicted by an ☍ of ♃ Lord of the 8th Houſe, and withal, neither the Lord of the Aſcendant, nor the *Moon*, applying to the friendly Beams of the Fortunes. Therefore ſmall hope is to be expected, but that upon the next Criſis, he would depart this Life; and ſo it fell out; for the third day following he ended his days, *Mars* then cauſing a Criſis, according to the former Rule.

V.

A certain Man came to enquire of the Health of his Child, being a Son, but brought not his Urine with him. The Poſition of the Heaven as followeth.



The Morbificant Planets are ♄, ♀ and ☿.

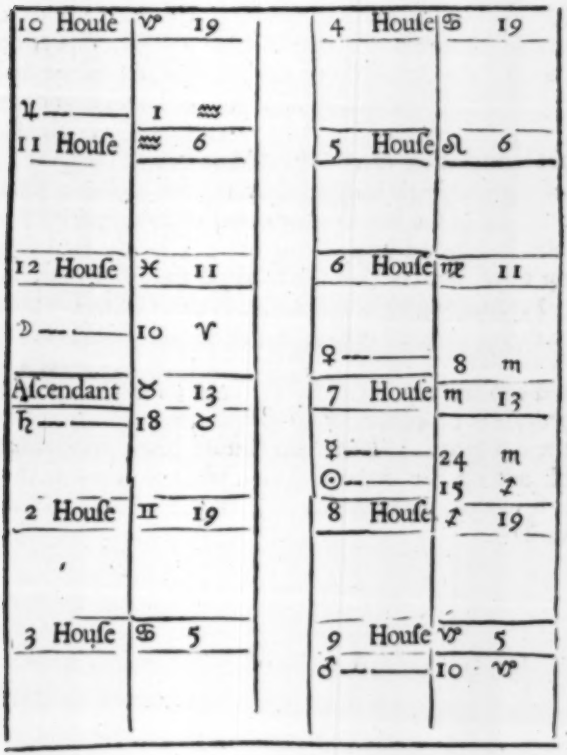
Mars

Mars Lord of the Aſcendant in ♌, governing the Heart, Stomach, Præcordiack, *&c.* afflicted by a □ of ♄, betokeneth Sickneſs and Pain in thoſe parts aforeſaid, proceeding of tough congealed Flegm, intenſion of the Præcordiacks, loſs of Appetite, *&c.* And foraſmuch as *Mars* governeth the Gaul, it alſo importeth therein Cauſes of glemmy ſlimy Humours. The ☽ beginning the Sun-beams, ſituate under the Sign of ♎, doth farther import Diſeaſes proceeding of Tartarous Humours, the Stone in the Kidneys, and pain in the bottom of the Belly, proceeding of windy Inflations, *&c.* As touching mortal Signs, Firſt, The Lord of the Aſcendant is oppreſſed by a pernicious □ of ♄. Secondly, The ☽ beginning to be *ſub radiis.* Thirdly, The ☽ is applying to a Conjunction platick of ♀, the Lady of the 8th Houſe. So the fatal places being three, it threatneth death, except ſome aid of Melliſluous ♀ or ♃; but as for ♀, ſhe being Lady of the 8th Houſe, and alſo combuſt, her conjunction with the ☽ can yield no comfort. As for *Jupiter*, he is elongated from a Trine with the Lord of the Aſcendant the ſpace of 18 gr. and therefore out of the reach of any Aſpect. Therefore this Figure is very fatal; and ſo it came to paſs; for within two days ſpace he departed, with an Ulcer or Apoſtumation under his Ear, prefigured by ♄ in ♉, *&c.*

VI. A

VI.

A Queſtion being asked concerning the ſtate of a ſick Man without Urine, The face of Heaven in manner following, &c.



The Morbificant Planets are ♄, ♂ and ☿.

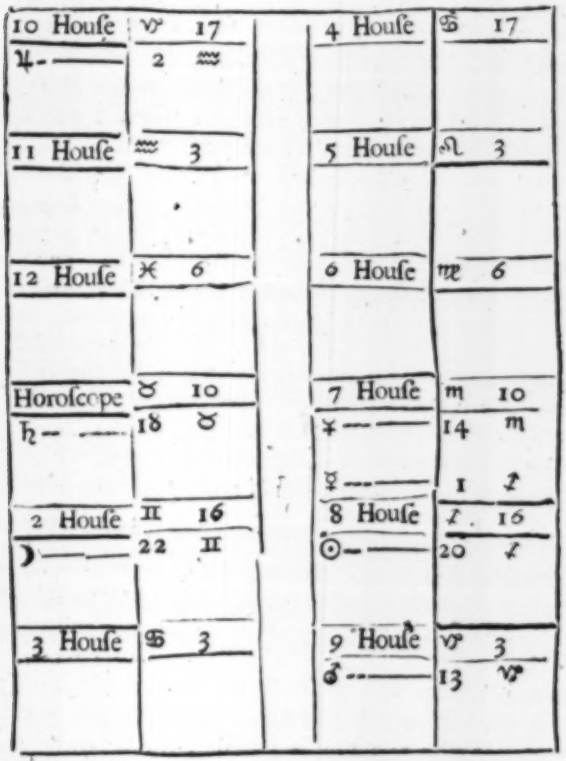
Venus

Venus Lady of the Horoſcope, afflicted by an ☍ of ♄, doth import a Diſeaſe proceeding of Melancholy, as a Quartan Ague; alſo foraſmuch as ♄ is *in Tauro*, it betokeneth the Cough, and ſtuffing of the Pipes with Flegm and crude Humours; the ☽ alſo in a □ of ♂, importeth a certain aſſation of the ſaid Humours, cauſing a Fever or Ague; ♃ Lord of the 8th, ſquaring with the Lady of the Aſcendant, betokeneth ſome internal *abſeſſus* of putrified Humours; the ☽ in ♈ oppreſſed, detecteth ſome pain in the Head, and parts attributed to the Dodecatemory of ♈, together with a *Maraſmus*, or exhauſting of the Radical Quinteſſence, *&c.* As for Mortiferous Signs, ♀ Lady of the Eaſt Angle is oppoſed by ♄, and alſo by a ſquare of the Lord of the 8th Houſe, thereby much damnified; the ☽ alſo is afflicted by a ſquare of ♂; ſo the fatal Signs being three, and neither the Lord of the Aſcendant, nor the ☽, applying to the amicable Beams of the Fortunes, It preſageth no hope of Life, but at the next Criſis of the Lady of the Aſcendant with any of the Morbificants, he ſhould end his days; and ſo it fell out; for ♀ was within 7 degrees of parting from a ſquare with ♃, the Lord of the 8th Houſe. Then this Diſeaſe being partly Chronical, adding for every degree a week, it amounteth to near 8 weeks; about which time he died, *&c.* Certainly verified.

VII.

The Urine of a ſick Man preſented to Examination, under following this Poſition.

Urina craſſa, turbida, in ſuperficie non rareſcens, colore intenſa, longo tempore ita permanens.



The Morbificant Planets are ♄, ☉ and ♃.

This

This Man had a Quartan for a long ſpace, and now it did alter his courſe, and Nature turning it into a Quotidian, he alſo had a great Diſtemper and weakneſs at his Stomach, with intention of the Præcordiacks, loſs of Appetite, and a ſwelling in his Legs; but falling into a Looſeneſs, ſhortly after the ſwelling abated, yet his Stomach waxed ſtill worſe and worſe, and ſo that Looſeneſs and Flix of the Womb continued until he died. Here is one thing worthy to be noted, That although all thick Urines, for the moſt part, are laudable Signs, eſpecially about the *Criſis*, becauſe all Digeſtions do begin *per incraſſationem*, yet if it do not *extenuare in ſuperficie*, it betokeneth equal combate between Nature and the Diſeaſe; and if it ſo long continue, the *Calor Naturalis* both in *Stomacho* and in *Hepate*, will be ſuffocated in the Stomach *propter Molinsyn in Hepate*; for the *Vis ſanguifica*, doth not *ſeperare purum ab impuro*; this defect for the moſt part of ſome Oppilation in the orifice of thoſe Veins, which are in *parenchymate Hepatis*, whereby the Homogenial Nutriment is not imbibed, and ſo no perfect ſeparation is made, by which means the crude Humours being long elaborated by the firſt digeſtion in the Stomach, doth at laſt become pinguedinous and unctious, the which is contrary to the acetoſity of the Stomach, cauſing ſuperabundance of Heat againſt Nature, and ſuffocation of Natural Heat; and if the *Vis attractiva in Hepate* doth not return in due time, then the Meſeraical Veins not performing their office, to exhauſt or attract the Chylous Juyce from the Stomach, then in ſucceſs of time the Tunicles of the Stomach ſhall be ſo much relaxed, and the retentive faculty thereof ſo much debilitated and weakned, by reaſon of many groſs, fatty, and pinguedinous Humours therein contained, that the Party will fall into a Diarrhæa, very hard to be Cured. Neither did I ever ſee any yet holpen in this kind of Diſeaſe; for the Unctuoſity of the pinguedinous Humours doth make ſuch a ſlibrineſs and Lubricity in the Stomach, that the Nutriment paſſeth

to

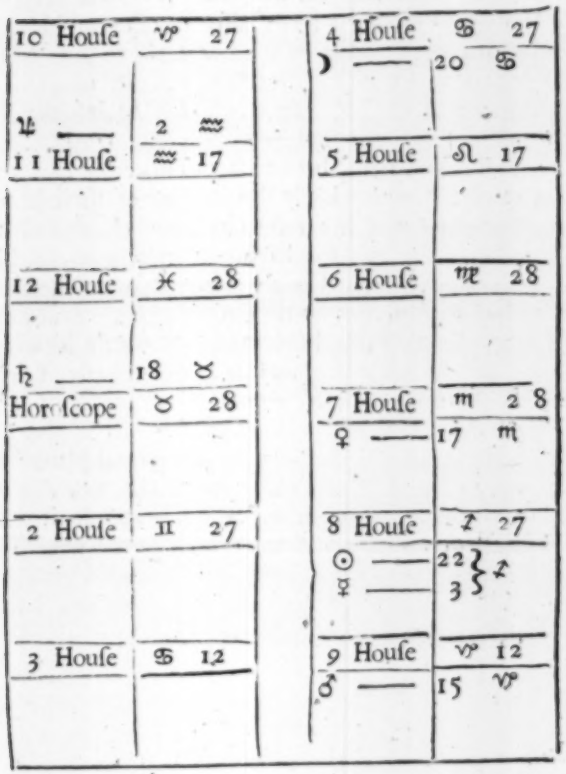
to the Bowels, before compleat digeſtion, and ſo *pedetentim* the Natural Forces decaying, and crude Humours prevailing, at laſt Death enſueth, the end of all Diſcraſie.

Now as concerning the Inveſtigation of theſe things by our Aſtrological *Axiomes*, ♀ Lady of the Aſcendant, and Significatrix of the ſecond digeſtion, called *Pepantica*, is afflicted *ex diametro Saturni*, and with a ſquare of ♅ Lord of the 8th Houſe, the ☽ alſo predominating on the firſt digeſtion, called *Epepſis*, is by the ☍ of ☉ much damnified; ♄ betokeneth a Quartan, the Minera being the Spleen; ♅ betokeneth Imbecility of the Liver, the Minera of the Veins, the ☉ *à Calore non Naturale*, the Minera *in corde*, &c. As for Recovery, no hope is afforded from this Scheam; for the fatal places being three, and neither the Lord of the Aſcendant, nor the ☽ applying to any favourable Aſpect of any Fortune, it gave ſufficient teſtimony of Death, which, according to our aforeſaid *Cannon*, was likely to happen at the end of 4 weeks, for ♀ Lady of the Orient, did abſcede ſo many degrees from an ☍ with ♄. But this Rule here did fail me, which hitherto in all Obſervations that ever I made, did never vary or ſwerve from the truth, which made me much to admire, being not able at preſent to yield any reaſon thereof, until I perceived that ♄ in the Houſe of Life, could not out of that place, infuſe the venome of Death; therefore for defect of ſome other, the mortal ſtroak was referred to the ſeparation of ♀, Lady of the Aſcendant from ♂ his ✶, the which, conſidering the Orbs, was 6 degrees ſpace, anſwerable to 6 weeks of time; at the end of which he departed. And here is to be noted, That when there is no ☌, □ nor ☍ of ♄, ♂ or ☉, fit to make a *Criſis*, that in ſuch defect, a *Sextile* of ♄, ♂ or the ☉ may be taken, or a ✶ of the ☽, ſhe being corrupted by ☌, □ or ☍ of ſome fatal Planet; for ſhe receiveth the Influence of that Star, to whom ſhe is configurate. The like Example is to be ſeen in the 4th Scheam going before, where the

the ☽ *in Quadrato Saturni*, by a ✶ with ☉, being Lord of the Horoſcope, made a *Criſis* the third day following; for ♂ in the Horoſcope, by the Reaſon aforeſaid, could not out of that place ſtrike the ſtroak at the end of two days, but the ☉ being in longitude, ſeparated 12 degrees from the ☽ her ✶; and then now having made a *Criſis*, was to produce the mortal effect, when the ☉ departed from her the ſemidiameter of his Beams, that is, 15 gr. *per ſeparationem communem*, of the which the ☉ wanted 3 gr. anſwerable to three days, &c.

VIII.

An old Gentleman ſick ſent for his Phyſitian, under this Poſition of Heaven as followeth.

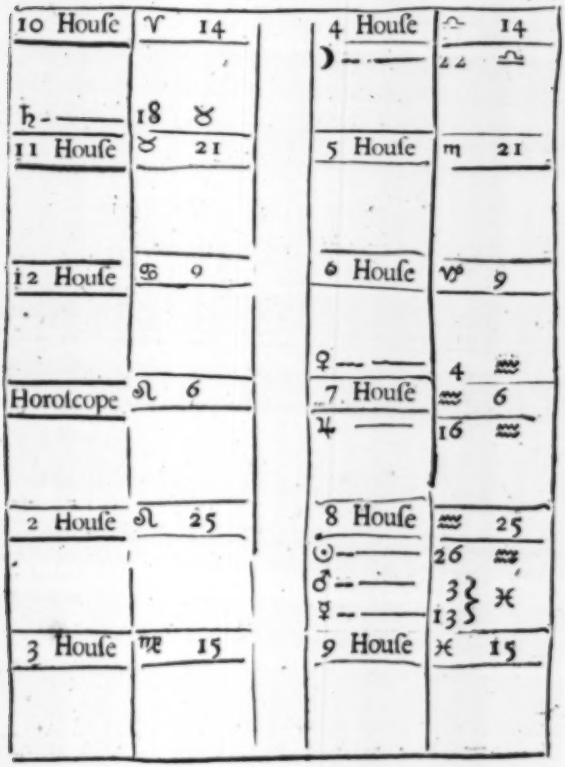


The Morbificant Planets are ♄, ♂ and ♅.

Venus Lady of the Orient, oppugned by an ☍ of ♄ *in Tauro*, betokeneth an inforcing of the Pipes with Flegm, difficulty of reſpiration &c. ☽ *in Cancro*, afflicted *ex diametro Martis*, betokeneth oppreſſion of the Breſt, Stomach, Præcordiacks, Lights, Liver, and Ribs, with Choler and ſharp Humours, cauſing a Fever alſo, or unnatural Heat; ♃ in like manner Quadrating with ♀ Lady of the Aſcendant, doth ſhew ſome Apoſtumation, and ſo much the more, becauſe ♃ did alſo oppoſe himſelf againſt the ☽. And foraſmuch as the ☽ governeth the Breſt, Lungs, Mediaſtine, Liver and Ribs, becauſe ſhe is under the Dodecatemory of ♋, it is moſt likely that in ſome of thoſe parts, the Apoſtumation was in; but to be more clearly certified, *Dolor oſtendit locum*; for having a great pain in his Side, with a Fever and Cough annexed, we conjecture that he had an Abſceſſus in the Panicle *plura*. And concerning fatal Signs, Firſt, I obſerve an ☍ partile between the Lady of the Aſcendant and ♄. Secondarily, I perceive the ☽ not ſeparated from an ☍ partile of ♂. Thirdly, The ☽ and ♀ are corrupted by an ☍ and □ of ♃, Lord of the 8th Houſe. So the mortal places being 4, and neither the Lady of the Horoſcope, nor the ☽ applying to the auſpicious Beams of the Fortunes, it preſageth Death; which hapned accordingly at the next *Criſis*: for the ſame day before midnight he ended his Life, according to Calculation, *Venus* differing about half a degree from the Oppoſition of *Saturn*.

IX.

A Queſtion was moved concerning the ſtate of a certain ſick Man, under this Configuration following.



The Morbificant Planets are ♄, ♂, ♃ and ☿.

The ☽ being the Significatrix of the firſt Digeſtion *in Stomacho*, being free from any malevolous Aſpect of any corrupting Planet, doth relate unto us, that no defect was in the Stomach, *ſimpliciter per ſe*, although *per ſympathiam* ſome Diſtemperance might peradventure be found therein, *per Hepatis Conſenſum*, becauſe ♌ poſſeſſed the Oriental Angle governing the Heart, Stomach and Præcordiacks, Liver, Back, *&c.* and ☉ the Lord thereof in a Quartile Aſpect with ♄, doth import ſome melancholick Diſtemper in the ſaid parts, and *obſtructionem Meatus*, together with ſome grief or conceit; *Sol* alſo Lord of the Horoſcope, adjoyned with ♂ and ☿, betokeneth effervency, and much agitation of crude Humors, *per calorem innaturalem*, cauſing windy Inflations, and repleating the Head with Vapours and Exhalations; ♃ alſo joyned with the ☉, ſheweth ſome Impoſtumation; alſo foraſmuch as *Sol* governeth the Heart, and is afflicted of ♃, and ♃ alſo corrupted by a □ of ♄, it farther noteth, that the Party had ſome quatted or congealed Blood lying at his Heart. As for mortal Signs, the Lord of the Aſcendant is in the 8th Houſe; alſo he is adjoyned to *Mars* by platick Conjunction, and in a platick Square of ♄. So the fatal Signs being three, and neither the *Moon*, nor the Lord of the Aſcendant, in application with the favourable Beams of the Fortunes, it threatneth Death to the Party at the next *Criſis*; and ſo it came to paſs; for the next day

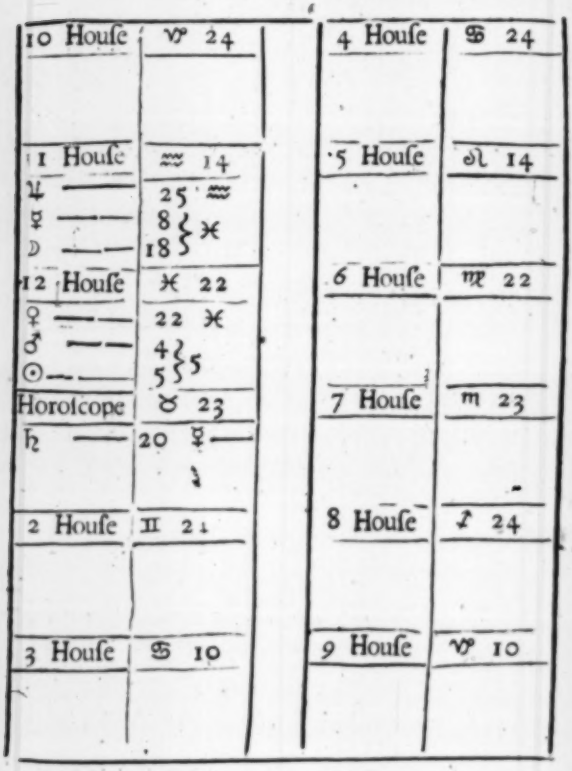
he

he departed, the Lord of the Aſcendant wanting one degree from ſeparating from a Partile Aſpect with *Saturn.*

X.

A certain Man brought his Sons Water, under this Constellation following.

Urina aurea, incrassata, in superficie non extenuans.



The Morbificant Planets are ♂, ☉, ☽, ☿ and ♀.

The

The Lady of the Aſcendant in ♓, ſeparating from a Conjunction of ☽, doth demonſtrate unto us, That this Boy took his Sickneſs of going cold and wet in his Feet, or ſtanding long in watry places; at the firſt complaining it began like an Ague, and held him continually afterwards, with a kind of Heat above Nature; he was very ſick in his Stomach, with loſs of Appetite, and abhorring of Meat, and had a pain in his Side, and was light-headed and diſtracted in ſenſe, proceeding of much yellow and red Choler, gathered together about the Meninings, ſignified by ♂ and the ☉, which corrupted the Lady of the Aſcendant, together with the ☽; he had alſo many dejections downwards of cholerick Excrements, and ſome watry Superfluities; the third day following he had a ſore Fit, and was exceeding ill; the fourth day he was a little eaſed, and had alſo the Symptoms more remiſs; upon the fifth day his Urine was ſeen again, and ſome ſmall token of Digeſtion perceived in it, for it did *extenuare in ſuperficie*, but ſo imperfectly, that it was hardly to be diſcern'd, and he took his reſt ſomething better, and ſome hope of his Recovery was had, although it might much be doubted at the firſt, becauſe the interficient places were ſo many; upon the thirteenth day he was much lightned, and began to feed ſomething hungerly, and yet for all that he

died the ſame day the ☽ applied to ♀ ; for ſhe being ſo much oppreſſed by ☉ and ♂, and in an abject place of Heaven, and withal Lady of the Aſcendant, and in that reſpect wanting aid for to defend her own deſignments, was not able to yield ſuccour to any other.

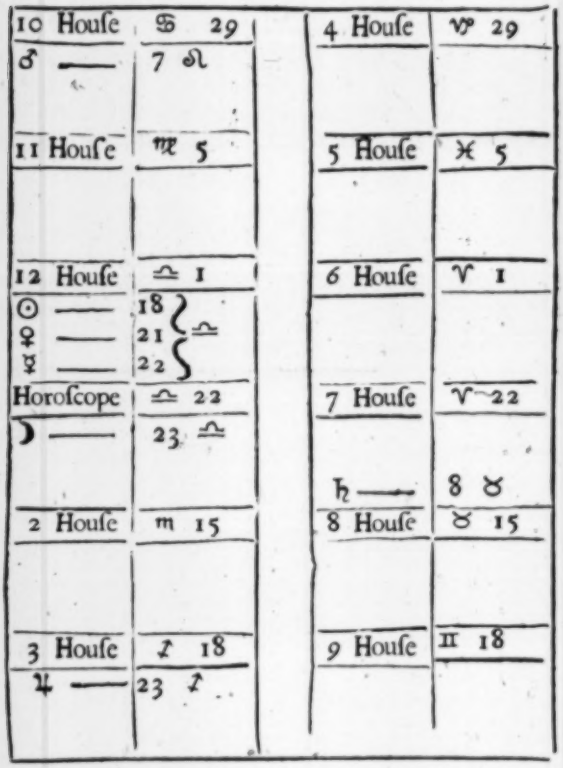
Now we having ten ſeveral Examples of ſuch as departed this Life, with the Inveſtigation of the Cauſes Aſtrological which produced the ſaid effects, our intent is next to expreſs ſome other Examples of ſuch as were in great peril and danger of Death, and yet eſcaped the manner of their Diſeaſe, and the times they were adjudged ; inſomuch that he which with diligent obſervation ſhall mark well every ſeveral point therein contained, may gather great experience, and the more eaſily come to the true underſtanding of this moſt Noble Art. For I dare boldly aver, That ſcarce one amongſt twenty, that ſhall read my former Theory, is able in all points to penetrate into the depth of thoſe things I have formerly delivered ; although to ocular ſuperficiality I ſeem exceeding plain, and need no farther explication. Yet he that ſcorneth not to follow my counſel herein, I deſire him to take ſome pains hereabouts, and then I doubt not but in ſhort ſpace of time, he ſhall reap more fruit

fruit by this little Volume, than ever he hath done by all the Books, that ever he read heretofore concerning this Subject.

XI.

A Man brought his Wives Water under such Celiconfiguration as followeth.

Urina crassa, turbida, Calore extenuabilis cum Hypostasi subrufa, non continua & inequali, &c.



The Morbificant Planets are the ☉, ☿ and ☽, *ex parte Dominæ ascendentis, sed ex parte Lunæ* ☉, ☿, ♀, ♂ and ♄.

She

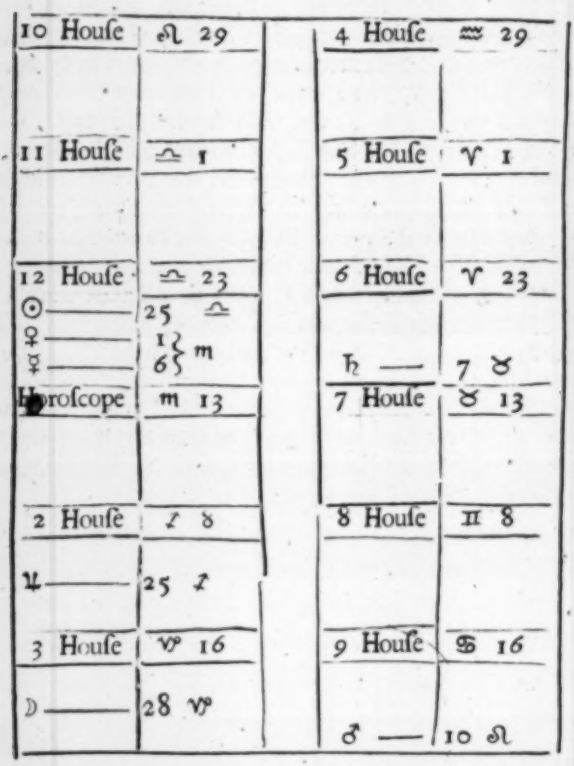
She was exceeding ſick at her Stomach,and pained in her Head,Side, and bottom of her Belly; her Stomach was oppreſſed with Choler and Flegm; her griping pains proceeded of windy Inflamations; ſhe was alſo much vexed with Inſomniation,Ventry-conſtipation,loſs of Appetite, great Inflamation and Heat above Nature;the 4th day following ſhe had a very ſick night;and the 5th day her Husband brought her Urine again, according to direction, and it appeared thick and curdled, ſomething like Honey; yet being chafed againſt the fire,it did extenuate;yet it remained in ſubſtance ſomewhat thicker than a mean, with an *Hypoſtaſiæ ſubrufa*, continual and a little uneven, and ſhe felt her ſelf a little amended; then ♀ Lady of the Aſcendant took her leave of Regal *Sol*, and upon the 7th day ſhe was perfectly judged, her Urine being exceeding thick, and not rarerefactable. As concerning fatal Signs, ♀ Lady of the Horoſcope is combuſt,the ☽ is in like manner *ſub radiis*,and alſo applying to an ☍ of ♄; ſhe did likewiſe apply to a Square platick of ♂; but foraſmuch as ſhe was not fully ſeparated from a ✶ platick, therefore ♂ his □ is not here to be valued for a mortal Sign. So the fatal places being three,it was able to bring Death to the ſick Party,if ſome ſalvifying help be not afforded;but inaſmuch as ♀ Lady of the Orient,and the ☽, do both apply to a Sextile of Benevolent ♃, It aſſureth an indubitated hope of Recovery,and ſo it came to paſs.

XII. The

XII.

The Urine of a sick Woman presented to be considered under this Olympial Edification.

Urina crassa, rubea, non extenuabilis, cum Spuma Livida Circumtecta.



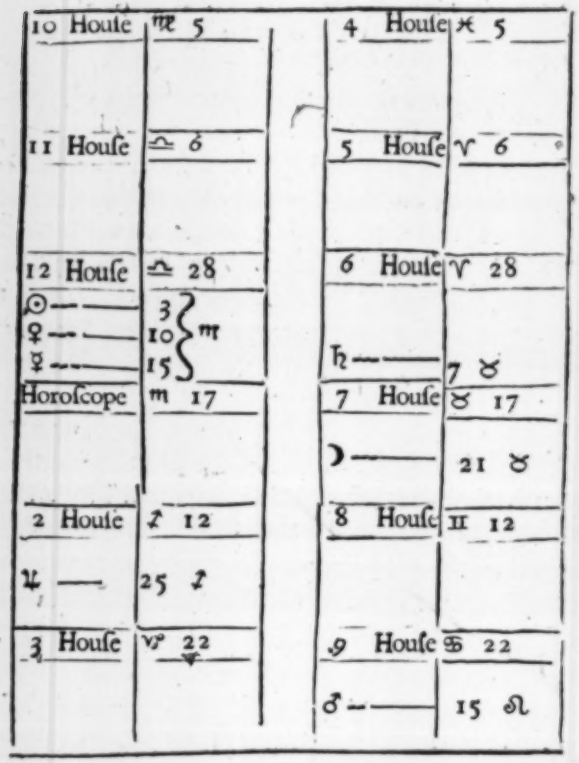
She had yellow Jaundies, proceeding of obstruction

ſtruction of the nether Orifice of the Gaul, together with Inflamation of the Liver; ſhe was exceeding ill, with a kind of Fever-heat, and felt pain in *dextro Hypocondrio*; and on her Breſt ſhe had a breaking out with little Pimples, like fine Bladders; the aforeſaid obſtruction proceeded of the □ of ♄ in *ſexta domo*, the Inflamation and breaking out in Pimples, was proper to the ☽ her oppoſition to the Lord of the Aſcendant ♂, placed under the Dodecatemory of ♋, governing the Stomach, Liver, Gaul, left Pap, *&c.* As concerning fatal Signs, ♂ Lord of the Orient is afflicted by a Malevolous Square of ♄ on the one ſide, and alſo by a □ of ☿ Lord of the 8th Houſe on the other ſide; alſo the ☽ is indamaged *ex Diametro Martis*, and alſo *per Quadratum Solis & Saturni.* So the fatal Signs being many, it ſheweth great peril, and might amuſe a good Artiſt; yet the Trigon between the Lord of the Aſcendant and ♃, promiſeth a hopeful end of the Diſeaſe; and ſo it fell out; for ſhe amended in ſhort ſpace by a Potion rightly prepared, and judiciouſly adminiſtred unto her.

XIII.

A Gentlewoman sent her Urine, *sub tali Schemate sequente:*

Urina pallida cum Hypostasi nimis alba, crassa & gravi.



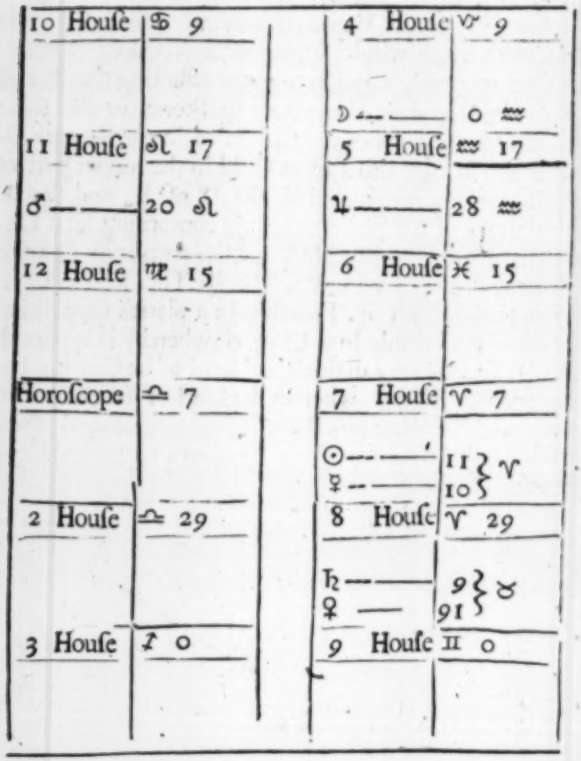
Mars Lord of the Ascendant in the *Lyon*, oppressed by the Squares of ♄, ☽, ☉, ☿ and ♀, betoken great Distempera-

ment

ment of the Stomach, eſpecially by cold, flegmatick and watry Humours; ſhe had a ſlimy Water, that in great abundance flowed out of her Mouth every way, ſignified by the ☐ of the ☽ and ♄ in *Tauro*, afflicting the Lord of the Horoſcope; ☿ combuſt in *Scorpio*, afflicting the Lord of the Aſcendant, betokeneth the aforeſaid Diſtemperature to proceed of riſing of the Matrix, commonly called *Suffocatio Matricis*, with much windy Superfluities produced of retention of her monethly Courſes; *Venus* afflicting the ☽ and Lord of the Aſcendant, importeth the Stone, or elſe ſome flegmatick Humour, concreted and ſetled in *partibus ſub ditione Scorpii*; ſhe felt alſo a great Cold in the hinder part of her Neck, or Pole, prefigured by the ☐ of ♄, and the ☽ with the Lord of the Horoſcope. As concerning fatal Obſervations, Firſt, The Lord of the Aſcendant is in ☐ with ♄. Secondly, In a ☐ with *Sol*. Thirdly, The ☽ is in Conjunction platick with ♄. Fourthly, In a platick Oppoſition of the ☉. And fifthly, In a ☐ of ♂, whereby it appeareth that the Diſeaſe is very difficult, and hard to be Cured; but yet the friendly Trine, wherein the Lord of the Aſcendant applieth to the ſalutiferous Rays, of the benignant ♃, there reſteth hope of Amends, after a long and Chronical Conflictation.

XIV.

A Gentleman sent concerning his Son, The face of Heaven in manner following.



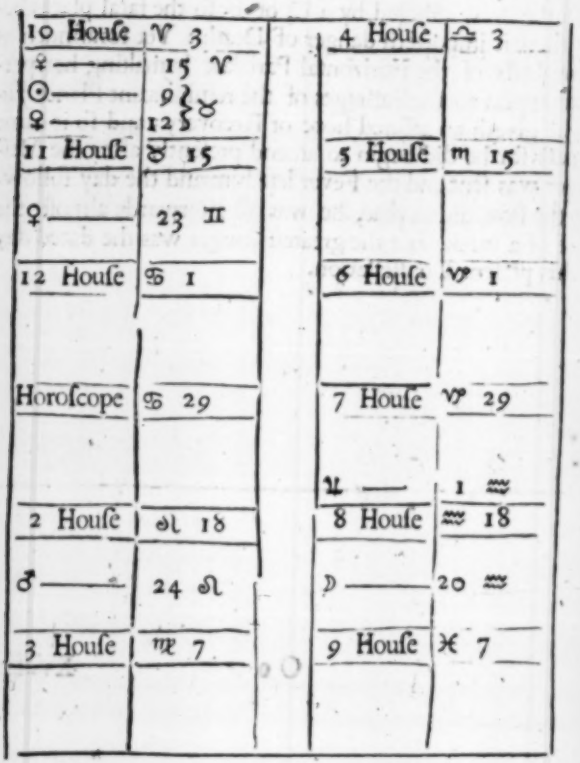
The manner of this Disease was thus, He was very sick at his Stomach, and did cast up oftentimes

times that ſuſtenance he took; he had alſo a Fever-heat, and a lightneſs in his Head, and felt pain between his Shoulders; at length the ſmall Pox did break out about his Neck and Face, &c. he was coſtive, and made Water very ſeldom alſo. As concerning fatal Signs, ♀ Lady of the Aſcendant is deprimed by a pernicious Square of ♂ on the one ſide, and alſo by an inimical Congreſs with ♄ on the other ſide. Alſo the ☽ is afflicted by a □ of ♄; ſo the fatal places being three it importeth danger of Death: Yet foraſmuch as *Venus* Lady of the Horizontal Parialax is making her perſonal appeal to the Suffrages of the reminificant Planet *Jupiter*, it giveth an aſſured hope of Recovery; and ſo it came to paſs, for he did begin to amend preſently after the Meſſenger was ſent, and the Fever left him; and the day following the Pox did appear, he was ill afterwards almoſt the ſpace of a week, but the greateſt danger was the dated day of this preſent Conſtellation.

XV.

The Urine of a Gentlewoman being ſick, conſulted under this following Conſtellation.

Urina die proxima colore intenſa apparuit ſubſtantia Craſſa, cum Hypoſtaſi rub.



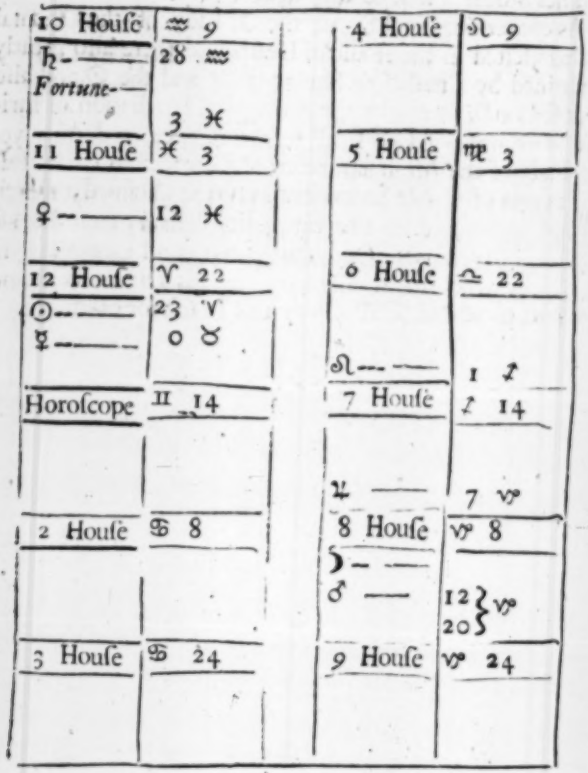
This Gentlewoman had a Fever, and was exceeding ill at her Stomach, with a trembling at her Heart, proceeding of

of Melancholy Aduſt; ſhe had many cholerick Ejectives, both upward and downward; upon the next day following, ſhe had a great Fit, and all the Symptoms were intended; the next day after ſhe did begin to amend, and her Looſeneſs and Vomiting ſtaid, and ſhe took her reſt more quietly, and her Stomach a little amended.

As concerning fatal Signs, the ☽ Lady of the Oriental Section, ſcited in the Houſe of Death, and there alſo greatly damnified by a malicious Square of ♄ and the ☉, and alſo oppoſed *ex Diametro*, by the contagious Irradiation of furious *Mars*, imported no ſmall fear, or danger, or death; yet the Lady of the Aſcendant returning her face to the friendly Trygon of ♀ her benevolent Rays, ſhe obtained a merciful indulgence, and for that time a free delivery from her affronting Adverſaries, God, the Author of all Goodneſs, ſo diſpoſing, who ruleth all things at his Divine Will and Pleaſure, to whom be all Glory and Praiſe for evermore.

XVI.

Mr. *Mayn* of *Baſſingſhaw*-ſtreet ſent on the 2d of *April*, *inter* 7 & 8 *A. M.* 1640. about his Sickneſs, he being weak, *Die Jovis Hora Martis.*



Aſcendant ♊ *Dom.* ☿ and ☽, who were the Significators of the Party that was ſick; the 6th Houſe

Houſe being the latter part of ♎, with ☿, ♀ and ♂ Rulers thereof, were the Significators of the Sickneſs; and becauſe ♀ was ſeated in a cold and moiſt Sign, and alſo part of the 6th Houſe was ♍, a Sign of the ſame nature, being both flegmatick; and ♂ ruling in *Scorpio*, a Planet of hot and dry Quality, placed in an earthy Sign; for theſe Cauſes, I ſaid, the ſick Man's Diſeaſe did proceed of Choler and Flegm, but Flegm did predominate; and therefore I ſignified that his Diſeaſe was likely to be an intermitting Fever, which was acknowledged; and by reaſon that ☿, the Significator of the Sick, and ☽ and alſo *Mars*, were all placed in Signs of a cold and dry nature; for this Cauſe I farther told the Party, that the Patient was ſubject to be much inclined to Melancholy; and likewiſe for that the ☽ was lately ſeparated from an Oriental Planet, my opinion was, that this Diſeaſe was newly taken, and had not continued long. Now foraſmuch as ☿ Lord of the Aſcendant, was evilly placed in a Cadent Houſe, and alſo in combuſtion, going on towards a □ aſpect with ♄, he being Lord of the Houſe of Death, and in application to a ☌ with ♂, and alſo ☉ was but lately ſeparated from a □ aſpect with ♂, and for that ♄ Lord of the 8th Houſe, was elevated in the Meridian Angle; for theſe Reaſons I acquainted the ſick Man's Friend, that his Sickneſs would be lingring, and at laſt mortal, and no hopes to be had of his Recovery: All which ſo proved; for he continued about two moneths, and then died of

that

that Disease, which might be gathered from the distance of ☽ from ♂, *viz.* 8 gr.

Many more Experiments of this kind I could add, but these may suffice to demonstrate to any Ingenious Person, the great Verity of the Celestial Science, and its most excellent Use, which shall conclude the whole Matter.

Fruatur itaq; nunc his quicunq; est veritatis amans, Deoq; Opt. Max. mecum gratias agat, de protracta jam in lucem veritate quæ tot Seculis sepulta jacuit. Quodut in Nominis Divini Gloriam & multorum Edificationem cedat, etiam atq, etiam voveo & opto.

Soli Deo Gloria.

FINIS.

A 308.